(1)

No. 99-658-CFY Title: Jaime Castillo, et al., Petitioners
v.
United States

Docketed: October 18, 1999 Court: United States Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit

Entry	Date	Proceedings and Orders
	Oct 15 1999	Petition for writ of certiorari filed. (Response due December 17, 1999)
	Nov 10 1999	Order extending time to file response to petition until December 17, 1999.
	Dec 16 1999	Brief amicus curiae of Law Enforcement Alliance of America filed.
	Dec 17 1999	Brief of respondent United States in opposition filed.
	Dec 27 1999	Reply brief of petitioners Jaime Castillo, et al. filed.
	Dec 29 1999	DISTRIBUTED. January 14, 2000
	Jan 14 2000	Petition GRANTED. Brief of petitioners is to be filed with the Clerk and served upon opposing counsel on or before 3 p.m., Monday, February 28, 2000. Brief of respondent is to be filed with the Clerk and served upon opposing counsel on or before 3 p.m., Wednesday, March 29, 2000. A reply brief, if any, is to be filed with the Clerk and served upon opposing counsel on or before 3 p.m., Monday, April 17, 2000. Rule 29.2 does not apply. SET FOR ARGUMENT April 24, 2000.
		**********
	Jan 14 2000	Motions to file briefs as amicus curiae and any motions relating to oral argument must be filed with the Clerk and served upon opposing counsel on or before 3 p.m., Monday, March 27, 2000. Rule 29.2 does not apply.
	Feb 14 2000	Motion of petitioner Brad Eugene Branch for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis filed.
	Feb 16 2000	Motion of petitioner Brad Eugene Branch for appointment of counsel filed.
	Feb 17 2000	Motion of Renos Lenny Avraam for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis filed.
	Feb 22 2000	Motion of petitioner Renos Lenny Avraam for appointment of counsel filed.
	Feb 25 2000	Joint appendix filed.
	Feb 25 2000	Brief of petitioners Jaime Castillo, et al. filed.
	Feb 28 2000	Brief amici curiae of National Association of Criminal Defense Lawyers, et al. filed.
	Mar 1 2000	DISTRIBUTED. March 17, 2000 (page 16)
	Mar 2 2000	Motion of Law Enforcement Alliance of America for leave to file a brief as amicus curiae filed.
	Mar 3 2000	Record filed.
	Mar 9 2000	CIRCULATED.
	Mar 17 2000	Motion of Law Enforcement Alliance of America, Inc. for leave to file a brief as amicus curiae DISTRIBUTED.
	Mar 20 2000	Motion of Law Enforcement Alliance of America for leave to file a brief as amicus curiae GRANTED.
	Mar 20 2000	Motion of petitioner Brad Eugene Branch for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis GRANTED.

2 pp

No. 99-658-CFY

Entry	Date	Proceedings and Orders
	Mar 20 2000	Motion of Renos Lenny Avraam for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis GRANTED.
	Mar 20 2000	Motion of petitioner Brad Eugene Branch for appointment of counsel GRANTED. and it is ordered that Richard G. Ferguson, Esquire, of Waco, Texas, is appointed to serve as counsel for petitioner Brad Eugene Branch; the request for expenses and attorney's fees is denied without prejudice.
	Mar 20 2000	Motion of petitioner Renos Lenny Avraam for appointment of counsel GRANTED. and it is ordered that John F. Carroll, Esquire, of San Antonio, Texas, is appointed to serve as counsel for petitioner Renos Lenny Avraam; the request for expenses and attorney's fees is denied without prejudice.
	Mar 20 2000	Record filed.
	Mar 28 2000	Motion of petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis filed.
	Mar 29 2000	Brief of respondent United States filed.
	Apr 10 2000	DISTRIBUTED. April 14, 2000 (page 28)
	Apr 10 2000	Motion of petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock for appointment of counsel filed.
	Apr 17 2000	Motion of petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock for leave to proceed further herein in forma pauperis GRANTED.
	Apr 18 2000	DISTRIBUTED. April 21, 2000 (page 13)
	Apr 24 2000	Motion for appointment of counsel GRANTED and it is ordered that Stanley Rentz, Esquire, of Waco, Texas, is appointed to serve as counsel for the petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock in this case. ; the request for expenses and attorneys fees is denied without prejudice.
	Apr 24 2000	ARGUED.

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED

99 658 OCT 15 1999

OFFICE OF THE CLERK

IN THE

Supreme Court of The United States

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent

ON PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI
TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Jaime Castillo

**Counsel of Record*
[Additional counsel listed on inside cover.]

3818

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1) punishes with five years imprisonment whoever, during a federal crime of violence, "uses or carries a firearm, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device," with thirty years. The issues are (1) whether the firearm type is an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by the jury beyond a reasonable doubt, or is a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by a preponderance of evidence, and (2) whether equivocal "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt set forth in *Jones v. United States,* 526 U.S. 227 (1999), that a statute must be interpreted to avoid possible unconstitutionality under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments.

PARTIES TO PROCEEDING

All parties to the proceeding are identified in the caption.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

QUESTIONS PRESENTED i

PARTIES TO PROCEEDING ii

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES vi

OPINIONS BELOW 1

JURISDICTION 1

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS AND STATUTES .. 1

STATEMENT OF THE CASE 2

(i) Proceedings in the Courts Below 2

(ii) Statement of Facts 3

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT 6

ARGUMENT 8

I. THE FIFTH CIRCUIT DEPARTED FROM THE RULE OF CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT PROTECTING FIFTH AND SIXTH AMENDMENT RIGHTS SET FORTH IN *JONES V. UNITED STATES*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), WHICH MANDATES THE INTERPRETATION THAT THE TYPE OF FIREARM IS AN ELEMENT OF THE OFFENSE 8

II. THIS COURT SHOULD RESOLVE THE CIRCUIT CONFLICT ON WHETHER, UNDER 18 U.S.C. § 924(C), THE INDICTMENT MUST ALLEGE AND THE JURY MUST FIND USE OF AN ENHANCED FIREARM 21

CONCLUSION 30

APPENDIX

Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, August 2, 1996 ..... 1a

Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Suggestion for Rehearing En Banc, September 25, 1996 ..... 117a

Sentencing Findings and Opinion of the U.S. District Court, June 21, 1994 ..... 119a

Notice of Denial of Petitions for a Writ of Certiorari, April 21, 1997 ..... 142a

Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, June 22, 1999 ..... 144a

Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Petition for Rehearing En Banc, July 28, 1999 ..... 163a

Order of the U.S. District Court Resentencing Defendants, September 5, 1997 ..... 165a

Constitutional Provisions and Statutes:

U.S. Const., Amend. V 170a

U.S. Const., Amend VI 170a

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3) 170a

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Agostini v. *Felton*, 521 U.S. 203 (1997) 20

Almendarez-Torres v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) 15

Bailey v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995) 2, 7, 28, 29, 30

Brecht v. *Abrahamson*, 507 U.S. 619 (1993) 20

Crandon v. *United States*, 494 U.S. 152 (1990) 18

Davis v. *United States*, 417 U.S. 333 (1974) 20

Duncan v. *Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145 (1968) 15

Garcia v. *United States*, 469 U.S. 70 (1984) 18

Hughey v. *United States*, 495 U.S. 411 (1990) 18

In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358 (1970) 13

Jones v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 119 S.Ct. 1215, 143 L.Ed.2d. 311 (1999) ..... *passim*

McMillan v. *Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) 13, 27

Mullaney v. *Wilbur*, 421 U.S. 684 (1975) 13

Patterson v. *New York*, 432 U.S. 197 (1977) 13

Pereira v. *United States*, 347 U.S. 1 (1954) 30

Pinkerton v. United States, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) 5, 7, 29, 30

Ratzlaf v. *United States*, 510 U.S. 135 (1994) 18

Richardson v. *United States*, 119 S. Ct. 1707 (1999) 15, 29

Simpson v. *United States*, 435 U.S. 6 (1978) 21

State v. *Kang*, 84 Haw. 352, 933 P.2d 1386 (App. 1997) 12

Tafflin v. *Levitt*, 493 U.S. 455 (1990) 19

United States v. *Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998) 27

United States v. *Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1996) 22, 25, 26, 27

United States v. *Allen*, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 24268 (11th Cir. 1999) 17

United States v. *Bass*, 404 U.S. 336 (1971) 21

United States v. *Branch*, 91 F.3d 699 (5th Cir. 1996), *cert. denied*, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997) ..... *passim*

United States v. *Castillo*, 179 F.3d 321 (5th Cir. 1999) ..... *passim*

United States v. *Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070 (5th Cir. 1993) 23

United States v. *Davis*, 184 F.3d 366, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 15614 (4th Cir. 1999) 28

United States v. *Eads*, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 20966 (10th Cir. 1999) 28

United States v. *Feinberg*, 98 F.3d 333 (7th Cir. 1996) 27

United States v. *Garcia*, 77 F.3d 274 (9th Cir. 1996) 29

United States v. *Gilliam*, 167 F.3d 628 (D.C. Cir. 1999) 28

United States v. *Harris*, 959 F.2d 246 (D.C.Cir.), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 932 (1992) 25

United States v. *Hitt*, 981 F.2d 422 (9th Cir. 1992) 12

United States v. *Martinez*, 7 F.3d 146 (9th Cir. 1993) 23, 26

United States v. *Matthews*, 178 F.3d 295 (5th Cir. 1999) 17

United States v. *Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994) 22, 24, 27

United States v. *Nuñez*, 180 F.3d 227 (5th Cir. 1999) 17

United States v. *Perez*, 129 F.3d 1340 (9th Cir. 1997) 27

United States v. *R.L.C.*, 503 U.S. 291 (1992) 18

United States v. *Ramirez-Rangel*, 103 F.3d 1501 (9th Cir. 1997) 27

United States v. *Rodriguez*, 841 F. Supp. 79 (E.D.N.Y. 1994), *aff'd*, 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995) 25

United States v. *Santos*, 84 F.3d 43 (2nd Cir. 1996) 29

United States v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 142 L. Ed. 2d 473 (1998) 27

United States v. *Shepard*, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802 (4th Cir. March 22, 1995) 24

United States v. *Shuler*, 181 F.3d 1188 (10th Cir. 1999) 27

United States v. *Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993) 22

United States v. *Staples*, 971 F.2d 608 (10th Cir. 1992), *rev'd. on other grounds*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994) 12

United States v. *Thompson*, 82 F.3d 849 (9th Cir. 1996) 29

United States v. *Thompson/Center Arms Co.*, 504 U.S. 505 (1992) 19, 20

United States v. *Wills*, 88 F.3d 704 (9th Cir. 1996) 25

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const., Amendment V 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 17, 21

U.S. Const., Amendment VI 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 21

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. § 2 2

18 U.S.C. § 111(b) 17

18 U.S.C. § 521(b) 17

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(A) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(23) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922 12

18 U.S.C. § 922(a)(4) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922(b)(4) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922(c) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922(g) 15

18 U.S.C. § 922(o) 12

18 U.S.C. § 924 12

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(1)(B) 12

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(1)(D) 12

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(2) 12

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) ..... *passim*

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) ..... *passim*

18 U.S.C. § 924(n) 12

18 U.S.C. §1111(a) 2

18 U.S.C. § 1114 2

18 U.S.C. § 1117 2

18 U.S.C. § 1791 17

18 U.S.C. § 2119 ..... 9, 10, 11, 16

26 U.S.C. § 5322(a) 18

26 U.S.C. § 5845(a)(6) 12

26 U.S.C. § 5845(b) 12

26 U.S.C. § 5861 12

26 U.S.C. § 5861(d) 2

26 U.S.C. § 5871 12

28 U.S.C. § 1254(l) 1

P.L. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449, 457 (1986) 19

OTHER AUTHORITIES

Blackstone, *Commentaries* 14

CONG. REC. (1986) 19, 20

H.Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. (1986) 19

Knoll, M. & R. Singer, *Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of* McMillan v. Pa., 22 Seattle U.L.Rev. 1057 (1999) 13

U.S.S.G. § 1B1.3 30

U.S.S.G. § 2K2.4 30

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinion in *United States v. Branch*, 91 F.3d 699 (5th Cir. 1996) is printed in the Appendix ("App.") at 1a. The order denying the petitions for rehearing, 91 F.3d 752, is at App. 117a. The notice of denial of the petitions for a writ of certiorari, *Castillo v. United States*, 520 U.S. 1185-86 (1997), is at App. 142a. The opinion in *United States v. Castillo*, 179 F.3d 321 (5th Cir. 1999), is at App. 144a. The unreported order denying the petitions for rehearing is at App. 153a. The unreported 1994 sentencing findings and opinion of the district court is at App. 119a. The unreported 1997 order of the district court resentencing defendants is at App. 165a.

JURISDICTION

On August 2, 1996, the Court of Appeals affirmed the convictions under Title 18 U.S.C. on Counts 2 and 3, vacated the sentence on Count 3, and remanded Count 3 for resentencing. The defendants were resentenced on Count 3 and timely appealed. The Court of Appeals affirmed the sentences on June 22, 1999, and denied the petitions for rehearing and rehearing en banc on July 28, 1999. This Court has jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1254(l).

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS AND STATUTES

Provisions of the following are in the Appendix, 170a: U.S. Const., Amendments V and VI; 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3).

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

(i) Proceedings in the Courts Below

The indictment was filed on August 6, 1993. The jury acquitted all defendants of conspiracy to murder federal agents under 18 U.S.C. § 1117. Defendants were acquitted of aiding and abetting the murder of federal agents (18 U.S.C. §§ 1111(a), 1114, 2), but (except for Craddock) were convicted of the lesser included charge of aiding and abetting manslaughter (Count 2). Defendants were convicted under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c) of using a "firearm" in a conspiracy to commit a federal crime of violence (Count 3). On Count 3, the jury was instructed that guilt was subject to a finding that "the Defendant under consideration" used a firearm. (23 R. 1232, in RE tab 10)

In its sentencing opinion, the district court held that co-conspirators had possessed machineguns and destructive devices, and that this could be attributed to the defendants by sentencing findings. App. 125-26a. It sentenced defendants to consecutive terms of ten years imprisonment on Count 2 and to thirty years imprisonment on Count 3 (except that, in a downward departure, Craddock was sentenced to ten years on Count 3).[1]

United States v. Branch, 91 F.3d 699, 740-41 (5th Cir. 1996) affirmed both convictions but vacated the sentences under § 924(c) and remanded for resentencing. The court explained that *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 146-50 (1995) held that "use" means "active employment," but the district court had found only "actual or constructive

[1] Craddock was also convicted of possession of an unregistered firearm, 26 U.S.C. § 5861(d), for which he received ten years imprisonment.

possession." (App. 86a) The court held that thirty years could be reimposed if the sentencing court found that "members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns." (App. 86a)

The dissenting opinion of Judge Schwarzer would have reversed both convictions due to, inter alia, insufficient evidence of individual guilt (App. 98a), and lack of proof that defendants conspired to murder federal agents, an element of the § 924(c) offense.[2] (App. 114a)

The United States opposed the petitions for a writ of certiorari as premature because the sentences were vacated and "it thus remains to be seen whether petitioners will be sentenced" for machineguns. After resentencing, "they will have a further opportunity to contest their sentences in the court of appeals and, if necessary, in this Court." Brief for the U.S. in Opposition, *Castillo v. United States*, No. 96-989, at 22. This Court denied certiorari. App. 142a.

The district court resentenced defendants to thirty years imprisonment on Count 3 (except that Craddock was resentenced to ten years). (App. 169a) On June 22, 1999, the court of appeals affirmed in *United States v. Castillo*, 179 F.3d 321 (App. 144a), and on July 28, 1999, the petitions for rehearing and rehearing en banc were denied. (App. 153a)

Statement of Facts

Mount Carmel, near Waco, Texas, was for 65 years the

[2] "There is no evidence that any of them [defendants] entered into an agreement to kill federal officers, much less that any did so with premeditation and malice aforethought. . . . Their conviction of the predicate offense rests on nothing more than guilt by association." 91 F.3d at 751-52 (App. 116a).

home of the Branch Davidians, a religious sect originating in Seventh Day Adventism. Vernon Howell, known as David Koresh, was the group's leader. The Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms ("BATF") came to suspect that Koresh violated Chapter 53 of the Internal Revenue Code, which requires registration and taxation of certain firearms. BATF agents refused Koresh's invitation to discuss his firearm purchases (Trial Transcript ["TR"] 4861, 4904) and obtained a search warrant.

Some 115 men, women, and children resided at Mount Carmel. On February 28, 1993, 75 BATF agents armed with pistols, shotguns, and submachineguns, supported by helicopters and snipers, stormed the premises. (TR 1445-49, 3826-29) BATF made no attempt to serve the warrant peaceably or to arrest Koresh off the premises. (TR 1330, 6714, 6718)

Who fired the first shot was disputed. According to Castillo, when the agents arrived, Howell opened the front door and stated, "Wait a minute, there's women and children in here." "All of a sudden, shots were fired at the front door," wounding Howell. (TR at 3053, 3094.) BATF agent Ballesteros told investigators that he thought the first shots were fired by other agents shooting the dogs, but at trial he testified (as did other agents) that persons inside the building fired first. (TR 1315, 1372) A firefight ensued.

A prosecution witness who resided at Mount Carmel testified that she did not hear anyone yell "police" before the first shots were fired, and that no insignia could be seen on the armed men outside, who were dressed in black or dark blue. (TR 4584, 4600) Bullets came from the outside through the walls into the house. (TR 4603) Several residents and four BATF agents were tragically killed during the raid.

The FBI's final assault on April 19, 1993, resulted in an inferno consuming the entire building complex, leaving 75 babies, children, men, and women dead. The nine persons who escaped death were arrested.

The jury found that each defendants carried or used a "firearm." "On remand, the district court found that one or more persons involved in the conspiracy to murder federal agents had actively employed machine guns and other enhancing weapons in the firefight on February 28, 1993, and then applied the *Pinkerton* [*v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946)] doctrine to attribute the active employment of machine guns and other enhancing weapons to the defendants on February 28, 1993." *Castillo*, 179 F.3d at 325 (App. 148a) Alternatively, the district court found that Branch[3] and Avraam[4] used a machinegun on February 28, and that Castillo and Craddock carried a hand grenade on April 19, *id.*, although the jury convicted them of using firearms on February 28.[5] The district court made no finding that the items were carried "in relation to" the predicate

---

[3] The court found that "Branch was wearing civilian clothes," an agent saw a man "dressed in civilian clothes, firing what appeared to be a fully automatic weapon," and thus Branch was the man. App. 167a. Yet at least 69 adults were in the building, and there was no eyewitness identification of Branch.

[4] The court found that a cell-mate "testified that Avraam told him that he had a fully automatic weapon during the gun battle." App. 167a. The actual testimony was that Avraam said that before that date "they were issued guns" and that he had an automatic weapon. (TR 6088-6089)

[5] There was evidence that Castillo carried (but no evidence that he fired) a rifle and a pistol on February 28. (TR 3053) The court states that Castillo had a grenade "on his person" on April 19 (App. 168a), but the grenade was found in a pile of gear which could have belonged to any one of five persons whom an agent saw escaping the fire. (TR 5469)

offense. *See* App. 168a. The district court found that "there is no direct evidence that Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon." *Id.*

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) imposes a 5-year sentence for use of a "firearm" in a federal crime of violence, and 30 years for use of a "machinegun" or other enhanced firearm. Defendants were indicted for and found guilty of carrying or using a firearm, not a machinegun. The Court of Appeals erred in holding that the district court may find by a preponderance of evidence that co-conspirators used machineguns and may sentence defendants to 30 years imprisonment.

The statutory text treats a "firearm" and a "machinegun" as elements of the offense *in pari materia*. A conviction for a § 924(c) offense must be based on the charges in an indictment and the verdict of a jury, not on a trial court's sentencing findings.

The Fifth Circuit has decided an important federal question in a way that conflicts with *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), which involved a statute structurally identical to § 924(c). *Jones* held that, under the rule of constitutional doubt, a statute must be interpreted to avoid constitutional problems in regard to the right to notice under the indictment and due process clauses of the Fifth Amendment and the right to jury trial under the Sixth Amendment. Since the provision could be read as either an element or a sentencing factor, it should be interpreted as an element and thus to require that the indictment allege and the jury find the facts necessary for the enhanced sentence.

Castillo brushes *Jones* aside and holds that "legislative

history" distinguishes § 924(c) from the statute in *Jones*. This Court should clarify that "legislative history" does not override the doctrine of constitutional doubt set forth in *Jones*. The Fifth and Sixth Amendments are part of the Constitution, while "legislative history" is not voted on by the Congress, and is often (as here) vague.

The Fifth Circuit is in conflict with the First, Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Circuits, which have held that, to impose 30 years, the jury must find use of a machinegun. The practice in most circuits is to allege the type of firearm in the indictment and submit the issue to the jury.

The Fifth Circuit's position has the side effect of radically departing from two of this Court's precedents. First, *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995) held that it is a jury function to determine whether a firearm is "used," i.e., actively employed. Implicit in finding "use" is finding what was used. An item a judge finds at sentencing is a machinegun might not have been the "firearm" the jury found to be "used."

Second, under *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946), the use of a firearm by a co-conspirator may be attributed to a defendant only under appropriate jury instructions. The Fifth Circuit pushes the envelope by allowing the sentencing court to make this finding.

The Eleventh Circuit and a panel of the First Circuit have agreed with the Fifth, although in regard to firearms which give rise only to ten year sentences. Given the large number of § 924(c) prosecutions and the extreme discrepancy in sentences in the different circuits, this Court should resolve the conflict.

ARGUMENT

I. THE FIFTH CIRCUIT DEPARTED FROM THE RULE OF CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT PROTECTING FIFTH AND SIXTH AMENDMENT RIGHTS SET FORTH IN *JONES V. UNITED STATES*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), WHICH MANDATES THE INTERPRETATION THAT THE TYPE OF FIREARM IS AN ELEMENT OF THE OFFENSE

The writ should be granted because the Fifth Circuit decisions conflict with the interpretative rules regarding Fifth and Sixth Amendment rights set forth in *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 119 S.Ct. 1215, 143 L.Ed.2d 311 (1999). *Jones* held that, where a statutory provision could be read as an element of the offense or as a sentencing factor, the doctrine of constitutional doubt requires the former reading in order to avoid a possible violation of the rights to notice, due process, and jury trial. The Fifth Circuit held that "legislative history" overrides the jurisprudential tools set forth in *Jones*. This Court should clarify that it does not.

18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1) punishes with five years imprisonment whoever, during a federal crime of violence, "uses or carries a firearm, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun," imposes thirty years. The defendants were indicted for and found guilty of use of a "firearm." To convict one of "firearm" use, the indictment must make that allegation and the jury must make that finding. It is textually inconsistent to treat the finding of a "machinegun" as not also being an element of the offense.

The Fifth Circuit held that a machinegun or other enhanced firearm is not an element of the offense and thus need not be alleged in the indictment or found by the jury. *Branch*,

91 F.3d at 738-41 (App. 78-86a); *Castillo*, 179 F.3d at 326-28 (App. 151-55a). Defendants stand sentenced to thirty years based primarily on the district court's sentencing findings that someone in the conspiracy used a machinegun and that defendants are vicariously responsible. App. 122a, 127a (sentencing); App. 166-67a (resentencing).

Jones mandates the interpretation that the types of weapons, including "firearm" and "machinegun," are elements of the offense which must be charged in the indictment and found by the jury. *Jones* concerns the federal carjacking statute, 18 U.S.C. § 2119, which intermixes sentencing and elements provisions. *Jones*, 119 S.Ct. at 1218. The following shows that it is structurally identical to § 924(c):

18 U.S.C. § 2119	18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1)
Whoever, possessing a firearm as defined in section 921 of this title, takes a motor vehicle . . . from the person or presence of another by force and violence or by intimidation, or attempts to do so, *shall* (1) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both, (2) *if* serious bodily injury . . . results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both, and (3) *if* death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.	Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, *shall* . . . [1] be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and [2] *if* the firearm is a short-barreled rife, short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years, and [3] *if* the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

(Italics and bracketed numbers added.)

In short: whoever commits act A shall be sentenced to X, and if he also commits act B, shall be sentenced to Y. "A" and "B" are fact elements that must be alleged in the indictment and proven to the jury.

While not alleged in the indictment or jury instructions, serious bodily injury was found by the district court by a preponderance of the evidence, and the defendant was sentenced to 25 years. 119 S.Ct. at 1218. *Jones* notes that "§ 2119 at first glance has a look to it suggesting that the numbered subsections are only sentencing provisions." However, that was a "superficial impression [which] loses clarity when one looks at" the penalty provisions. *Id.* at 1219. *Jones* explains:

> These not only provide for steeply higher penalties, but condition them on further facts (injury, death) that seem quite as important as the elements in the principal paragraph (e.g., force and violence, intimidation). It is at best questionable whether the specification of facts sufficient to increase a penalty range by two-thirds, let alone from 15 years to life, was meant to carry none of the process safeguards that elements of an offense bring with them for a defendant's benefit.

Id. With § 924(c), the penalty range increases *sixfold*, i.e., from 5 to 30 years.

The term "shall" separates the carjacking offense and the penalty clauses, yet the enhanced penalty clauses contain elements. *Id.* at 1219. One must consider the "traditional treatment of certain categories of important facts" in particular crimes. *Id.* at 1220. "If a given statute is unclear about treating such a fact as element or penalty aggravator, it makes sense to look at what other statutes have done, on the fair assumption that Congress is unlikely to intend any radical departures from past practice without making a point of saying so." *Id.*

The Gun Control Act has always treated types of weapons, including "firearm" and "machinegun," as elements of

offenses.[6] Most offenses under Title I of the Act concern "firearms." 18 U.S.C. §§ 921(a)(3)(A) ("firearm"), 922 & 924 (offenses). Besides § 924(c), conduct with a "machinegun" (defined at § 921(a)(23)) is made unlawful in §§ 922(a)(4), 924(a)(1)(B) (knowingly transport in commerce); §§ 922(b)(4), 924(a)(1)(D) (willful transfer); §§ 922(o), 924(a)(2) (knowing possession); § 924(n) (conspiracy to violate § 922(c)). In Title II of the Act, the finding of a "machinegun" or other firearm type is an element of every offense. 26 U.S.C. § 5845(a)(6), (b) (definition), § 5861 (prohibited acts).[7]

Where the jury finds beyond a reasonable doubt that an item is a machinegun and that an unlawful act occurred, the maximum imprisonment is 10 years. 18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(2); 26 U.S.C. § 5871. It would be incongruous to believe Congress authorized a judge to find the facts in § 924(c) such as would authorize a 30-year sentence.

The following rule in *Jones* decides the issue here: "Where a statute is susceptible of two constructions, by one of which grave and doubtful constitutional questions arise and by the other of which such questions are avoided, our duty is to adopt the latter." 119 S.Ct. at 1222. Under the government's construction, "the statute would be open to constitutional doubt in light of a series of cases over the past quarter century, dealing

---

[6] State statutes have also done so. *E.g.*, *State v. Kang*, 84 Haw. 352, 933 P.2d 1386 (App. 1997) (indictment alleging "rifle" insufficient to allow enhanced sentence for "semiautomatic" weapon).

[7] Whether a firearm is a machinegun may be a hotly contested jury issue. *E.g.*, *United States v. Hitt*, 981 F.2d 422, 423 (9th Cir. 1992); *United States v. Staples*, 971 F.2d 608, 613-15 (10th Cir. 1992), *rev'd. on other grounds*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994).

with due process and the guarantee of trial by jury." *Id.*[8]

McMillan v. Pennsylvania, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) held that the fact of visible possession of a firearm may be a sentencing factor if such finding does not trigger a potential sentence outside the range otherwise prescribed.[9] However, "the result might have been different if proof of visible possession had exposed a defendant to a sentence beyond the maximum that the statute otherwise set without reference to that fact."[10] *Jones*, 119 S.Ct. at 1223-24. That recognizes a question under the due process and jury guarantees: "when a jury determination has not been waived, may judicial factfinding by a preponderance support the application of a provision that increases the potential severity of the penalty for a variant of a given crime?" *Id.* at 1224.

Jones states the following as "the principle animating our view that the carjacking statute, as construed by the Government, may violate the Constitution":

---

[8] *See In re Winship*, 397 U.S. 358, 364 (1970); *Mullaney v. Wilbur*, 421 U.S. 684 (1975); *Patterson v. New York*, 432 U.S. 197 (1977). On the historical rule that every fact constituting aggravation of an offense had to be alleged and proven to the jury, *see* M. Knoll & R. Singer, *Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of* McMillan v. Pa., 22 Seattle U.L.Rev. 1057, 1062-81 (1999).

[9] The law in *McMillan* explicitly provided that 5 years shall be added to the sentence for certain crimes if the judge finds, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the person visibly possessed a firearm, which "shall not be an element of the crime." *Id.* at 81 & n. 1, 83.

[10] *McMillan* observed that the 5-year enhancement is far smaller than the 20 and 10 year sentences imposed for the actual offenses, and thus "the statute gives no impression of having been tailored to permit the visible possession finding to be a tail which wags the dog of the substantive offense." *Id.* at 88. The tail wags the dog if § 924(c) is interpreted such that the substantive offense is only 5 years and the "enhancement" is 30 years.

> *[U]nder the Due Process Clause of the Fifth Amendment and the notice and jury trial guarantees of the Sixth Amendment, any fact (other than prior conviction) that increases the maximum penalty for a crime must be charged in an indictment, submitted to a jury, and proven beyond a reasonable doubt.* Because our prior cases suggest rather than establish this principle, our concern about the Government's reading of the statute rises only to the level of doubt, not certainty.

Id. at 1224 n. 6 (emphasis added).

Interpretation of the enhancement provisions as mere sentencing factors reduces the jury function to "low-level gatekeeping," i.e., the jury finding of fact necessary for a 15-year sentence opens the door to a judicial finding sufficient for a 25 year sentence. *Id.* at 1224. Here, interpretation of enhanced firearm types as sentencing factors reduces the jury to even lower-level gatekeeping, in that the jury's finding of fact necessary for a 5-year sentence opens the door to a judicial finding triggering a 30-year sentence.

Trial by jury is secure only "so long as this palladium remains sacred and inviolate, not only from all open attacks, . . . but also from all secret machinations, which may sap and undermine it; by introducing new and arbitrary methods of trial . . . ." *Id.* at 1225, quoting 4 Blackstone, *Commentaries* 342-344. The judicial transformation of an offense element into a sentencing factor may be tempting in emotional cases where juries acquit defendants of serious charges. Here, the jury acquitted the defendants of murder charges and convicted them only of manslaughter and the "gun count." The acquittals were nullified when, contrary to every circuit to have considered the issue (see *infra*), the court elevated the "gun count" to an

offense with a penalty equivalent to what one might expect for murder.[11]

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) held that recidivism, traditionally a sentencing factor, need not be charged in an indictment for unlawful reentry after deportation. "Unlike virtually any other consideration used to enlarge the possible penalty for an offense, . . . a prior conviction must itself have been established through procedures satisfying the fair notice, reasonable doubt, and jury trial guarantees." *Jones*, 119 S.Ct. at 1227.

An example of recidivism as a sentencing factor cited by *Almendarez-Torres* is 18 U.S.C. § 924(e), which imposes an enhanced sentence for possession of a firearm by a felon with three prior convictions.[12] 118 S.Ct. at 1224. But regarding § 924(c), the majority did not dispute the statement in the dissenting opinion by Justice Scalia (joined by Justices Stevens, Souter, and Ginsburg), that recidivism is an offense element "added to another crime":

> [R]ecidivism is recited in a list of sentence-increasing aggravators that include, for example, . . . use of a firearm that is a machine gun, or a destructive device, or

---

[11] *Duncan v. Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145, 156 (1968) noted:
Providing an accused with the right to be tried by a jury of his peers gave him an inestimable safeguard . . . against the compliant, biased, or eccentric judge. . . . Beyond this, the jury trial provisions in the Federal and State Constitutions reflect a fundamental decision about the exercise of official power--a reluctance to entrust plenary powers over the life and liberty of the citizen to one judge or to a group of judges.

[12] Recidivism is often an element. To convict for being a felon in possession of a firearm, 18 U.S.C. § 922(g), the jury must find not just the possession but also the felony conviction, which in turn was decided by a prior jury. *Richardson v. United States*, 119 S.Ct. 1707, 1712 (1999).

> that is equipped with a silencer (18 U.S.C. § 924(c)) . . . . It would do violence to the text to treat recidivism as a mere enhancement while treating the parallel provisions as aggravated offenses, which they obviously are.[13]

Id. at 1239-40 & n. 3. Use of a machinegun is characterized as an "aggravated offense."

Jones, 119 S.Ct. at 1228, concludes with the following holding:

> In sum, the Government's view would raise serious constitutional questions on which precedent is not dispositive. Any doubt on the issue of statutory construction is hence to be resolved in favor of avoiding those questions. This is done by construing § 2119 as establishing three separate offenses by the specification of distinct elements, each of which must be charged by indictment, proven beyond a reasonable doubt, and submitted to a jury for its verdict.

Castillo ignores the jurisprudential analysis set forth in *Jones* and seeks to distinguish *Jones* solely on the basis of legislative history:

> In *Jones*, the legislative history contained conflicting indications of whether Congress intended for 18 U.S.C. § 2119, the statute at issue, to lay out three distinct offenses or a single crime with three maximum penalties. See *Jones*, . . . 119 S. Ct. at 1221 . . . . In contrast, the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress

---

[13] § 924(c)(1) (second sentence) provided for 20-years in case of a subsequent conviction, but "if the firearm is a machinegun . . ., to life imprisonment without release." The latter parallels the possibility of life imprisonment under the carjacking statute where death results.

> consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns. See *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 739. Accordingly, we decline to reconsider our prior decision that the type of firearm used or carried is a sentencing enhancement, and not an element of the offense.[14]

179 F.3d at 328 (App. 154-55a). *Castillo* does not even state the constitutional issue at stake in *Jones*.[15]

This Court should clarify that *Jones* did not leave the door open for "legislative history" to override the doctrine of constitutional doubt.[16] As here, the court of appeals in *Jones* held the provisions in question to be mere enhancements based on legislative history, including committee reports and floor debates referring to "enhanced penalties for an apparently single

---

[14] *United States v. Matthews*, 178 F.3d 295, 301-02 (5th Cir. 1999) (construing 18 U.S.C. § 521(b), which punishes street gang members) also holds that "legislative history" resolves that a criminal provision is a mere sentence enhancement, precluding a *Jones* analysis.

[15] *Cf. United States v. Nuñez*, 180 F.3d 227, 233 (5th Cir. 1999) ("*Jones* teaches us to avoid encroaching on a defendant's Fifth Amendment rights by construing statutes setting out separate punishments as creating separate, independent criminal offenses"). *Nuñez* held the following weapon component of 18 U.S.C. § 111(b) to be an element of the offense: "Enhanced penalty.–Whoever, in the commission of any acts described in subsection (a), uses a deadly or dangerous weapon" is subject to 10 years imprisonment.

[16] "While we recognize the possibility that the legislative history of [18 U.S.C.] § 1791 supports the Government's construction, the Supreme Court [in *Jones*] has cautioned against adopting an otherwise reasonable interpretation of a statute which raises serious constitutional questions." *United States v. Allen*, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 24268, *13-14 (11th Cir. 1999) (object "intended to be used as a weapon" is element of offense, not sentencing factor).

carjacking offense." 119 S.Ct. at 1218-19.

Ratzlaf v. United States, 510 U.S. 135, 147-48 (1994) teaches about the role of "legislative history" in criminal statutes:

> There are, we recognize, contrary indications in the statute's legislative history. But we do not resort to legislative history to cloud a statutory text that is clear. Moreover, were we to find § 5322(a)'s "willfulness" requirement ambiguous . . ., we would resolve any doubt in favor of the defendant. . . . *Crandon v. United States*, 494 U.S. 152, 160 (1990) ("Because construction of a criminal statute must be guided by the need for fair warning, it is rare that legislative history or statutory policies will support a construction of a statute broader than that clearly warranted by the text.")

Similarly, "longstanding principles of lenity . . . preclude our resolution of the ambiguity against petitioner on the basis of . . . legislative history." *Hughey v. United States*, 495 U.S. 411, 422 (1990). This Court has eschewed adoption of "some type of reverse parol evidence rule, where oral statements were elevated above enacted language in determining the meaning of the statute."[17] *Garcia v. United States*, 469 U.S. 70, 78 (1984).

In no instance did the legislative history state that a

---

[17] *See United States v. R.L.C.*, 503 U.S. 291, 305 (1992) (plurality opinion) ("the instinctive distaste against men languishing in prison unless the lawmaker has clearly said they should"); *id.* at 309 (Scalia, J., concurring) (the fiction that one is presumed to know the law "descends to needless farce when the public is charged even with knowledge of Committee Reports"). "One can hardly imagine an 'implication from legislative history' that is 'unmistakable'—*i.e.*, that demonstrates agreement to a proposition by a majority of both Houses and the President—unless the proposition is embodied in statutory text to which those parties have given assent." *Tafflin v. Levitt*, 493 U.S. 455, 472 (1990) (Scalia, J., concurring).

"machinegun" is a sentencing factor and not an element, and the use of the term "penalty enhancement" settles nothing. *See Jones*, 119 S.Ct. at 1221 (only "*assuming* that 'penalty enhancement' was meant to be synonymous with 'sentencing factor,'" the Court "find[s] the quoted statements unimpressive").[18] *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 739 (App. 81-83a) cites instances where the provision was said to be an "enhanced penalty for machine gun use in crime," but that hardly implies that the machinegun is not an element. Homicide with malice aforethought results in an "enhanced penalty," but malice is still an element.

The machinegun clause was added by the Firearms Owners' Protection Act (FOPA), P.L. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449, 457 (1986). The House Judiciary Committee report on H.R. 4227 did not suggest that "machinegun" is not an element. H.Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess., 2 (1986). "Although [§ 924(c)] is frequently referred to as a penalty enhancement provision it is in reality a separate offense . . . ." *Id.* at 10.

Rep. Volkmer stated that his substitute for H.R. 4227, which would become FOPA, "includes stiff mandatory sentences for the use of firearms, including machineguns and silencers, in relation to violent or drug trafficking crimes." 132 CONG. REC. H1652 (1986).[19] No one suggested that

---

[18] *See United States v. Thompson/Center Arms Co.*, 504 U.S. 505, 517-18 (1992) ("nor are we helped by the NFA's legislative history, in which we find nothing to support a conclusion one way or the other . . . . [W]e are left with an ambiguous statute. . . . It is proper, therefore, to apply the rule of lenity."); *id.* at 521 ("that last hope of lost interpretive causes, that St. Jude of the hagiology of statutory construction, legislative history" is "particularly inappropriate in determining the meaning of a statute with criminal application.") (Scalia, J., concurring).

"firearm" and "machinegun" were not intended to be treated *in pari materia* as offense elements.

Castillo ruled that defendants may not rely on the doctrine of constitutional doubt or the rule of lenity because these arguments were not made in the first appeal. 179 F.3d at 328 (App. 155a). Yet these are interpretative rules, not points of error. *E.g., Thompson/Center Arms*, 504 U.S. at 518 n. 10 ("the rule of lenity, however, is a rule of statutory construction"). Defendants argued from the beginning that the firearm types are elements of the offense.

While *Castillo* also relied on the law of the case, *Jones* is an intervening decision that clarifies the doctrine of constitutional doubt while construing a statute structurally identical to § 924(c). A "Court of Appeals err[s] in adhering to law of the case doctrine despite intervening Supreme Court precedent." *Agostini v. Felton*, 521 U.S. 203, 236 (1997), citing *Davis v. United States*, 417 U.S. 333, 342 (1974). "New rules always have retroactive application to criminal cases on direct review." *Brecht v. Abrahamson*, 507 U.S. 619, 634 (1993).

Further, it was plain error not to apply the rule of lenity. Regarding whether the machinegun provision is an element or an enhancement, *Branch* conceded: "The text of § 924(c) forecloses neither of these two competing readings of the statute." 91 F.3d at 739 (App. 81a). "When choice has to be made between two readings of what conduct Congress has

---

[19] Rep. Gallo explained that the Volkmer substitute mandates "a 5-year mandatory prison sentence for any person who uses a firearm during commission of a drug trafficking crime; provides a mandatory prison term of 10 years for using a machinegun during commission of a crime . . . ." *Id.* at H1666. *See id.* at H1747 (remarks of Rep. Miller).

made a crime, it is appropriate, before we choose the harsher alternative, to require that Congress should have spoken in language that is clear and definite." *United States v. Bass*, 404 U.S. 336, 347-48 (1971) (Gun Control Act). "This policy of lenity means that the Court will not interpret a federal criminal statute so as to increase the penalty that it places on an individual when such an interpretation can be based on no more than a guess as to what Congress intended." *Simpson v. United States*, 435 U.S. 6, 15 (1978) (also holding that "§ 924(c) creates an offense distinct from the underlying federal felony," *id.* at 10).

In sum, *Branch* and *Castillo* are inconsistent with the teachings of *Jones* about how criminal statutes must be interpreted. According to the Fifth Circuit, legislative history (in this case, an ambiguous one) overrides any consideration of the doctrine of constitutional doubt. Serious questions are raised under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments by an interpretation that reduces the jury's role to finding facts that would result in a five year sentence and which in turn authorizes a judge to find facts which result in a thirty year sentence. This Court should resolve the substantial question of whether, applying the *Jones* rules of construction, the firearm type is an element of the offense under § 924(c).

II. THIS COURT SHOULD RESOLVE THE CIRCUIT CONFLICT ON WHETHER, UNDER 18 U.S.C. § 924(C), THE INDICTMENT MUST ALLEGE AND THE JURY MUST FIND USE OF AN ENHANCED FIREARM

The *Branch/Castillo* decisions are contrary to the interpretation adopted by the First, Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Circuits, and a district court in the Second Circuit, which hold

the type of weapon to be an element of the offense. Further, the practice in other circuits is to allege the type of firearm in the indictment and submit the issue to the jury. The Eleventh Circuit and a panel of the First Circuit have agreed with the Fifth, although in regard to firearms which give rise only to ten year sentences. Given the large number of § 924(c) prosecutions and the extreme discrepancy in sentences in the different circuits, this Court should resolve the conflict.

In response to the prior petitions for a writ of certiorari, the United States conceded that the decision here conflicts with the rule in other circuits. Brief for the U.S. in Opposition, *Castillo v. United States*, No. 96-989, at 22, citing *United States v. Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1235 (9th Cir. 1996); *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710, 714 (1st Cir. 1994); and *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1235-36 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993). The circuit split has deepened since then.

The United States opposed the granting of the writ because the sentences had been vacated and, if defendants were resentenced to five years, the issue would be moot. "After petitioners have been resentenced on Count 3, they will have a further opportunity to contest their sentences . . . in this Court." Brief for the U.S. at 22.

In *Sims*, the first decided case on point, one count alleged use of a machinegun and other counts alleged firearms. The Sixth Circuit held that, to avoid double jeopardy where only one predicate offense exists, multiple § 924(c) counts must be consolidated into one count. 975 F.2d at 1233. *Sims* explained:

> This may be accomplished prior to trial by consolidating those counts into a single section 924(c) count and submitting special interrogatories or a special verdict form to the jury, requiring that if the jury returns a guilty verdict on the gun charge, it must specify which category or categories of weapons it unanimously has found the defendant was using or carrying. Or, it may be accomplished by submitting the separate gun counts to the jury and, should there be more than one conviction, merging those convictions after trial.

Id. at 1235. Thus, the jury must determine whether the defendant used a "firearm" or a "machinegun."[20] *Id.* at 1236.

Sims was followed in *United States v. Martinez*, 7 F.3d 146, 148 n. 1 (9th Cir. 1993), which agreed that where different firearm types are charged, the court should "(1) submit separate counts under section 924(c)(1) to the jury, and, if there is more than one conviction, merge those convictions after the trial, or (2) submit one section 924(c)(1) charge to the jury to specify which weapon or weapons the defendant used or carried." The jury convicted the defendant of one predicate count, one machinegun count, and one firearm count. *Id.* at 147. Since "the jury found that Martinez used or carried both weapons," the counts must be merged and defendant sentenced only for the

---

[20] The Fifth Circuit initially agreed. Relying on *Sims*, *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1087 n. 35 (5th Cir. 1993) noted:

> If a firearm violation is asserted, and evidence is introduced as to both shotguns and rifles (with a mandatory 5-year imprisonment penalty) and revolvers with silencing equipment (resulting in a 30-year imprisonment), the jury may well be required to agree on which type of weapon was used in order for the court to assess the appropriate penalty. In that instance, a unanimity instruction as to the class of weapon may be necessary, since the legislature, in amending Section 924(c) to provide varying penalties for certain classified firearms, appears to have indicated its intent that a unanimous verdict be reached with respect to the given class of firearms.

machinegun. *Id.* at 149.

In *Melvin*, the First Circuit noted that "all parties concede that the jury mistakenly was not asked to identify which of the six firearms at issue in this case--ranging from machine guns to handguns--underlay its guilty verdict . . . ." 27 F.3d at 711. The government agreed that a defendant could be sentenced to 30 years "only if the jury specifically identifies a machine gun or silencer as the firearm supporting the conviction," but argued that the jury "implicitly" found use of machineguns, *id.* at 714, and that "the record" showed such use. *Id.* at 712. The district court found based on a preponderance of the evidence that machineguns were used. *Id.*

Melvin decided that "we may not exclude beyond a reasonable doubt the possibility that the jury rendered a guilty verdict . . . based on a determination that the defendants possessed only a handgun . . . ." *Id.* at 715. The verdict did not establish that defendants used "weapons subject to a term of imprisonment greater than five years." *Id.*

In *United States v. Shepard*, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802, *11 (4th Cir. March 22, 1995), the indictment alleged use of a sawed-off shotgun "and" pistols. "§ 924(c)(1) would require a ten-year mandatory-minimum sentence if Appellants were *convicted* of using or carrying a sawed-off shotgun, while the mandatory-minimum sentence would be five years if Appellants were *convicted* of using or carrying either or both of the pistols." *Id.* at *9-10 (emphasis added). As *Melvin* held, a court could not impose a higher penalty where the "charge alleged two objects with differing penalties in the disjunctive and the jury returned a general verdict of guilt." *Id.* at *12. But here the jury was instructed with "the conjunctive listing of the weapons." Thus, the jury

found that defendants used both firearm types.[21] *Id.*

United States v. Rodriguez, 841 F.Supp. 79, 81 (E.D.N.Y. 1994), *aff'd* 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995), rejected the argument that "the enhanced penalty for use of a firearm equipped with a silencer is not a matter for the jury in determining whether guilt has been proved, but only for the court in sentencing." The court noted about *United States v. Harris*, 959 F.2d 246, 258-59 (D.C.Cir.), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 932 (1992):

> The *Harris* jury was asked to decide (1) whether the defendant knowingly possessed and used a firearm, and (2) whether that firearm was, in fact, a machinegun. . . . So too in this case, the jury will have to find . . . that the firearm at issue was equipped with a silencer.

Rodriguez, 841 F.Supp. at 81-82.

United States v. Alerta, 96 F.3d 1230, 1232 (9th Cir. 1996) reversed a 30-year sentence because "the jury did not expressly find that Alerta carried or used a machine gun." The jury instruction charged him with use of "pistols" and "machineguns." *Id.* at 1234. The jury found him guilty but did not specify whether a pistol (which is a "firearm") or a machinegun was used. *Id. Alerta* held:

> It is therefore possible that the jury found only that Alerta used one or more of the weapons that were not machine guns, in which case the requisite consecutive sentence for Count 5 would be 5 years, not the 30-year sentence that Alerta received. . . .

---

[21] *See United States v. Wills*, 88 F.3d 704, 719 (9th Cir. 1996) (defendant "convicted for using a gun during the commission of a bank robbery *and* for using a destructive device" in the same crime properly sentenced only for the count with the highest sentence).

> Because of the immense consequences that follow a determination whether a firearm used in violation of section 924(c)(1) is an ordinary firearm or, at the other extreme, a machine gun, we have stated that a jury finding on that issue is required.

Id. at 1234-35.

Where both "firearms" and "machineguns" are alleged, either separate counts or special interrogatories should be submitted to the jury. Rejecting the argument that the firearm type is not an element of the offense, *Alerta* explained:

> We reject the government's contention, as applied to instances where the government seeks more than the minimum 5-year consecutive sentence. The entire purpose of our requiring a special verdict or separate charges in *Martinez* was that the jury find beyond a reasonable doubt that the defendant used a machine gun. If the 30-year consecutive sentence is to be imposed under section 924(c)(1), the fully automatic character of the firearm must be found by the jury; that is to say, it is an element of the crime.

Id. at 1235.

The jury may well have found only that a "firearm" was involved, the consequence of which *Alerta* stated to be as follows:

> Thus, for all we can know, Alerta may have been sentenced to 30 years without a finding by the jury that he used or carried a machine gun. That we cannot permit, despite the very strong evidence that Alerta used or carried a machinegun. "'[T]he question is not whether guilt may be spelt out of a record, but whether guilt has been found by a jury according to the procedure and standards appropriate for criminal trials.'"

Id. at 1236 (citation omitted).[22] *Alerta* has been followed in further decisions.[23]

Identification of firearm type in the indictment and jury instructions is the accepted standard in other circuits. *E.g.*, *United States v. Feinberg*, 98 F.3d 333, 339 (7th Cir. 1996) (destructive device); *United States v. Shuler*, 181 F.3d 1188, 1189 (10th Cir. 1999) (machinegun).

Two circuits have followed *Branch* without offering any original analysis. *United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1271-72 (11th Cir. 1998); *United States v. Shea*, 150 F.3d 44, 51-52 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 142 L.Ed.2d 473 (1998). Because these involved firearm types (a short-barreled shotgun and an assault weapon) with sentences of only 10 years, they do not consider whether a 30-year "sentence enhancement" is "a tail which wags the dog of the substantive offense," *McMillan*, 477 U.S. at 88. *Shea* contradicts the First Circuit's holding in, and does not even cite, *Melvin*, *supra*, which is binding under the law of the circuit.[24]

---

[22] *Alerta* was remanded for retrial. *Id.* at 1236. Here, defendants were never indicted for a machinegun and thus could not be retried on a new indictment, but could only be resentenced to no more than 5 years.

[23] *United States v. Ramirez-Rangel*, 103 F.3d 1501, 1507 (9th Cir. 1997) ("If the firearm is one that requires more than the five-year mandatory minimum sentence, the nature of the firearm will have been established by the verdict."); *United States v. Perez*, 129 F.3d 1340, 1342 (9th Cir. 1997) (indictment alleged use of pistols with silencers "or" an assault weapon; it was error not to instruct the jury to find firearm type, which "is an element of the offense").

[24] Two other circuits have suggested in dictum that firearm type is not an element, but in both cases that firearm type was found by the jury. *United States v. Gilliam*, 167 F.3d 628, 638 (D.C. Cir. 1999) (indictment charged and jury found semiautomatic firearm); *United States v. Eads*, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 20966, *17-21 (10th Cir. 1999) (agreeing with *Branch*-

The Fifth Circuit's position has the side effect of radically departing from *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 148 (1995), which held that it is a jury function to determine whether a firearm was used: "The question we face today [is] what *evidence is required to permit a jury to find* that a firearm had been used at all." (Emphasis added). Since the "carry or use" element is a jury issue, by implication *what* is carried or used must also be a jury issue. An item a judge finds at sentencing is a machinegun might not have been the "firearm" the jury found to be "used."

Defendants here disputed the sentencing court's finding that each "either had actual or constructive possession" of machineguns during the 51 day siege. *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 740 (App. 85a). *Branch* held that finding to be inadequate because "§ 924(c) requires more than 'mere possession' . . . . The Government must show 'active employment' of the firearm." *Id.* (App. 86a), citing *Bailey*, 516 U.S. 137-38. *Branch* vacated the sentences and remanded for resentencing with the following directive: "Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence." *Id.* Yet *Bailey* made clear that whether a firearm was used is a jury question, and implicit in finding "use" is finding what was used.

Assume a jury finds that a defendant used item X and that X is a "firearm." Assume the jury finds that the defendant possessed but did not carry or use item Y. The jury might also find that item Y is not a machinegun. The jury then renders a

---

Castillo that "legislative history" distinguishes *Jones*; jury found machinegun). *Cf. United States v. Davis*, 184 F.3d 366, 1999 U.S. App. LEXIS 15614, *10-12 (4th Cir. 1999) (*Jones* requires interpretation that "great bodily injury" in vehicle offense is an element).

general verdict that defendant used a firearm. At sentencing, the judge decides that item Y is a machinegun and, based on the jury verdict that defendant used a firearm, imposes 30 years imprisonment. That cannot be consistent with *Bailey*.

The *Branch* remand, which allowed the sentencing judge to make findings never charged in the indictment or considered by the jury, conflicts with the disposition by other circuits of post-*Bailey* remands. The other circuits focus on whether sufficient evidence existed for the jury to find beyond a reasonable doubt the use or carrying of a firearm, a machinegun, or other weapon as alleged in the indictment.[25]

The Fifth Circuit exacerbates this conflict by authorizing the sentencing court to attribute a co-conspirator's use of an enhanced firearm to a defendant. While *Branch* was silent on the source for this novel doctrine, the district court based it on *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) (App. 125-27a), and *Castillo* sanctions this theory.[26] 179 F.3d at 329-30

---

[25] *E.g.*, *United States v. Santos*, 84 F.3d 43, 46-47 & n. 3 (2nd Cir. 1996) (insufficient evidence under *Bailey* to sustain jury verdict under indictment charging use of "firearms," including "handgun which was then equipped with a silencer"); *United States v. Garcia*, 77 F.3d 274, 276-77 (9th Cir. 1996) ("prior to *Bailey*, the jury could have properly inferred that Garcia 'used' the machinegun"); *United States v. Thompson*, 82 F.3d 849, 851-52 (9th Cir. 1996) (improper instruction on "use" of firearm equipped with silencer).

[26] Besides *Pinkerton* liability, the district court found that Branch and Avraam used a machinegun on February 28. However, its finding that Castillo and Craddock carried a hand grenade on April 19 (App. 168a) is irrelevant in that the indictment charged them only with using firearms on February 28. *Richardson v. United States*, 119 S.Ct. 1707, 1711 (1999) notes that "we would not permit . . . an indictment charging that the defendant assaulted either X on Tuesday or Y on Wednesday." Nor is it permissible to sentence a defendant for assaulting Y on Wednesday when he was only indicted for and convicted of assaulting X on Tuesday.

(App. 158-60a). Yet *Pinkerton* involved responsibility for acts of co-conspirators being found by the jury. 328 U.S. at 645. *See Pereira v. United States*, 347 U.S. 1, 10 n. (1954) (no matter what "the record demonstrates," *Pinkerton* is inapplicable absent jury finding).[27] Here, the jury convicted each defendant under instructions asking if "the Defendant under consideration knowingly used or carried a firearm during and in relation to" the predicate offense. (23 R. 1232, in RE tab 10)

Branch-Castillo push the *Bailey* and *Pinkerton* envelopes outside any limits sanctioned by this Court. The Fifth Circuit's holding creates spinoff conflicts in the circuits on the roles of juries and trial judges and in respect to sentencing rationales for vicarious liability for acts of co-conspirators.

This Court should resolve the circuit conflict. In some circuits, if the indictment alleges and the jury finds use of a "firearm," the sentence is limited to five years, but in other circuits, the trial judge can impose thirty years. Given the large number of § 924(c) cases prosecuted in the courts, this discrepancy should not continue.

CONCLUSION

This Court should grant this petition for a writ of certiorari to review the judgment of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit.

---

[27] Nor does U.S.S.G. § 1B1.3, which provides "the base offense level where the guideline specifies more than one base offense level," authorize sentencing for vicarious liability here. § 2K2.4, the guideline for § 924(c), states that "the term of imprisonment is that required by statute" and does not specify any base offense level.

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

APPENDIX

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, August 2, 1996 ..... 1a

2. Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Suggestion for Rehearing En Banc, September 25, 1996 ..... 117a

3. Sentencing Findings and Opinion of the U.S. District Court, June 21, 1994 ..... 119a

4. Notice of Denial of Petitions for a Writ of Certiorari, April 21, 1997 ..... 142a

5. Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, June 22, 1999 ..... 144a

6. Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Petition for Rehearing En Banc, July 28, 1999 ..... 163a

7. Order of the U.S. District Court Resentencing Defendants, September 5, 1997 ..... 165a

8. Constitutional Provisions and Statutes:

    U.S. Const., Amend. V 170a

    U.S. Const., Amend VI 170a

    18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3) 170a

IN THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS

FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

No. 94-50437

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Plaintiff-Appellee,

versus

BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, KEVIN WHITECLIFF,
JAIME CASTILLO, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM,
PAUL FATTA AND GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK,

Defendants-Appellants.

Appeals from the United States District Court
for the Western District of Texas

August 2, 1996

Before HIGGINBOTHAM and DUHÉ, Circuit Judges, and SCHWARZER*, District Judge.

PATRICK E. HIGGINBOTHAM, Circuit Judge:

This is an appeal of six defendants convicted of federal crimes for their role in the dramatic and tragic events at Mount Carmel outside Waco, Texas during the early months of 1993. A firefight erupted when federal agents from the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms attempted to execute a search and arrest warrant on February 28, 1993. Four agents and three residents of the compound lost their lives. Each defendant now challenges his conviction and sentence.

I.

The Branch Davidians are a 65-year-old sect originally affiliated with the Seventh Day Adventist Church. Their faith urges a life of Bible study with emphasis on an imminent, apocalyptic confrontation between the Davidians and the "beast". The group's leader, Vernon Howell, instructed members to arm themselves in preparation for the final battle. Howell changed his name to David Koresh in 1990 and preached that "if you can't kill for God, you can't die for God." He told his followers that the "beast" included the U.S. Government and, specifically, the ATF.

---

* District Judge of the Northern District of California, sitting by designation.

Koresh and other Davidians stockpiled weapons and ammunition. They fortified the compound called Mount Carmel, building a two-foot high concrete barrier and an underground bunker. Koresh used "Bible studies" to instruct the residents in the use of firearms. In short, the Davidians turned Mount Carmel into a small fortress.

The ATF discovered that the Davidians had amassed weapons, including fully automatic machineguns and hand grenades. On February 25, 1993, ATF agents obtained an arrest warrant for Koresh and a search warrant for the Mount Carmel compound.

The ATF decided to execute the search and arrest warrant on February 28, 1993, but, as it was to learn, the element of surprise had been lost. Shortly before the 28th, an article in the local newspaper had speculated that federal agents would likely come for Koresh. Around 8:00 A.M., an undercover ATF agent, Roberto Rodriguez, visited the Davidian compound and spoke with Koresh. During the conversation, Koresh took a phone call. When he returned, a visibly shaken Koresh told Rodriguez, "Robert, neither the ATF or National Guard will ever get me. They got me once, they'll never get me again." Koresh then walked over to the windows and looked toward the farmhouse used by the undercover ATF agents. He turned to Rodriguez and said, "They're coming, Robert. The time has come." Rodriguez left the compound around 9:00 A.M. and advised the ATF that Koresh had learned of the raid at least forty-five minutes earlier. The ATF decided to proceed with the arrest and search warrants.

When the ATF's decision to continue was made, approximately 115 men, women, and children, ranging in age from 6 months to 70 years, resided at Mount Carmel. The ATF plan called for ATF agents, who were transported to the compound in two cattle trailers, to quickly unload and encircle the compound, while National Guard helicopters conducted a diversionary raid on the rear of the Mount Carmel compound.

The plan quickly went awry. The helicopters did not arrive until after the ATF agents had begun unloading from the cattle trailers. As the agents unloaded, gunfire erupted from the compound. The agents returned fire. In the ensuing gunbattle, four agents and three Davidians were killed. Twenty-two ATF agents and four Davidians were wounded.

The FBI then surrounded the compound, and, for 51 days. law enforcement and the Davidians were at a stand-off. During the stand-off, approximately 30 Davidians left the compound and were taken into custody. On April 19, FBI agents attempted to end the stand-off by flooding the compound with gas, but the Davidians did not leave. Around noon. the Davidians set the compound on fire. Seventy-five of the remaining 84 occupants perished in the blaze.

On August 3, 1993, a grand jury returned a superseding 10-count indictment against twelve of the surviving Davidians. The counts relevant to this appeal are:

> Count 1: From on or before February 19, 1992, to April 19, 1993, conspiracy to murder federal officers

> and employees engaged in the performance of their official duties in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1117.
>
> Count 2: On or about February 28, 1993, aiding and abetting the murder of four agents of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco & Firearms (ATF) while said agents were engaged in the performance of their official duties, in violation of 18 U.S.C. §§ 1111(a), 1114 and 18 U.S.C. § 2.
>
> Count 3: On or about February 28, 1993, using or carrying of a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence, to wit,.Count 1, in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1).
>
> Count 7: On or about April 19, 1993, knowing and unlawful possession of a firearm, namely an explosive grenade, in violation of 26 U.S.C. § 5861(d).
>
> Count 9: From on or about February 19, 1992 to February 1993, a conspiracy to unlawfully manufacture and possess machineguns in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 371 and 18 U.S.C. § 922(*o*).
>
> Count 10: In February, 1992 to February 19, 1993, aiding and abetting in the unlawful possession of machineguns in violation of 18 U.S.C. §§ 2, 922(*o*).

The Government dismissed the charges against one of the twelve Davidians, Kathryn Schroeder, pursuant to a plea bargain. After a jury trial lasting nearly two months, the jury acquitted four of the Davidians on all counts on which they

were charged. The jury also acquitted all eleven of the Davidians on Count 1, which alleged a conspiracy to murder federal agents. However, the jury found seven of the Davidians, Renos Avraam, Brad Branch, Jaime Castillo, Graeme Craddock, Livingstone Fagan, Ruth Riddle, and Kevin Whitecliff, guilty on Count 3 for using or carrying a firearm during a crime of violence. The jury acquitted all eleven of the defendants on Count 2 for aiding and abetting the murder of federal agents but convicted Avraam, Branch, Castillo, Fagan, and Whitecliff on the lesser-included offense of aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents. Finally, the jury convicted Craddock on Count 7 for unlawful possession of a hand grenade and convicted Paul Fatta on Counts 9 and 10 for conspiring to manufacture and possess machineguns and for aiding and abetting the unlawful possession of machineguns, respectively.

The district court sentenced the defendants to prison terms ranging from 15 to 40 years, along with fines and restitution. Six of the eight Davidians are now before us, appealing both their convictions and sentences. They have raised a host of contentions. We first address the constitutionality of Fatta's firearms convictions. We then turn to the arguments concerning the jury instructions and the district court's conduct of the trial. We then address the sufficiency of the evidence. Finally, we review the sentences imposed by the district court.

II.

The jury convicted Fatta of conspiring to unlawfully manufacture and possess machineguns (Count 9) and aiding and abetting the unlawful possession of machineguns (Count 10), both in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 922(*o*). On the eve of trial, Fatta moved to dismiss the indictment on both counts. He argued that § 922(*o*) exceeded Congress' powers under the Commerce Clause. The district court disagreed, noting that several other circuits had upheld the constitutionality of § 922(*o*). *See United States v. Hale*, 978 F.2d 1016 (8th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 997, 113 S.Ct. 1614, 123 L.Ed.2d 174 (1993); *United States v. Evans*, 928 F.2d 858 (9th Cir. 1991). We review de novo the district court's ruling.

18 U.S.C. § 922(*o*) prohibits, subject to two, narrow exceptions not relevant here, any person from transferring or possessing a machinegun. There is no requirement that the machinegun have been in interstate commerce. Subsequent to the district court's ruling, we held in *United States v. Kirk*, 70 F.3d 791 (5th Cir. 1995), that § 922(*o*) did not exceed Congress' power under the Commerce Clause. That panel decision has been vacated, and the case is currently pending before the en banc court. 78 F.3d 160 (5th Cir. 1996).

The en banc court's resolution of this issue will govern the ultimate validity of Fatta's convictions on Counts 9 and 10. Under pre-*Kirk* caselaw now binding this panel, we must reject this contention. We will, however, hold the mandate pending decision in *Kirk*.

III.

The district court instructed the jury that to convict the defendants of murder under Count 2, it had to find beyond a reasonable doubt that "the Defendant under consideration did not act in self-defense or defense of another." The court explained self-defense and the defense of another, and then turned to the lesser-included offense of voluntary manslaughter.

Avraam, Branch, Castillo, and Whitecliff argue that self-defense is also a defense to voluntary manslaughter. The Davidians requested an instruction to that effect and objected at the charge conference to its omission.

A.

We review the district court's refusal to give the proposed instruction for abuse of discretion. *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1076 (5th Cir. 1993). "As a general proposition a defendant is entitled to an instruction as to any recognized defense for which there exists evidence sufficient for a reasonable jury to find in his favor," *Mathews v. United States*, 485 U.S. 58, 63, 108 S.Ct. 883, 886, 99L.Ed.2d 54 (1988), and we presume an abuse of discretion "where the district court 'refuse[s] a charge on a defense theory for which there is an evidentiary foundation and which, if believed by the jury, would be legally sufficient to render the accused innocent." *Id.* (quoting *United States v. Rubio*, 834 F.2d 442, 446 (5th Cir. 1987)). The court may, however, refuse to give a requested instruction that lacks sufficient foundation in the evidence. *United States v.*

Tannehill, 49 F.3d 1049, 1057 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 167, 133 L.Ed.2d 109 (1995).

We review the record cognizant that the "merest scintilla of evidence" in the defendant's favor does not warrant a jury instruction regarding an affirmative defense for which the defendant bears the initial burden of production. *United States v. Jackson*, 726 F.2d 1466, 1468 (9th Cir. 1984). Under *Mathews*, there must be "evidence sufficient for a reasonable jury to find in [the defendant's] favor." We have insisted that the evidence be sufficient to raise a factual question for a reasonable jury. *See United States v. Lucien*, 61 F.3d 366, 374-77 (5th Cir. 1995); *United States v. Jones*, 839 F.2d 1041, 1053 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 486 U.S. 1024, 108 S.Ct. 1999, 100 L.Ed.2d 230 (1988).

Our decisions leave no doubt that while a particular piece of evidence standing alone may support inferences that warrant an instruction, those inferences may evaporate after reviewing the entire record. For example, in *United States v. Ivey*, 949 F.2d 759, 768-69 (5th Cir. 1991), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 819, 113 S.Ct. 64, 121 L.Ed.2d 32 (1992), we affirmed the district court's refusal to instruct the jury on the defense of entrapment. We explained that evidence supporting entrapment was overwhelmed by other evidence in the record and there was no need to instruct the jury regarding it. *Id.*; *see also United States v. Pruneda-Gonzalez*, 953 F.2d 190, 197 (5th Cir.) (holding evidence of entrapment was insufficient to shift burden of persuasion to government), *cert. denied*, 504 U.S. 978 (1992); *United States v. Stanley*, 765 F.2d 1224, 1234-35 (5th Cir. 1985) (same). The requirement that the evidence be sufficient to persuade a

reasonable juror is not limited solely to the defense of entrapment but extends to all defenses for which the defendant bears the initial burden of production. *See United States v. Liu*, 960 F.2d 449, 454 (5th Cir.) (duress), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 957, 113 S.Ct. 418, 121 L.Ed.2d 341 (1992). A district court cannot refuse to give an instruction for which there is sufficient evidence in the record for a reasonable juror to harbor a reasonable doubt that the defendant did not act in self defense, but the district court is not required "to put the case to the jury on a basis that 'essentially indulges and even encourages speculations.'" *United States v. Collins*, 690 F.2d 431 (5th Cir. 1982) (affirming refusal to give lesser-included offense instruction), *cert. denied*, 460 U.S. 1046 (1983).

The dissent measures the evidence in the record by an incorrect standard, misled by our statements in *Perez v. United States*, 297 F.2d 12 (5th Cir. 1961), and *Strauss v. United States*, 376 F.2d 416 (5th Cir. 1967), that the district court must instruct the jury on a defense for which there is "any foundation in the evidence." The measure of "any evidence" never commanded allegiance. *See United States v. Andrew*, 666 F.2d 915, 922-24 & nn. 10,11 (5th Cir. 1982) (quorum) (noting intracircuit split on the issue). To the contrary, panels of this court were chary of literally applying *Perez* and *Strauss*. *See United States v. Fischel*, 686 F.2d 1082, 1086 n.2 (5th Cir. 1982) (refusing to resolve split); *United States v. Leon*, 679 F.2d 534, 539 n.5 (5th Cir. 1982) (same). If the matter rested there, the dissent would, perhaps, be justified in exploiting this dissonance. *Mathews*, however, resolved the matter. Indeed, in *United States v. Stowell*, 953 F.2d 188 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 503 U.S. 908,

112 S.Ct. 1269, 117 L.Ed.2d 497 (1992), *and cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 902, 113 S.Ct. 292, 121 L.Ed.2d 217 (1992), we explained:

> Although we have on several occasions before and after *Mathews* observed that the court must charge the jury on a defense theory when there is any evidence to support it, this language is admittedly incomplete. Its shorthand implies that a mere scintilla of evidence in support of a defense theory requires the giving of an instruction on that theory at the defendant's request. Of course, any evidence in support of a defensive theory must be sufficient for a reasonable jury to rule in favor of the defendant on that theory. This is what we meant when we stated in this case that a court may decide as a matter of law that the evidence . . . fails to raise a factual question for the jury.

Id. at 189 (citations omitted). Similarly, Judge Posner in *United States v. Perez*, 86 F.3d 735, 736 (7th Cir. 1996), interpreted *Mathews* as rejecting the notion that "any evidence," no matter how weak or insufficient, entitled the defendant to an instruction on an affirmative defense. Not surprisingly, all but one of the decisions reiterating the "any evidence" standard of *Perez* and *Strauss* came prior to *Mathews*. And *United States v. Kim*, 884 F.2d 189, 193 (5th Cir. 1989), the only decision in this circuit to cite either *Perez* or *Strauss* after *Mathews*, did not involve the question whether there was sufficient evidence to warrant the requested jury instruction.

The dissent relies upon dicta from the century-old decision of *Stevenson v. United States*, 162 U.S. 313, 16 S.Ct. 839, 40 L.Ed. 980 (1896), but that reliance is mistaken. *Stevenson*, which addressed the evidence needed to trigger a jury instruction regarding a lesser-included offense, did not embrace the proposition that even a scintilla of evidence warrants a jury instruction. To the contrary, *Stevenson* expressly noted that "[t]here might be cases where the uncontradicted evidence was so clear and overwhelming" to justify refusing to instruct the jury on the lesser-included offense. *Id.* at 321. Indeed, the Court in *Stevenson* referred with approval to its earlier decision in *Sparf v. United States*, 156 U.S. 51, 15 S.Ct. 273, 39 L.Ed. 343 (1895), in which the Court explained that even if there is "some evidence bearing upon a particular issue in a cause, but it is so meagre as not, in law, to justify a verdict in favor of the party producing it, the court is in the line of duty when it so declares to the jury." *Id.* at 99-100; *see also Andersen v. United States*, 170 U.S. 481, 496-98 n. 1, 510-11, 18 S.Ct. 689, 692 n. 1, 696-97, 42 L.Ed. 1116 (1898) (holding that evidence did not warrant lesser-included offense instruction, despite the fact that the defendant testified that he killed the deceased out of fear for his life).

Decisions rendered in the century since *Stevenson* dispelled any doubt regarding that case's meaning and the quantum of evidence obliging the court to instruct the jury. Despite any uncertainty in our decisions before it, *Mathews* broke no new ground. The Supreme Court had earlier rejected the argument that any evidence, even a scintilla, warranted a jury instruction on an affirmative defense or lesser-included offense. In *Keeble v. United States*, 412 U.S.

205, 208, 93 S.Ct. 1993, 1995, 36 L.Ed.2d 844 (1973), the Court explained that a court must instruct a jury on a lesser-included offense only "if the evidence would permit a jury rationally to find him guilty of the lesser offense and acquit him of the greater." *See also Schmuck v. United States*, 489 U.S. 705, 716 n. 8, 109 S.Ct. 1443, 1451 n. 8, 103 L.Ed.2d 734 (1989) (reiterating *Keeble* standard); *Beck v. Alabama*, 447 U.S. 625, 635, 100 S.Ct. 2382, 2388, 65 L.Ed.2d 392 (1980) (same); *Patterson v. New York*, 432 U.S. 197, 231 & n. 18, 97 S.Ct. 2319, 2338 & n. 18, 53 L.Ed.2d 281 (1977) (Powell, J., dissenting) (noting that an issue such as self-defense will not be submitted to the jury where the defendant's evidence does not justify a reasonable doubt regarding the issue). *Mathews* followed this consistent line.

In short, it is not enough that an item of evidence viewed alone and unweighed against all the evidence supports an inference that a defendant acted in self defense. *See United States v. Harrison*, 55 F.3d 163, 167 (5th Cir.) (holding that evidence if viewed in isolation warranted lesser-included offense instruction but not if viewed in context of the entire record), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. —, 116 S.Ct. 324, 133 L.Ed.2d 225 (1995). The critical distinction is that a single item of evidence can be overwhelmed by other evidence in the record. *Id.*

The distinction is neither academic nor prissy; it defines the character of appellate review of the criminal trial, reflecting our effort to curb any tendency of criminal appeals to become a lawyer's sporting search for "error." The jury plays a central role at trial, but the threshold to the jury room has never been so low as the dissent would have it. This is

not word play; there is a vast difference in concept between the requirement of sufficient evidence and a scintilla. There is an equally large difference in their application. This difference is central to the dissent, leading it to rely upon snapshots of evidence that lose their image when placed on the dynamic screen of the entire record, as we think they must be. *Cf. United States v. Browner*, 889 F.2d 549, 554-55 (5th Cir. 1989). Few verdicts reached after lengthy trials could survive such an appellate role. In short, a scintilla rule can, in application, turn a criminal trial and the review of a conviction into a sporting contest for lawyers. *Cf. Harrison*, 55 F.3d at 168 (noting that evidence must be sufficient to warrant instruction lest the instruction serve "merely as a device for defendant to invoke the mercy-dispensing prerogative of the jury"). When the contended-for inference becomes an absurdity in light of all the facts adduced at trial, we invade no province of the jury in refusing to pretend it has probative value. *See Sparf*, 156 U.S. at 64-106, 15 S.Ct. at 278-95.

None of this diminishes the role of the jury. This country from the beginning has prized the role of the jury. That rich history has also recognized that trial judges have roles and responsibilities too. *Id.* Of course, our able brother in dissent contends for none of these untoward results. In our view, however, these realities lie behind and are reflected in our insistence that evidence be more than a scintilla, that it be sufficient to create a reasonable doubt that the defendants did not act in self defense.

We hold that the district court was not obligated to give the proposed self-defense instruction and did not err in

the instruction it gave. It is true, as a general proposition, that self-defense and the related defense of another are affirmative defenses to both murder and voluntary manslaughter.[1] However, these general principles must accommodate a citizen's duty to accede to lawful government power and the special protection due federal officials discharging official duties. *See United States v. Feola*, 420 U.S. 671, 679, 95 S.Ct. 1255, 1261, 43 L.Ed.2d 541 (1975). "We do not need citizen avengers who are authorized to respond to unlawful police conduct by gunning down the offending officers." *United States v. Johnson*, 542 F.2d 230, 233 (5th Cir. 1976). Other, non-violent remedies are available. *Id.*

We need not explore the law of self-defense in confrontations between citizens and law enforcement officers to answer the question asked in this case. As we will explain, a reasonable juror could not doubt that the defendants knew their targets were federal agents. Equally, the defendants responded to the agents' lawful force with a deadly barrage of gunfire. Given the extraordinary amount of automatic and large-caliber gunfire that the defendants rained upon persons they knew were federal agents, the law offers no shelter for pleas that the defendant used only force that was "responsive to excessive force." The legal claim simply has no factual leg.

---

[1] Self-defense is an affirmative defense on which the defendant bears the initial burden of production. *United States v. Alvarez*, 755 F.2d 830, 842 n. 12 (11th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 905, 106 S.Ct. 274, 88 L.Ed.2d 235 (1985), *and cert. denied*, 482 U.S. 908, 107 S.Ct. 2489, 96 L.Ed.2d 380 (1987). If and only if the defendant has met his burden of production, the Government bears the burden of persuasion and must negate self-defense beyond a reasonable doubt. *Id.*

That the district court allowed self-defense to the murder charges is nothing about which the defendants can complain. Whether correct or not, we need not decide. That instruction regarding murder seeds no right to a similar plea of self-defense to voluntary manslaughter. Our issue is error, not symmetry.

In sum, the evidence did not require the proposed self-defense instruction. Of course, the defendants may have feared for their life once gunfire erupted, but that fear does not warrant a self-defense instruction. There must be sufficient evidence from which a reasonable juror might infer, at a minimum, either that 1) the defendants did not know the ATF agents' identity, *see United States v. Morton*, 999 F.2d 435, 437-38 (9th Cir. 1993), or that 2) the ATF agents' use of force, viewed from the perspective of a reasonable officer at the scene, was objectively unreasonable under the circumstances. *See United States v. Span*, 970 F.2d 573, 577 (9th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 921, 113 S.Ct. 1283, 122 L.Ed.2d 676 (1993). That evidence was not adduced at trial.

B.

The record belies the defendants' contention that they did not know the identity of the ATF agents outside the compound on February 28th. In addition to their long preparation for the arrival of law officers, Koresh and the defendants had specific knowledge well in advance that the raid of February 28th was coming. On the morning of the raid, Koresh told the ATF's undercover agent, Roberto

Rodriguez, who briefly visited the Davidians that morning, that "neither the ATF or National Guard will ever get me. They got me once and they'll never get me again." Koresh repeatedly said, "They're coming, Robert. They're coming." Several Davidians overheard Koresh's remarks. Other residents also learned of the impending ATF raid. Craddock, for example, learned that David Jones had heard that seventy-five ATF agents had arrived at the airport and that there might be a raid.

Even if we assume that not every defendant had been forewarned of this specific raid, the record demonstrates beyond doubt that by the time the agents arrived at the compound, defendants knew the agents' identity as federal law enforcement officers. ATF Special Agent Roland Ballesteros, who was one of the first agents to approach the front of the compound after the raid began, testified that as he ran toward the front door of the compound, he saw David Koresh standing in the open front doorway. Ballesteros yelled loudly "Police! Lay down!" and "Search Warrant!" to Koresh several times. Koresh responded by asking "What's going on?" and Ballesteros again yelled "Search Warrant! Lay Down!" As Ballesteros approached the doorway, Koresh "made some kind of smirk" and then closed the door. Ballesteros testified that "there was no doubt in my mind that [Koresh] knew who we were and what we were there for." Other agents also testified that they heard shouts of "Police", "Search Warrant," and "Federal agents" as they exited the cattle trailers and approached the compound.

Even though a reasonable juror could doubt that the Davidians heard the repeated cries of "police" and "search

warrant", a reasonable juror could not overlook the visible indicators of the agents' identity. The Davidians point out that neither the cattle trailers nor the helicopters had government markings on them. However, most of the ATF agents, including the first agents to approach the compound, wore "full raid gear." This gear included military-style helmets and black, bullet-resistant vests. Significantly, the vests had a large, gold ATF badge and the words "ATF" and "Police" inscribed in bright yellow, inch-high letters on their fronts. "ATF" and "Police" were also emblazoned on the back of the vests in large, yellow letters visible at a distance. Some agents wore "baseball" hats with a large yellow badge on the front. These markings were plainly visible in the broad daylight that morning and informed anyone who looked that these were federal law enforcement officials. This was not the garb of unidentified assailants. The notion that this was some alien and unidentified army is beyond the pale.

The defendants point to the testimony of Kathryn Schroeder, a Davidian present in the compound during the raid who later testified on behalf of the Government. She testified that she did not see the ATF markings on the uniforms nor did she hear the agents announce their purpose or identity as they approached the residence.

Schroeder's view of the agents, however, was obstructed by a four-and-a-half foot high, wooden fence in front of her first-floor window. In contrast, the Davidians in the front foyer and on the second floor--the location from which most of the gunfire came--had an unobstructed view of the approaching ATF agents. Schroeder acknowledged

that she assumed that the individuals approaching the compound were government officials. Indeed, Koresh had long taught that the Government--the "beast"--would come. Finally and most importantly, Schroeder's testimony does not suggest that the *defendants* did not know the agents' identity and purpose. That one Davidian, who did not participate in the gun battle, who remained under her bed for the duration of it, and who did not confirm the identity she assumed, says nothing about the knowledge of those armed and participating in the battle. Not even Schroeder will deny that the Davidians knew the agents' identity. *See United States v. Jackson*, 726 F.2d 1466, 1468 (9th Cir. 1984) (noting that witnesses' testimony that they heard no police warning "is not evidence that the officers did not identify themselves").

Viewing the record as a whole and in the light most favorable to the defendants, we are not persuaded that a reasonable jury could harbor a reasonable doubt that the defendants knew the approaching ATF agents' identity. To the contrary, the evidence in the record fits well with other cases affirming the refusal to give a self-defense or knowledge of official identity instruction. *See, e.g., United States v. Streit*, 962 F.2d 894, 898 (9th Cir.) (noting that "record contains ample evidence indicating that the men clearly identified themselves as FBI agents and that Streit was aware of their official status"), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 962, 113 S.Ct. 431, 121 L.Ed.2d 352 (1992); *Alvarez*, 755 F.2d at 844-45 & n. 15 (noting that "agents who converged on the motel loudly announced their presence and identity"); *see also United States v. Ochoa*, 526 F.2d 1278, 1282 & nn. 4,5 (5th Cir. 1976) (rejecting the defendant's claim that he did not know the agents' identity where, like here, the

evidence in the record indicated that the agents had announced their identity and wore official raid jackets with insignia visible).

C.

The record also belies the contention that the ATF agents used excessive force. The defendants raise three arguments: First, that the ATF fired the first shots on February 28; second, that regardless of who fired first, the ATF fired indiscriminately into the compound, endangering the lives of women and children; and, third, that excessive force was inherent in the nature of the raid ATF conducted. The evidence in the record does not support any of these claims.

1.

The evidence does not permit any reasonable inference but that the Davidians fired the first shots that morning. Agent after agent testified that the first shots they heard on February 28 came from the compound. In addition to the testimony of the ATF agents, reporters for the local newspaper and television station who witnessed the gunfight testified that the first shots were fired from the compound.

In response to this evidence, the defendants point to three pieces of evidence. First, the Davidians point to a statement given by Agent Ballesteros to the Texas Rangers shortly after the February 28 raid. In that statement,

Ballesteros reported that he assumed that the first shots that he heard came from the ATF "dog team" shooting the Davidians' guard dogs.

At trial, however, Ballesteros testified that he no longer believed his earlier assumption. Rather, he testified that the first shots originated from the compound. Moreover, the evidence at trial contradicted the foundation for his earlier assumption. The "dog team" never shot the dogs in the compound, as it was assigned to do.

Second, the defendants point to the testimony of Jack Zimmermann, but his testimony sheds no light on who fired first. Zimmermann, an attorney for one of the Davidians, visited the compound on April 1, more than a month after the ATF raid. Zimmermann testified that he observed bullet holes in the front door and walls of the compound. In his opinion, the holes had been caused by shots coming from outside the compound. However, Zimmermann acknowledged that he could not tell who fired first. At most, his testimony indicates that gunfire was exchanged.

Third, the defendants rely on a statement that defendant Castillo gave to the Texas Rangers after he exited the compound on April 19. In that statement, Castillo described the scene at the front door of the compound on February 28 as the ATF agents unloaded from the cattle trailers and approached the residence. According to Castillo, Koresh held the front door ajar and said, "Wait a minute, there's women and children in here." Castillo claimed that gunfire immediately erupted through the door from the outside, injuring Koresh.

This self-serving, post-arrest statement, however, is not sufficient to warrant the requested instruction.[2] It stands alone against the uniform and overwhelming testimony of numerous agents and members of the media and, significantly, against the undisputed physical facts. That every ATF agent and member of the media who testified under oath at trial disputed this version of the facts, which Castillo related in an unsworn post-arrest statement, is perhaps powerful enough, but we do not rest there.

Castillo's unsworn observation cannot be squared with undisputed facts. The ATF agents testified that as they approached the residence, they heard gunfire coming from the front of the compound. Agent Ballesteros was one of the first agents out of the cattle trailer that stopped in front of the compound. The agents who followed Ballesteros out of the trailer came under large caliber and automatic gunfire. As Ballesteros ran to his assigned position at the front door, he saw Koresh standing in the foyer holding one of the double front doors open. According to Castillo's post-arrest statement, Koresh announced that there were women and children in the compound; after that announcement, gunfire came through the door and, he "believed," Koresh was hit. At that time, Ballesteros was either at or near the front door. Ballesteros was carrying a shotgun loaded with oo-buckshot at the ready position. If fired, the shotgun blast would have been conspicuous. Its telling signature was absent as

[2] The written report of Castillo's post-arrest statement was not introduced at trial; rather, Gerardo de los Santos, a Texas Ranger, testified regarding Castillo's post-arrest statement. We review Ranger de los Santos' testimony, not the written report.

demonstrated by photographs of the gunbattle at the front of the compound. Rather, Ballesteros, who was hit after Koresh closed the door, took cover in the dog pen next to the front door, where he remained, pinned down, for the duration of the gunbattle. In other words, to accept Castillo's unsworn recollection of events, a reasonable juror would have had to believe either that Ballesteros shot at Koresh at the front door or that some other ATF agent fired through Ballesteros to the front door. Neither version works. Castillo's unsworn recollection is no more than a scintilla of evidence that, when viewed in light of the testimony and evidence in this six-week-long trial, does not support the contested-for inference.

Even if it did, Castillo, the sole defendant capable of claiming the inferential benefit of his post-arrest statement,[3] would be not entitled to the self-defense instruction as a matter of law. It is a necessary precondition to the claim of self-defense that the defendants be free from fault in prompting the ATF's use of force. *Wallace v. United States*, 162 U.S. 466, 472, 16 S.Ct. 859, 861-62, 40 L.Ed. 1039 (1896); *see also Melchior v. Jago*, 723 F.2d 486, 493 (6th Cir. 1983) (noting that under Ohio law, "it is a necessary condition of the right to claim self defense that the accused kill be without fault"), *cert. denied*, 466 U.S. 952, 104 S.Ct. 2156, 80 L.Ed.2d 542 (1984). "One cannot provoke a fight and then rely on a claim of self-defense when that provocation results in a counterattack, unless he has previously withdrawn from the fray and communicated this

[3] There is no evidence that the other defendants claiming error were present at the front door or otherwise shared in Castillo's knowledge.

withdrawal." *Harris v. United States*, 364 F.2d 701 (D.C.Cir. 1966) (per curiam); *see also Andersen*, 170 U.S. at 508, 18 S.Ct. at 696 (noting that self-defense is unavailable where accused "brings on the difficulty for the purpose of killing the deceased, or violation of law on his part is the reason of his expectation of an attack"); *Addington v. United States*, 165 U.S. 184, 187-88, 17 S.Ct. 288, 289-90, 41 L.Ed. 679 (1897) (same); *Gourko v. United States*, 153 U.S. 183, 191, 14 S.Ct. 806, 809, 38 L.Ed. 680 (1894) (same); *Rowe v. United States*, 370 F.2d 240, 241 (D.C.Cir. 1966) (per curiam) (same). Judge Spottswood Robinson explained in *United States v. Peterson*, 483 F.2d 1222 (D.C.Cir. 1973), *cert. denied*, 414 U.S. 1007, 94 S.Ct. 367, 38 L.Ed.2d 244 (1973):

> It has long been accepted that one cannot support a claim of self-defense by a self-generated necessity to kill. The right of homicidal self-defense is granted only to those *free from fault* in the difficulty; it is denied to slayers who incite the fatal attack, encourage the fatal quarrel or otherwise promote the necessitous occasion for taking life. The fact that the deceased struck the first blow, fired the first shot or made the first menacing gesture does not legalize the self-defense claim if in fact the claimant was the actual provoker.

Id. at 1231 (footnotes omitted) (emphasis added).

We need not define precisely the line separating lawful conduct from unlawful provocation to hold that Castillo's conduct falls on the impermissible side of the line.

Although we agree that engaging in unlawful conduct requiring law enforcement officials to investigate does not, by itself, constitute provocation, "an affirmative unlawful act reasonably calculated to produce an affray foreboding injurious or fatal consequences is an aggression which, unless renounced, nullifies the right of homicidal self-defense." *Id.* at 1233 (footnotes omitted).

We are not persuaded that Castillo was entitled to any self-defense instruction even if the events occurred as he related them in his post-arrest statement. In *United States v. Thomas*, 34 F.3d 44, 48 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 527, 130 L.Ed.2d 431 (1994), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 683, 130 L.Ed.2d 614 (1994), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 774, 130 L.Ed.2d 670 (1995), *and cert. denied*, 115 S.Ct. 1134, 130 L.Ed.2d 1095 (1995), the Second Circuit held that defendants who had been convicted of murder were not entitled to a self-defense instruction where the jury had also convicted the defendants of the attempted robbery of the deceased. The court explained that the defendants' "need to defend themselves arose out of their own armed aggression." *Id.* Similarly, in *Laney v. United States*, 294 F. 412, 413 (D.C.Cir. 1923), the court affirmed the manslaughter conviction of a defendant who successfully fled a race riot but then left his safe haven in search of the rioters. The court explained that "when [the defendant] adjusted his gun and stepped out in the areaway, he had every reason to believe that his presence there would provoke trouble. We think his conduct in adjusting his revolver and going into the areaway was such as to deprive him of any right to invoke the plea of self-defense." *Id.* at 414.

The jury convicted Castillo of using or carrying a firearm during a crime of violence. The predicate crime of violence was conspiracy to murder federal agents. This included stockpiling military-type weapons and preparing for the fight with the "beast". Moreover, according to Castillo's own description of the events in his post-arrest statement, he donned battle dress upon learning of the impending ATF raid. He retrieved his assault rifle and raced to the front door. We are persuaded that Castillo's retrieval of an assault rifle and his preparation for a gunbattle, all occurring as part of the conspiracy to murder federal agents that the jury necessarily found him guilty of as part of its verdict on the 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) weapons charge, deprived Castillo of any claim of self-defense. A member of a conspiracy to murder federal agents, who dresses for combat, retrieves an assault rifle, and proceeds to the front door to confront government agents executing a lawful warrant, is not entitled to claim the benefit of self-defense when the hoped-for confrontation with the agents occurs.

Nor may Castillo claim the benefit of the "imperfect" version of self-defense. Some contend that a defendant who played a role in creating the confrontation that led to a homicide may not escape culpability altogether but may nevertheless reduce his crime from murder to manslaughter. *See* 2 W. LaFave & A. Scott, Substantive Criminal Law § 7.11(a) (1986); *see also Wallace*, 162 U.S. at 472-73. We need not enter this academic debate, however. The trial judge avoided it by giving the self-defense instruction to the murder charge. Castillo was convicted of manslaughter; his failure to be free from fault, at the least, negates his plea of self-defense to the charge of manslaughter.

In short, these pieces of evidence, even when considered together in the light most favorable to the defendants, do not support an inference that the agents fired the first shot. Moreover, even evidence that the ATF agents fired the first shot would not have been sufficient by itself to warrant the self-defense instruction. The ATF agents testified that ATF policy and training directed agents to fire only if they saw an individual threatening the agent's or someone else's life. Initiating gunfire in those circumstances would not be unreasonable. Although the defendants contend that the ATF did not follow its own policy but fired indiscriminately into the compound, that argument proves the point: evidence that the ATF fired first without evidence that such fire was indiscriminate or otherwise excessive does not warrant a self-defense instruction.

2.

The Davidians point out that several ATF agents testified that firing through walls and into windows in which there was no discernable threat would be unreasonable because of the danger to innocents and the possibility for escalation. Seizing on this, the Davidians point to Kathryn Schroeder's testimony that gunfire came through the window in her room at the beginning of the raid. In addition, the Davidians and Whitecliff in particular highlight Marjorie Thomas' video deposition in which she stated that a gunshot shattered the window in her loft on the third floor as she watched the helicopters approach the compound at the beginning of the raid.

This testimony will not support an inference that the ATF agents used excessive force. The pilots of the helicopters all testified that no shots were fired from the helicopters. Significantly, the unchallenged testimony is supported by the physical facts. The helicopters were unarmed, and the doors on the aircraft were closed, thereby preventing agents inside from firing on the compound. Thomas herself acknowledged that she did not know if the bullet that shattered her window came from the helicopter.

Regardless, there was no evidence that any of the *defendants* either came under indiscriminate, unprovoked fire or knew that such fire was taking place. Even if, for example, the National Guard helicopters did fire, the contended-for inference that the four *defendants* acted in self-defense by letting loose a volley of fire upon the ATF agents on the other side of the large compound is untenable.

The dissent's focus upon the testimony of Kathryn Schroeder and Marjorie Thomas forgets that neither is among those convicted of the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents. That Schroeder or Thomas may have been, if charged, entitled to the self-defense instruction does not mean that the four defendants convicted of voluntary manslaughter are so entitled. The question is whether there is sufficient evidence from which a reasonable juror could infer that one of the four defendants, not an uncharged resident present somewhere in the compound, acted in response to excessive force. There are no vicarious defenses.

Our refusal to attribute Schroeder's and Thomas' experiences and knowledge to all the residents of the

compound highlights a fundamental difference between the majority and the dissent in their approach to the evidence. We agree that "each defendant is entitled to individual consideration of the charges against him and his defenses." *See post* at 7. It is also the case, we think, that the knowledge of one resident cannot simply be imputed to all who are at the compound. Defendants need not testify regarding their own knowledge, but there must be sufficient evidence to reasonably infer that the defendants knew of and were responding to excessive force. Here, there was none. Neither Thomas nor Schroeder testified that they told any of the defendants about the gunfire they witnessed. Indeed, Schroeder remained in her room, never relating her experience during the gunfight to others. Nor is there evidence that any defendant could otherwise have had that knowledge in this large, multi-building compound, particularly during the raging gunbattle that the defendants own actions provoked.

3.

Finally, the Davidians argue that excessive force was inherent in the nature of the ATF raid. According to the defendants, sending over seventy well-armed agents to arrest Koresh and execute a search warrant for a residence housing women and children was excessive. We disagree.

The execution of search and arrest warrants necessarily involves some degree of force. *Graham*, 490 U.S. at 396, 109 S.Ct. at 1871-72; *Streit*, 962 F.2d at 899. The ATF had cause to believe that the Davidians had

amassed a large supply of weaponry, including grenades and fully automatic assault rifles. In light of this knowledge and the concern that other methods would endanger the lives of residents of the center, the ATF concluded that a "dynamic entry" raid was the proper method to execute the search and arrest warrants. This evidence will not support an inference of unreasonable force.

Nor is there evidence that the agents possessed an excessive amount of firepower under the circumstances. All of the agents carried 9 millimeter pistols and a limited supply of ammunition. Of the seventy-plus agents participating in the raid, only six agents carried AR-15 semiautomatic rifles capable of shooting rounds that could penetrate a wall. None of the weapons were fully automatic, though some could fire in two-round bursts. Indeed, as events bore out, the ATF possessed too little, not too much, firepower.

Surely, a citizen may not initiate a firefight solely on the ground that the police sent too many well-armed officers to arrest him. The suggestion that a defendant would be entitled to claim self-defense simply by pointing to the police's tactical decision to send twenty heavily-armed officers instead of two lightly-armed ones is untenable. We reject this invitation for individuals to forcibly resist arrest and then put their arresters on trial for the reasonableness of their tactical decisions.

We conclude that the district court did not err in refusing to instruct the jury on self-defense and the defense of another with regard to the voluntary manslaughter charge.

IV.

A.

After several days of deliberations, the jury returned its verdict acquitting all of the Davidians on Count 1 for conspiring to murder federal agents. The jury convicted Avraam, Branch, Castillo, Craddock, and Whitecliff on Count 3 for using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to the crime charged in Count 1. Believing that the two verdicts were inconsistent, the district court summoned the attorneys to the bench before announcing the verdict. The Government suggested sending the jury back for more deliberations to resolve the perceived inconsistency. The defense attorneys opposed that suggestion and asked the court to render a verdict of not guilty on Count 3. Apparently agreeing with the defense, Judge Smith stated that "I don't see anyway [the jury] can correct their mistake except by a finding of not guilty on Count Three." Judge Smith ended the bench conference without announcing a ruling. The jury's verdict was announced. Judge Smith asked whether anyone desired to poll the jury. No attorney responded. Judge Smith discharged the jury.

After the jury had left, Judge Smith announced his intention to issue a written order setting aside the guilty verdict on Count 3:

> The guilty finding as to Count Three will have to be set aside, because, of necessity, the jury could not find a Defendant guilty of that offense without first having found that Defendant guilty of the Conspiracy

> offense alleged in Count One, and the jury found all Defendants not guilty of that offense. So, that portion of the verdict simply cannot stand. There seemed to be no point in asking the jury to retire and reconsider it, because the only decision they could have made was to change that finding to not guilty, so the Court will set that finding aside.

Two days later, the Government moved to reinstate the jury's verdict on Count 3. The Government argued that the jury's decision to acquit the defendants on the predicate offense charged in Count 1 did not require an acquittal on the compound offense charged in Count 3. The Davidians responded, arguing that reinstatement of the jury's verdict would violate their double jeopardy and due process rights. The district court rejected the Davidians' arguments and reinstated the jury's guilty verdict on Count 3 on March 9, 1994.

Judge Smith acknowledged that there was no necessary inconsistency in the jury's verdicts on Counts 1 and 3. *See United States v. Munoz-Fabela*, 896 F.2d 908, 911 (5th Cir.) (noting that "it is only the fact of the offense, and not a conviction, that is needed to establish the required predicate" under § 924(c)), *cert. denied*, 498 U.S. 824, 111 S.Ct. 76, 112 L.Ed.2d 49 (1990); *United States v. Ruiz*, 986 F.2d 905, 911 (5th Cir.) (holding that acquittal on predicate offense does not bar conviction under § 924(c)), *cert. denied*, 510 U.S. 848, 114 S.Ct. 145, 126 L.Ed.2d 107 (1993); *see also United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57, 67-69, 105 S.Ct. 471, 478-79, 83 L.Ed.2d 461 (1984). On appeal, most of the

Davidians appear to accept that much.[4] Rather, the Davidians reurge their double jeopardy and due process arguments.

Regarding double jeopardy, the Davidians claim that the district court's comments at the side-bar conference constituted a pre-verdict judgment of acquittal on Count 3. According to the defendants, reversal of a pre-verdict judgment of acquittal constitutes double jeopardy. We disagree.

The district court did not announce any formal ruling at the side-bar conference before receiving the jury's verdict. To the contrary, he ended the bench conference without comment and ordered the clerk to read the jury's verdict, including the verdict on Count 3. Even one of the defense attorneys inquired after the publication of the verdict "what the Court was going to do" on Count 3. The jury's verdict became final when it was announced in open court and the defendants were given the opportunity to poll the jury. *United States v. White*, 972 F.2d 590, 595 (5th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 1007, 113 S.Ct. 1651, 123 L.Ed.2d 272 (1993), *and cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 1007, 113 S.Ct. 1651, 123 L.Ed.2d 272 (1993).

---

[4] Avraam and Castillo separately contend that we should revisit our decisions in *Munoz-Fabela* and its progeny. We are bound by those decisions, however. *See Burlington Northern Railroad Co. v. Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees*, 961 F.2d 86, 89 (5th Cir.1992), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 1071, 113 S.Ct. 1028, 122 L.Ed.2d 173 (1993).

Even were we to construe the comments at the bench conference as a formal ruling setting aside the jury's verdict on Count 3, it would not be a judgment of acquittal. "[A] defendant is acquitted only when 'the ruling of the judge, whatever its label, actually represents a resolution [in the defendant's favor], correct or not, of some or all of the factual elements of the offense charged.'" *United States v. Scott*, 437 U.S. 82, 97, 98 S.Ct. 2187, 2197, 57 L.Ed.2d 65 (1978) (quoting *United States v. Martin Linen Supply Co.*, 430 U.S. 564, 571, 97 S.Ct. 1349, 1355, 51 L.Ed.2d 642 (1977)). That the district court rendered a decision in favor of the defendants prior to the publication of the jury's verdict does not bar the Government from seeking to overturn that decision, either at the district court or on appeal, unless the decision rests on a determination that the Government's evidence is legally insufficient to sustain a conviction. *Scott*, 437 U.S. at 97, 100, 98 S.Ct. 2197, 2198.

The record is clear that Judge Smith did not direct his comments at the bench conference to the sufficiency of the evidence on Count 3. Rather, he shared with counsel a misapprehension regarding the validity of inconsistent jury verdicts. The record establishes that it is *solely* that misapprehension, understandable in that tension-filled moment, and not any doubt regarding the sufficiency of the evidence that led Judge Smith to set aside the jury's verdict.

The district court's post-verdict decision to set aside the jury's verdict gives defendants no comfort. The Fifth Amendment does not bar the government from appealing post-verdict judgments of acquittal. *United States v. Boyd*, 566 F.2d 929, 932 (5th Cir. 1978); *Government of the Virgin*

Islands v. Christensen, 673 F.2d 713, 718-19 (3d Cir. 1982). *A fortiori*, the district court's own reinstatement of a final jury verdict of guilt--or, stated another way, the district court's decision to reverse its earlier decision--does not twice put defendants in jeopardy. *United States v. LaSpesa*, 956 F.2d 1027, 1034 (11th Cir. 1992).

The Davidians also claim that reinstating the guilty verdict denied them due process. The Davidians argue that they relied on the Judge's comments at the bench conference suggesting that he agreed that the guilty verdict on Count 3 had to be set aside and did not ask Judge Smith to instruct the jury to render a directed verdict of not guilty on Count 3 or, alternatively, to order the jury to resume deliberations to resolve the inconsistent verdicts. In essence, the Davidians contend that they were "sandbagged" by the district court.

Neither the Constitution nor general principles of federal criminal law require a district court, when confronted with inconsistent jury verdicts, to instruct the jury to return a verdict of not guilty on all counts. In *Harris v. Rivera*, 454 U.S. 339, 348, 102 S.Ct. 460, 465-66, 70 L.Ed.2d 530 (1981), the Supreme Court rejected a due process challenge to a conviction based on an inconsistent verdict. "Inconsistency in a verdict is not a sufficient reason for setting it aside." *Id.* at 345. What *Harris* established as a matter of constitutional law, *United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57, 65, 105 S.Ct. 471- 476-77, 83 L.Ed.2d 461 (1984), reaffirmed as a matter of federal criminal law. In short, the district court was under no duty, constitutional or otherwise, to instruct the jury to return a verdict of not guilty on Count 3. To the contrary, *Powell* precluded that option.

Similarly, the district court was not obligated to return the jury for further deliberations, to resolve the inconsistent verdicts. *Powell* may mandate, and certainly points the district court to accept inconsistent verdicts. 469 U.S. at 69, 105 S.Ct. at 4790. As a practical matter, pushing a jury to continue its work when it has a final verdict risks other difficulties. *See United States v. Straach*, 987 F.2d 232, 242-43 (5th Cir. 1993) (noting that "a judge errs in instructing the jury to deliberate further if the jury has reached a final verdict"); *White*, 972 F.2d at 594-95 (same).

Even if the Davidians were "due" this option, the district court did not deprive them of it. At the bench conference, the Government recommended that the jury be sent back to continue deliberating, but defense counsel adamantly opposed that suggestion.

Castillo separately contends that the district court's reinstatement of the jury's guilty verdict on Count 3 deprived the Davidians of the opportunity to poll the jury. Rule 31(d) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure provides that, before the verdict is recorded, "the jury shall be polled at the request of any party or upon the court's own motion." A defendant can waive his right to a jury poll by failing to request the court to poll the jury. *United States v Beldin*, 737 F.2d 450, 455 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 469 U.S. 1075, 105 S.Ct. 572, 83 L.Ed.2d 512 (1984).

The Davidians waived their right to have the jury polled by failing to make a timely request. After the clerk read the jury's verdict, Judge Smith asked whether anyone desired that the jury be polled, and seeing no response,

remarked, "I take it not." He then discharged the jury. That the Davidians misapprehended the need to poll the jury on Count 3 due to their mistaken belief that Judge Smith had set aside the guilty verdict does not excuse their failure to request the poll. Indeed, even after the Government moved to reinstate the jury's verdict on Count 3, the Davidians did not specifically complain that reinstatement would violate their right to have the jury polled.

Finally, Craddock separately contends that the district court's reinstatement of the jury's verdict violates his Sixth Amendment right to counsel because his attorney was not called to participate in the bench conference after the jury returned with its verdict.

The Sixth Amendment entitles the defendant to the assistance of counsel at all "critical stages" of a criminal proceeding. *Tucker v. Day*, 969 F.2d 155, 159 (5th Cir. 1992). The pre-verdict bench conference was not a critical stage of the Davidians' trial, however. The district court rendered no decision regarding the inconsistent verdicts at the bench conference. To the contrary, the bench conference was a brief, "informational meeting" at which the district court informally advised counsel of the jury's verdict and at which no prejudicial action was taken. *Cf. People v. Hardy*, 2 Cal.4th 86, 5 Cal.Rptr.2d 796, 864, 825 P.2d 781, 849, *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 987, 113 S.Ct. 498, 121 L.Ed.2d 435 (1992), *and cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 1056, 113 S.Ct. 987, 122 L.Ed.2d 139 (1993); *Roker v. State*, 262 Ga. 220, 416 S.E.2d 281, 283 (1992). After the jury's verdict was announced, Craddock's counsel had the opportunity to poll the jury, to address the district court regarding the inconsistent verdicts,

and, eventually, to respond to the Government's motion to reinstate the jury's verdict. We are not persuaded that the district court's failure to call Craddock's counsel to the pre-verdict bench conference violated Craddock's Sixth Amendment right to counsel.

In short, the district court's decision to reinstate the jury's guilty verdict on Count 3 was correct.

B.

The district court sua sponte ordered the use of an anonymous jury. Whitecliff, along with Avraam and Branch, objected to the court's order, claiming that the use of an anonymous jury violated their right to a fair trial before an impartial jury. Fatta approved the anonymous jury.

On appeal, Whitecliff argues that the use of an anonymous jury hindered the selection of an impartial jury and led jurors to believe that defendants posed some threat of harm to them, thereby undermining the presumption of innocence. Pointing out that most cases upholding the use of anonymous juries have involved organized crime or violent drug syndicates threatening to disrupt the judicial process, the Davidians argue that, to justify an anonymous jury, it is "crucial" that there be evidence that the defendants or their associates pose some threat to the judicial process and that there was no evidence that any of the defendants or individuals associated with them was a threat to the jury.

Referring to the jury as "anonymous" is misleading. Anonymity has long been an important element of our jury system. Jurors are randomly summoned from the community at large to decide the single case before them and, once done, to "inconspicuously fade back into the community." *United States v. Scarfo*, 850 F.2d 1015, 1023 (3d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 488 U.S. 910, 109 S.Ct. 263, 102 L.Ed.2d 251 (1988); *see also* 3 William Blackstone, Commentaries *378. "Anonymous jury" has come to mean something different in recent years, signaling the district court's decision to withhold certain biographical information about potential jurors from the parties involved. That said, we should be wary of painting with too broad a brush. "Anonymous" juries include those about whom more has been concealed than here. *See, e.g., United States v. Ross*, 33 F.3d 1507, 1519 (11th Cir. 1994) (withholding names, addresses, places of employment, and spouses' names and places of employment), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 2558, 132 L.Ed.2d 812 (1995). The jurors here were not "anonymous" except in the most literal sense. The district court ordered only the jurors' names and addresses be withheld from the parties. Otherwise, the court provided the defendants with a wealth of information about the venire, including occupations and names of employers.

The decision to withhold biographical information about the jurors from the parties in a criminal prosecution is weighty, its validity turning on the individual, fact-specific circumstances of each case. Deciding to withhold even the name and address of a member of the venire "require[s] a trial court to make a sensitive appraisal of the climate surrounding a trial and a prediction as to the potential

security or publicity problems that may arise during the proceedings." *United States v. Childress*, 58 F.3d 693, 702 (D.C.Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 825, 133 L.Ed.2d 768 (1996). Accordingly, we review such a district court decision for abuse of discretion. *United States v. Krout*, 66 F.3d 1420, 1426 (5th Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 963, 133 L.Ed.2d 884 (1996), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 963, 133 L.Ed.2d 884 (1996).

"'[T]he use of an anonymous jury is constitutional when, there is strong reason to believe the jury needs protection and the district court takes reasonable precautions to minimize any prejudicial effects on the defendant and to ensure that his fundamental rights are protected.'" *Id.* at 1427 (quoting *United States v. Wong*, 40 F.3d 1347, 1376 (2d Cir. 1994)) (internal quotation marks omitted). We have listed some of the usual considerations:

> (1) the defendants' involvement in organized crime; (2) the defendants' participation in a group with the capacity to harm jurors; (3) the defendants' past attempts to interfere with the judicial process or witnesses; (4) the potential that, if convicted, the defendants will suffer a lengthy incarceration and substantial monetary penalties; and, (5) extensive publicity that could enhance the possibility that jurors' names would become public and expose them to intimidation and harassment.

Id. (citations omitted).

We did not suggest, however, that these or some aggregate must be established on pain of reversal. Rather, these are concerns commonly present in cases, such as *Krout*, where courts have upheld the use of an anonymous jury. Other circumstances may also justify its use. Indeed, while evidence that the defendant has in the past or intends in the future to tamper with the jury may be sufficient to warrant an anonymous jury, it is by no means necessary. *United States v. Edmond*, 52 F.3d 1080, 1091 (D.C.Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 539, 133 L.Ed.2d 443 (1995), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 539, 133 L.Ed.2d 443 (1995). District courts should look to the "totality of the circumstances." *Ross*, 33 F.3d at 1521 n. 26.

The district court reasoned that an anonymous jury was appropriate because of the "enormous amount of world-wide media attention" generated by the case and the emotionally charged atmosphere surrounding it. Not all celebrated trials merit an anonymous jury, but "[t]he prospect of publicity militates in favor of jury anonymity to prevent exposure of the jurors to intimidation or harassment." *United States v. Wong*, 40 F.3d 1347, 1377 (2d Cir. 1994), *cert. denied*, — U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 1968, 131 L.Ed.2d 858 (1995), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 1968, 131 L.Ed.2d 858 (1995), *and cert. denied*, — U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 2568, 132 L.Ed.2d 830 (1995), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 190, 133 L.Ed.2d 127 (1995); *United States v. Vario*, 943 F.2d 236, 240 (2d Cir. 1991), *cert. denied*, 502 U.S. 1036, 112 S.Ct. 882, 116 L.Ed.2d 786 (1992). It is not just the media attention. This trial aroused deep passions. The district court feared the potentially disruptive effects of such public attention on the trial in general and the jurors in

particular. That several jurors received mail regarding the case during the trial only confirmed the concern of the district court. *Cf. United States v. Sanchez*, 74 F.3d 562, 565 (5th Cir. 1996) (rejecting anonymous jury where "there was no indication that the jurors in this case would be subjected to the type of extensive publicity that might bring about intimidation and harassment"). The court was also concerned that persons bent on mischief might confuse the Davidian jurors with jurors in a high-profile trial involving organized crime figures occurring at the same time in the same courthouse. These concerns justified the district court's decision to use an anonymous jury.

Significantly, there is no showing that refusing to release the names and addresses of the jury prejudiced the defendants' ability to select an impartial jury. The court furnished the defendants with answers to 80 detailed questions submitted by the district court to prospective jurors. No defendant argues to us that the information obtained from these questionnaires was deficient. *See Childress*, 58 F.3d at 704 (upholding anonymous jury where "court conducted a searching voir dire and gave jurors an extensive questionnaire, the scope of which appellants do not challenge").

We also emphasize that at voir dire, the court asked the defendants' proposed questions and elicited additional information regarding potential juror bias. *See Wong*, 40 F.3d at 1377 (upholding anonymous jury where "extensive" voir dire adequately explored prospective juror bias). In short, the contention that the use of the anonymous jury hindered the Davidians' ability to select an impartial jury

sorely underestimates the ability of counsel to use the available "arsenal of information" about each prospective juror. *United States v. Barnes*, 604 F.2d 121, 142 (2d Cir. 1979), *cert. denied*, 446 U.S. 907, 100 S.Ct. 1833, 64 L.Ed.2d 260 (1980).

Similarly, the use of an anonymous jury did not undermine the defendants' presumption of innocence. At heart, the Davidians' argument rests on a speculative inference that the jurors were more likely to render a guilty verdict because of their belief that the defendants were dangerous. Such speculation is unwarranted. Indeed, it may be that "[a] juror who fears a defendant's retaliation might be more apt to return a guilty verdict despite such fears rather than because of them." *Scarfo*, 850 F.2d at 1026.

In any event, the district court instructed the jury regarding the non-defendant-related need for anonymity and the presumption of innocence. Moreover, at voir dire, Judge Smith explained his decision to use an anonymous jury because of the public attention surrounding the case and the fear that the jury would be confused with the jury in the organized crime case being conducted at the same time down the hall. Judge Smith then cautioned:

> Now, that's why we're doing this. But I need to make certain that's not--that's not going to have any negative impact in your minds towards the Defendants. I have no indication whatsoever that any of these Defendants or their families or friends would be any threat to any juror selected in this case, and I want to be sure you fully understand that.

Judge Smith asked whether anyone had "negative feelings" toward the defendants because of the use of an anonymous jury. No one responded. In addition, Judge Smith instructed the jury on the presumption of innocence both at voir dire and in the final charge. These cautionary instructions, which compare favorably to those used in other cases in which the use of an anonymous jury has been upheld, ensured that the defendants' presumption of innocence was not compromised. *See United States v. Riggio*, 70 F.3d 336, 340 & n. 23 (5th Cir. 1995) (upholding use of anonymous jury where the district court "took effective steps to minimize any prejudicial effects associated with an anonymous jury"), *cert. denied* --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 1366, 134 L.Ed.2d 531 (1996); *United States v. Darden*, 70 F.3d 1507, 1533 (8th Cir. 1995) (same), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 1449, 134 L.Ed.2d 569 (1996); *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 2567, --- L.Ed.2d --- (1996); *Edmond*, 52 F.3d at 1093; *United States v. Thomas*, 757 F.2d 1359, 1364-65 & n. 1 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 479 U.S. 819, 106 S.Ct. 66, 88 L.Ed.2d 54 (1985), *and cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 819, 106 S.Ct. 67, 88 L.Ed.2d 54 (1985), *and cert. denied*, 479 U.S. 818 (1986); *United States v. Tutino*, 883 F.2d 1125, 1133 (2d Cir. 1989), *cert. denied*, 493 U.S. 1081, 110 S.Ct. 1139, 107 L.Ed.2d 1044 (1990), *and cert. denied*, 493 U.S. 1082, 110 S.Ct. 1139, 107 L.Ed.2d 1044 (1990).

We conclude that the decision to not disclose the names and addresses of the jurors did not violate the Davidians' constitutional rights to a fair trial before an impartial jury. To the contrary, the district court's decision reflected great care.

C.

On April 19, 1993, the Texas Rangers arrested Castillo after he fled the blazing compound. Later that day, Castillo gave a statement to Texas Ranger Gerardo de los Santos, who prepared a written report of the interview.

During the trial, the Government moved for an order precluding Castillo from offering into evidence exculpatory statements in the report. The Government argued that such statements were inadmissible hearsay. Anticipating Castillo's response to the motion, the Government also argued that Rule 106 of the Federal Rules of Evidence did not require their admission if the Government introduced other, inculpatory statements in the report. The district court granted the Government's motion in part.

At trial, the Government called Ranger de los Santos to testify regarding certain portions of Castillo's post-arrest statement, particularly those concerning the events on February 28, the day of the ATF raid. The actual report was not introduced into evidence. During the direct examination of Ranger de los Santos, the district court denied Castillo's attempt to introduce the following underlined, exculpatory statements contained in the Ranger's report of the post-arrest interview:

> 7. The following was ascertained from Castillo reference his knowledge and participation reference the initial raid by ATF on 02-28-93:

A. That on Sunday, 02-28-93, in the early morning hours, CASTILLO woke up, got dressed in camouflage style clothes, and went outside to work on the concrete slab being built over the bunker that is supposed to be a tornado shelter. After going outside, CASTILLO stated that it was too cold, and he decided to go back in and go to bed.

B. CASTILLO stated that after he laid down, he heard someone say that something was going to happen. CASTILLO got up and got dressed again. This time he dressed in a black shirt and black pants. CASTILLO commented, "I looked like the ATF." CASTILLO also put on a vest that was capable of holding eight (8) ammunition magazines of an AR-15 that he was given before 02-28-93.

C. CASTILLO doesn't remember the exact time, but stated he looked out the window of his room facing the front area of the compound and saw two (2) cattle trucks driving up to the compound. CASTILLO identified his room as being the third room facing the front from the entrance door.

D. After seeing the cattle trucks, CASTILLO went out into the hallway and saw Vernon HOWELL. He told HOWELL what he had seen and accompanied HOWELL to the front

door. CASTILLO was carrying an AR-15 rifle. That HOWELL was wearing regular clothes and unarmed.

E. CASTILLO stated that when they got to the front door, HOWELL opened the door and yelled out, "Wait a minute. There's women and children in here." Then all of a sudden shots were fired at the front door where he believes HOWELL was shot. At this time CASTILLO stated he tried to chamber a round in his rifle, but that it jammed. That Perry JONES was also in the foyer unarmed and several other men that CASTILLO states he can't remember who they were, nor if they were armed or not.

F. After his rifle failed, CASTILLO states that he ran down the hallway and back into his room where he picked up his own 9mm Beretta handgun. CASTILLO then ran out, continuing down the hallway toward the other end of the compound, and went into a room that is located second to the last on the west side of the compound facing the front of the compound.

G. As CASTILLO was about to enter said room, he looked into the room located directly across and observed "Winston" laying on the floor dead with a gunshot wound to the head.

H. CASTILLO went into the room identified as McBEAN, SUMMERS, and HIPSMAN'S room. CASTILLO stated he took cover during the shooting, never firing a shot. CASTILLO also stated no one in his room fired a round. CASTILLO claims that he doesn't know who fired a weapon inside.

I. That after a while, CASTILLO heard someone running down the hallway yelling cease fire. According to CASTILLO, this person sounded like Brad BRANCH.

J. After the cease fire, CASTILLO went to the kitchen area and picked up an AK-47 rifle that was laying on a table. CASTILLO observed Adebowado "DaBo" DAVIES in the kitchen area armed with an AR-15 rifle. CASTILLO looked out the kitchen door facing the pool and observed a wounded ATF Agent on the chapel roof. He then observed four ATF Agents, 3 men and 1 black female approach to remove another agent. CASTILLO stated that he never aimed his rifle at these agents.

K. CASTILLO stated that he doesn't remember anything else after this date. CASTILLO did state that during the standoff he was assigned guard duty at the chapel along with "DaBo." CASTILLO'S shift was from 6:00 P.M. to 12:00 midnight during

these days. CASTILLO was requested to give a written statement, but stated he would think about it.

8. According to CASTILLO, he was given the AR-15 weeks prior to 02-28-93, along with three (3) or four (4) magazine clips and ammunition. CASTILLO doesn't remember who gave him the rifle.

* * * * * *

10. CASTILLO states that he heard that Winstom, HIPSMAN, Peter GENT, Perry JONES, and Jaydean WENDEL had been killed. That WENDEL was asleep in bed when she was shot. That GENT had been killed by the helicopters and JONES had been shot in the legs and stomach. That the dead had been taken to the bunker area because they started to smell bad. That he didn't participate in the removal or burial of the dead.

11. CASTILLO states that he never received firearms training by anybody, but did shoot his weapons a couple of times in the past. That he fired his weapons only a couple of times into bales of hay in the gym area and assumes the women also did this.

12. CASTILLO states that there was a lot of ammo kept in the compound and he

personally observed one or two grenades at one time.

* * * * * *

16. In reference to the undercover ATF Agents that moved in across the compound, CASTILLO claims that they knew they were agents because they were too old to be students and drove expensive vehicles.

17. CASTILLO'S duties at the compound were to help construct the tornado shelter, play drums, and study the Bible.

We review the district court's decision for abuse of discretion. *United States v. Abroms*, 947 F.2d 1241, 1250 (5th Cir. 1991), *cert. denied*, 505 U.S. 1204, 112 S.Ct. 2992, 120 L.Ed.2d 869 (1992). Rule 106 provides:

> When a writing or recorded statement or part thereof is introduced by a party, an adverse party may require the introduction at that time of any other part or any other writing or recorded statement which ought in fairness to be considered contemporaneously with it.

Fed.R.Evid. 106. This rule partially codifies the common-law "rule of completeness." *Beech Aircraft Corp. v. Rainey*, 488 U.S. 153, 172, 109 S.Ct. 439, 451, 102 L.Ed.2d 445 (1988). Its purpose is "to permit the contemporaneous introduction of recorded statements that place in context

other writings admitted into evidence which, viewed alone, may be misleading." *United States v. Jamar*, 561 F.2d 1103, 1108 (4th Cir. 1977).

The Government first argues that Rule 106 does not apply to Castillo's post-arrest statement. Noting that the rule by its terms only applies to "a writing or recorded statement", the Government points out that Ranger de los Santos' report of Castillo's post-arrest statement was not introduced into evidence. Rather, Ranger Santos testified based on his own recollection of the post-arrest interview.

The advisory committee's note to Rule 106 distinguishes between writings and recorded statements, on the one hand, and conversations, on the other. *See* Fed.R.Evid. 106 advisory committee's note (noting that rule "does not apply to conversations"). Other circuits have held that Rule 106 does not apply to testimony regarding conversations, *see United States v. Haddad*, 10 F.3d 1252, 1258 (7th Cir. 1993); *United States v. Castro*, 813 F.2d 571, 576 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 844, 108 S.Ct. 137, 98 L.Ed.2d 94 (1987), though they have held that Rule 611(a) imposes an obligation for conversations similar to what Rule 106 does for writings. *Haddad*, 10 F.3d at 1258; *Castro*, 813 F.2d at 576.

Assuming but not deciding that the government used the recorded statement at trial in a manner that brought it under Rule 106, we agree with the Government that Rule 106 does not require the admission of the excluded portions of Castillo's post-arrest statement. Although different circuits have elaborated Rule 106's "fairness" standard in different

ways, *compare United States v. Li*, 55 F.3d 325, 329 (7th Cir. 1995) *with Marin*, 669 F.2d at 84, common to all is the requirement that the omitted portion be relevant and "necessary to qualify, explain, or place into context the portion already introduced." *United States v. Pendas-Martinez*, 845 F.2d 938, 944 (11th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Crosby*, 713 F.2d 1066, 1074 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 464 U.S. 1001, 104 S.Ct. 506, 78 L.Ed.2d 696 (1983). Castillo has failed to show how any of the five, excluded portions of his post-arrest statement qualify, explain, or place into context other portions about which Ranger de los Santos testified. We address each excluded statement in turn.

Castillo first argues that the district court improperly excluded paragraph 7G of Ranger de los Santos' report: "As CASTILLO was about to enter said room, he looked into the room located directly across and observed 'Winston' laying on the floor dead with a gunshot wound to the head." According to Castillo, this statement explains why later, after the cease-fire had been declared, he went to the kitchen and picked up an AK-47. The district court excluded the statement as irrelevant to any of the issues in the trial.

While we think that the excluded portion was relevant, we are not persuaded that it was necessary to qualify, explain, or place into context Castillo's statement regarding his actions after the cease-fire had been declared. The excluded portion referred to events that occurred in the opening moments of the gun battle on February 28. The cease-fire was declared several hours later. We find no abuse of discretion in the trial court's judgment calls regarding completeness and context.

Castillo next challenges the district court's exclusion of paragraph 7H: "CASTILLO went into the room identified as McBEAN, SUMMERS, and HIPSMAN'S room. CASTILLO stated he took cover during the shooting, never firing a shot. CASTILLO also stated no one in his room fired a round. CASTILLO claims that he doesn't know who fired a weapon inside." According to Castillo, this statement corrects the impression that he fired a gun that day, an impression allegedly created by his earlier statement that he returned to his room and picked up his own 9mm Beretta handgun. The district court excluded the statement as "a self-serving inculpatory [sic] statement that does not contradict, explain, or qualify the rest of the statement." We find no abuse of discretion.

Ranger de los Santos testified that Castillo said that he went to his room, picked up his 9mm Beretta handgun, and ran down the hall to another room. The cold fact that he went into his room and picked up his handgun remains unqualified and unexplained. We do not doubt the exculpatory nature of the excluded statement, but that does not require its admission under Rule 106. *United States v. Smith*, 794 F.2d 1333, 1335 (8th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 479 U.S. 938, 107 S.Ct. 419, 93 L.Ed.2d 370 (1986).

Castillo next contests the district court's exclusion of paragraph 10:

> CASTILLO states that he heard that Winstom, HIPSMAN, Peter GENT, Perry JONES, and Jaydean WENDEL had been killed. That WENDEL was asleep in bed when she was shot. That GENT had

> been killed by the helicopters and JONES had been shot in the legs and stomach. That the dead had been taken to the bunker area because they started to smell bad. That he didn't participate in the removal or burial of the dead.

According to Castillo, this statement explains why he stood guard in the chapel after February 28. The district court excluded that statement as "inadmissible hearsay that does not qualify or explain the subject matter of the portion offered by the Government." We find no abuse of discretion.

Excluding Castillo's statement about his learning of the deaths of other Davidians did not mislead the jury about Castillo's admission that he had stood guard in the chapel area after February 28. The excluded statement did not tie Castillo's learning of the deaths of the other Davidians and his decision to stand guard after the 28th. The statement does not specify when Castillo learned of the deaths. From the Ranger's report, it appears that Castillo learned of the deaths *after* he began guard duty.

Castillo next challenges the exclusion of the first sentence of paragraph 11: "CASTILLO states that he never received firearms training by anybody, but did shoot his weapons a couple of times in the past." According to Castillo, this statement was erroneously excluded, while testimony regarding the remainder of paragraph 11 and all of paragraph 12 was admitted. In its amended order, the district court ruled that the statement was excludable as inadmissible hearsay that does not qualify or explain the remainder of paragraph 11.

We do not reach the merits of the district court's ruling. At trial, Ranger de los Santos did not testify about Castillo's statement, contained in paragraph 11, that he had fired his weapons only a couple of times into bales of hay. Therefore, there was no prejudicial omission for Rule 106 to correct.

Finally, Castillo challenges the exclusion of paragraph 17: "CASTILLO'S duties at the compound were to help construct the tornado shelter, play drums, and study the Bible." According to Castillo, this statement counters the impression that Castillo was part of a conspiracy to murder federal agents. The district court excluded the statement as irrelevant and as inadmissible hearsay that does not clarify or explain any other statement. We agree on both counts. Castillo fails to explain how any of Ranger de los Santos' testimony misled the jury and required the admission of paragraph 17.

In short, the district court did not abuse its discretion in refusing to admit these portions of Castillo's post-arrest statement pursuant to Rule 106. We acknowledge the danger inherent in the selective admission of post-arrest statements. *United States v. Walker*, 652 F.2d 708, 713 (7th Cir. 1981). Neither the Constitution nor Rule 106, however, requires the admission of the entire statement once any portion is admitted in a criminal prosecution. *See United States v. Mulligan*, 573 F.2d 775, 778 (2d Cir.) (rejecting all-or-nothing approach), *cert. denied*, 439 U.S. 827, 99 S.Ct. 99, 58 L.Ed.2d 120 (1978). We do no violence to criminal defendants' constitutional rights by applying Rule 106 as written and requiring that a defendant demonstrate with

particularity the unfairness in the selective admission of his post-arrest statement. *See* 21 Charles Alan Wright & Kenneth W. Grahm Jr., Federal Practice and Procedure: Evidence § 5077 at 370. This, Castillo failed to do.

V.

Each Davidian contests the sufficiency of the evidence to support his conviction on the various counts. We review the evidence in the record in the light most favorable to the Government and draw all reasonable inferences in favor of the jury's verdict. *United States v. Ruggiero*, 56 F.3d 647, 654 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 397, 133 L.Ed.2d 317 (1995), *and cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 116 S.Ct. 486, 133 L.Ed.2d 413 (1995). Our review is limited to the determination whether a reasonable trier of fact could find the evidence established the defendant's guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. *United States v. Jaramillo*, 42 F.3d 920, 922-23 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 2014, 131 L.Ed.2d 1013 (1995). We address the convictions on each count in turn.

A.

The jury convicted Avraam, Branch, Castillo, and Whitecliff of aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents in violation of 18 U.S.C. §§ 2, 1112. Significantly, the Davidians do not contest the sufficiency of the evidence establishing that the four ATF agents were killed by gunfire coming from inside the compound. Rather,

the Davidians challenge the sufficiency of the evidence that each of them aided and abetted that killing. The gravamen of the defendants' argument is that the Government failed to prove that they participated in the gunbattle or assisted those who killed the four ATF agents on February 28. We disagree.

The Government must prove that each defendant 1) associated with the criminal venture, 2) participated in the venture, and 3) sought by action to make the venture succeed. *Nye & Nissen v. United States*, 336 U.S. 613, 619, 69 S.Ct. 766, 770, 93 L.Ed. 919 (1949); *United States v. Menesses*, 962 F.2d 420, 427 (5th Cir. 1992). "To aid and abet simply means to assist the perpetrator of a crime while sharing the requisite criminal intent." *Jaramillo*, 42 F.3d at 923. We have cautioned, however, that "mere presence and association alone are insufficient to sustain a conviction for aiding and abetting." *United States v. Martiarena*, 955 F.2d 363, 366-67 (5th Cir. 1992).

Renos Avraam

Two witnesses testified regarding Avraam's activity on February 28. Kathryn Schroeder, a Davidian, testified on behalf of the Government as part of a plea bargain. Several days after the ATF raid, she spoke with Avraam regarding his actions on February 28. He said that he had fired his weapon that morning. She also testified that when she distributed ammunition to the Davidians standing guard after the raid, Avraam told her that he had a .50 caliber rifle with ammunition in the gymnasium near the rear of the

compound. She did not see the rifle, but another Davidian confirmed that Avraam had the gun.

Bradley Rogans, Avraam's cellmate in the Coryell County jail after his arrest, testified that he spoke with Avraam regarding the events at Mount Carmel on February 28. Avraam told Rogans that he had hid behind a safe during the gunbattle. When Rogans asked whether he had shot at the agents, Avraam responded that he had not. Avraam then laughed, however, and added, "Well, I'm not a bad shot." In addition, Avraam told Rogans that he had a fully automatic gun while he was at the compound.

Avraam admitted to Schroeder that he had fired his weapon during the gunbattle, and Avraam's tongue-and-cheek statement to Rogans that he was a "good shot" lent credence to this testimony. Moreover, numerous ATF agents testified that they heard .50 caliber gunfire during the raid. There were only two .50 caliber rifles owned by the Davidians. Schroeder's testimony linked one of the two to Avraam. Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that Avraam aided and abetted the voluntary manslaughter of the federal agents.

Brad Branch

All three Davidians who were present at the compound on February 28 and who testified at trial witnessed Branch participating in the gunbattle that morning. Victorine Hollingsworth was near her room on the second floor of the compound when gunfire erupted. Early into the gunbattle, she saw Branch on the second floor armed with a rifle.

According to Hollingsworth, he ran from room to room, firing in each. At one point, she overheard Branch, who was in a room facing the front of the compound where the ATF agents were, exclaim, "He nearly got me and I got one."

Marjorie Thomas confirmed Hollingsworth's account. Thomas saw Branch with a gun on the second floor moving from room to room. After the gunbattle, Thomas guarded the chapel with Branch, Whitecliff, and another Davidian. At one point, she overheard Branch tell the others that he had shot someone on the outside during the ATF raid. In addition, Kathryn Schroeder, who remained in her room on the first floor at the front of the compound during the gunbattle, testified that she heard Branch "yelling, running around the hallways, very hyper." Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that Branch actively participated in the gunbattle on February 28.

Jaime Castillo

The most incriminating evidence against Castillo came from Castillo himself. According to his own post-arrest statement, Castillo awoke very early in the morning on February 28. He got dressed in camouflage clothing and went outside to begin working on the underground bunker the Davidians were constructing. The cold morning air prompted him to return to bed. Sometime later, he heard someone say something was going to happen that morning. He got out of bed again but, this time, got dressed in black clothing. He put on a vest holding eight magazines of ammunition and retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle. Looking out the window of his room on the front of the compound, he saw two cattle

trailers approaching the compound. He joined Koresh and others at the front door. After gunfire erupted through the door, he attempted to chamber a round in his rifle, but it jammed. He returned to his room, retrieved a 9mm Beretta pistol he had purchased himself, and went down the hall to another room on the first floor facing the front of the compound.

According to his statement, after the cease-fire was declared, Castillo went to the kitchen area toward the rear of the compound. He grabbed an AK-47 lying on the kitchen table and proceeded to the rear door of the compound. He observed two wounded ATF agents, one on the roof and one on the ground. In addition, he saw four agents searching for the wounded agents.

Other witnesses corroborated and supplemented Castillo's account of his actions during the gunbattle. Marjorie Thomas witnessed Castillo with a gun on the second floor of the compound during the gunfight. According to Thomas, he looked around and then left. Kathryn Schroeder testified that, after the gunbattle, Castillo informed her that he had been at the front door with Koresh but had returned to his room.

Special Agent Bernadette Griffin, one of the four agents sent to rescue ATF agent King at the rear of the compound, confirmed Castillo's presence at the rear of the compound during the cease-fire. She saw an individual at the rear door of the compound with a gun, who she later identified as Castillo. According to Griffin, Castillo watched

the agents and briefly aimed his weapon at her while they were rescuing Agent King.

Finally, during the subsequent stand-off with the FBI, Schroeder asked Castillo about his weapon and need for ammunition. Castillo informed her that he had an AK-47, along with ammunition for it. Schroeder offered more ammunition, but Castillo refused, stating, "Well, I don't want more, I don't want any more than what I've got."

Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that Castillo actively participated in the gunbattle on February 28. His actions were not those of a passive witness but rather evince an active role in the firefight. The jury could reasonably infer the intent to repel the ATF agents with deadly force from his dress, his attempt to chamber a round at the front door, and his immediate flight to his room to retrieve another weapon. Moreover, despite the absence of direct evidence that he fired his weapon that morning, the jury could reasonably find that he did shoot at the ATF agents. Numerous ATF agents testified regarding the large volume of gunfire coming from the rooms at the front of the compound, and Castillo admitted that he was in a room at the front, armed with a gun, during the gunbattle.

Kevin Whitecliff

Kathryn Schroeder testified that, after the gunbattle, Whitecliff told her that he had fired at the helicopters approaching from the north. In addition, Whitecliff stood guard in the chapel with Marjorie Thomas after the gunbattle. During that time, Thomas overheard Whitecliff claim that he

had shot someone outside the compound during the ATF raid. Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could conclude that Whitecliff actively participated in the gunbattle on February 28. Indeed, on appeal, Whitecliff concedes that he was shooting towards the helicopters to the north.

Finally, in response to this evidence showing their participation in the gunbattle, the defendants argue that the Government did not prove who actually killed the agents and that each one of them assisted those individuals or small group of individuals. According to the Davidians, mere participation in the gunbattle itself is insufficient to convict them of aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents killed during the gunbattle. Along this line, Whitecliff emphasizes that he shot toward the helicopters to the north of the compound, while the four ATF agents were killed on the other side of the compound. We are not persuaded.

In a prosecution for aiding and abetting a crime, the Government need not identify a specific person or group of individuals as the principal. *United States v. Campa*, 679 F.2d 1006, 1013 (1st Cir. 1982); *Hendrix v. United States*, 327 F.2d 971, 975 (5th Cir. 1964). To the contrary, the Government need only show that "the substantive offense had been committed by someone and that the defendant aided and abetted him." *Campa*, 679 F.2d at 1013; *see also United States v. Yost*, 24 F.3d 99, 104 (10th Cir. 1994) ("All that is required for a conviction based on 18 U.S.C. § 2 is a finding that [the defendant] aided *someone* in committing the crime.") (emphasis in original). The Government never claimed to be able to prove who fired the specific rounds that

killed the four ATF agents. The inability to identify the actual gunmen, however, does not negate the evidence proving that someone in the compound killed the agents.

Moreover, the defendant need not fire a weapon to aid and abet murder or manslaughter. *Cf. United States v. Villarreal*, 963 F.2d 725, 730 (5th Cir.) (holding that subduing victim aided and abetted murder), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 927, 113 S.Ct. 353, 121 L.Ed.2d 267 (1992). We find no difficulty in holding that actively participating in a gunbattle in which a gunman kills a federal officer can aid and abet that killing.

We affirm the convictions on Count 2.

B.

The jury convicted Avraam, Branch, Castillo, Craddock, and Whitecliff of using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1). The jury acquitted Fatta on this count.

To sustain the Davidians' convictions under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), the Government must prove that the defendant "used or carried a firearm" and that the use or carrying was "during and in relation to" a "crime of violence." *Smith v. United States*, 508 U.S. 223, 227-28, 113 S.Ct. 2050, 2053, 124 L.Ed.2d 138 (1993); *United States v. Harris*, 25 F.3d 1275, 1279 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 115 S.Ct. 458, 130 L.Ed.2d 366 (1994). The Davidians contend that

there is insufficient evidence of the three elements. We address each element in turn, beginning with the last.

1.

The predicate crime of violence charged in the indictment was conspiracy to murder federal agents in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1117 as charged in Count 1. The crime of conspiracy contains three elements: 1) two or more people agreed to pursue an unlawful objective; 2) the individual defendant voluntarily agreed to join the conspiracy; and 3) one or more of the members of the conspiracy performed an overt act to further the objectives of the conspiracy. *United States v. Baker*, 61 F.3d 317, 325 (5th Cir. 1995). When the object of the conspiracy is second-degree murder, the Government must additionally prove that the individual defendant conspired to kill with malice aforethought. *United States v. Chagra*, 807 F.2d 398, 401, 403 (5th Cir. 1986), *cert. denied*, 484 U.S. 832, 108 S.Ct. 106, 98 L.Ed.2d 66 (1987); *United States v. Harrelson*, 754 F.2d 1153, 1172-73, *reh'g denied*, 766 F.2d 186, 189 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 908, 106 S.Ct. 277, 88 L.Ed.2d 241 (1985), *and cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 1034, 106 S.Ct. 599, 88 L.Ed.2d 578 (1985).

The Davidians argue that, even if a conspiracy to murder federal agents existed, there is insufficient evidence showing that each voluntarily joined that conspiracy. According to the Davidians, they were each excluded from Koresh's inner circle and knew nothing of his murderous plans. We are not persuaded.

That the jury acquitted the defendants of the predicate crime of conspiracy to murder federal agents as charged in Count 1 did not negate the jury's guilty verdict on Count 3. "[I]t is only the fact of the offense, and not a conviction, that is need to establish the required predicate." *Munoz-Fabela*, 896 F.2d at 910-11; *Ruiz*, 986 F.2d at 911 (holding that acquittal on predicate offense does not bar conviction under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)).

The record is replete with evidence of a conspiracy to murder federal agents and each individual defendant's membership in that conspiracy. In "Bible studies," Koresh taught that there would be a battle between the "beast" and the Davidians. There was no doubt that the "beast" was the ATF and FBI. Indeed, residents watched a film entitled "Breaking the Law in the Name of the Law: The ATF Story," an unfavorable portrayal of the ATF. Koresh also told the women to become strong so as to prevent the U.S. Army from raping them.

The evidence in the record also shows how Koresh expected the residents to respond if the "beast" approached the compound. Koresh instructed the Davidians to kill the "enemy", an instruction driven home by Koresh's admonition that "if you can't kill for God, you can't die for God." Indeed, final salvation and deliverance to Heaven--or "translation" as the Davidians called it--could occur either through immediate delivery to Heaven or through death in battle.

Koresh and the Davidians began preparing for this final battle. The Davidians fortified the compound, building

an underground shelter. Koresh, along with Paul Fatta and Mike Schroeder, purchased large amounts of weapons and ammunition. Koresh incorporated firearms into his apocalyptic message. Weapons were often passed out at Bible studies, while Koresh instructed the Davidians in their use and maintenance. Residents practiced shooting, at times aiming at a target head. The women sewed vests and black pants capable of holding multiple ammunition magazines for all of the men. At Passover in the Spring of 1992, Koresh announced that it would be the last Passover, that the end was coming. In short, there was a climate of both fear and aggression at Mount Carmel prior to February 28.

At the least, the conspiracy to murder federal agents matured on February 28. The defendants' conduct on that day more than suffices to demonstrate both the existence of the conspiracy and their membership in it.

Shortly before the raid, ATF undercover agent Roberto Rodriguez visited the compound and spoke with Koresh. During their conversation, Koresh was informed that he had a phone call and left the room. When Koresh returned, he was "literally shaking." Koresh told Rodriguez, "Robert, neither the ATF or National Guard will ever get me. They got me once and they'll never get me again." Koresh looked out the front windows and repeatedly exclaimed, "They're coming, Robert. The time has come."

After Rodriguez left, the evidence shows that Koresh and the other Davidians began preparing for the ATF raid. Sometime during the morning, both Kathryn Schroeder and Victorine Hollingsworth learned that all the women were to

go to the chapel. When they got there, they noticed that no men were present. Koresh later came into the chapel and told the women to get back to their rooms and "watch". According to Schroeder, Koresh was wearing a black, magazine vest and carrying an AK-47. Other men at the compound were also dressed in black clothing and carried weapons, and Kathryn Schroeder testified that the Davidians loaded ammunition prior to the raid.

Contrary to the defendants' arguments, the evidence supports the jury's conclusion that each was a member of this conspiracy, that each was a "Member of the Message." Koresh's "Bible studies" were an integral part of the conspiracy. As both Kathryn Schroeder and Victorine Hollingsworth testified, all adult Davidians were expected to attend these studies and usually did. Hollingsworth confirmed that Craddock usually attended Koresh's studies.

The actions of each defendant on the morning of the ATF raid and thereafter signal membership in this conspiracy. To repeat: Each defendant actively participated in the gunbattle. Branch roamed the second floor, firing in each room. Whitecliff shot at the helicopters. Castillo attempted to shoot while he was at the front door with Koresh; he later kept armed watch over the four ATF agents rescuing Agent King. Although no one saw Avraam fire during the gunbattle, Avraam told Schroeder afterwards that he had done so.

The evidence also shows that Craddock, who was acquitted of aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents, was a member of the conspiracy to murder

the agents. On April 19, after fleeing the blazing compound, Craddock gave a post-arrest statement and, the next day, testified before a grand jury. Craddock's post-arrest statement and grand jury testimony belie his claim of innocence.

Craddock arrived at Mount Carmel almost a full year before the ATF raid. He received firearms training, and, two weeks before the ATF raid, he was issued a pistol and an AR-15, which he kept in his room. On February 28, Craddock learned of the impending ATF raid. He saw Rodriguez meeting with Koresh and overheard Koresh say, "They're coming. Whether the BATF or FBI or whatever, they are coming." Peter Hipsman confirmed the likelihood of an ATF raid later that morning, telling Craddock that David Jones had been outside the compound and had heard that approximately 75 ATF agents had arrived at the Waco airport. Tellingly, after learning of the impending ATF raid, Craddock returned to his room and retrieved his AR-15. He got dressed in black clothing and donned his ammunition vest. Later, he went to the kitchen to get ammunition for his 9mm handgun, which he loaded. When asked why he did these things, Craddock responded, "I did what I think was expected of me." Even in spite of Craddock's self-serving claim that he did not shoot at the ATF agents that morning, a reasonable jury could find that he was a member of the conspiracy to murder federal agents.

A reasonable jury could also have found that this conspiracy continued long after the February 28 raid. After the cease-fire, the Davidians developed a plan to exit the compound, fire at the agents, and die in the ensuing battle. Although the Davidians did not execute that plan, the

remaining residents engaged in a stand-off with the FBI for over fifty days. Whitecliff and Branch stood guard in the chapel with an FN-FAL and M-1A, respectively. Castillo stood guard with an AK-47 in his room on the first floor. Craddock, who had an AR-15, kept his armed vigil in Kathryn Schroeder's bedroom on the first floor. Avraam stood guard above the gym or chapel with a .50 caliber rifle. As Kathryn Schroeder and Marjorie Thomas, both of whom also stood guard, testified, the Davidians were instructed to open fire if the FBI attempted to enter the compound. Craddock maintained an electrical generator and kept the telephone line in working order.

The compound residents were free to leave Mount Carmel at any time. The Davidians chose to remain, to stand guard against the FBI, and, if necessary, to use deadly force to repel the FBI.

The defendants argue that this evidence only shows that they were present at Mount Carmel and associated with some of the residents there. *See United States v. Espinoza-Seanez*, 862 F.2d 526, 538-39 (5th Cir. 1988) (reversing conspiracy conviction based on mere association with conspirators and presence in foul climate). But a reasonable juror could see an entirely different picture, not innocent individuals caught "in the wrong place, at the wrong time," but active participants in an armed camp, willing to defend that camp with deadly force and to die with the firm belief that eternal salvation was their divine reward.

Craddock separately argues that there was insufficient evidence that he conspired to murder federal agents with

malice aforethought. In particular, Craddock emphasizes that he did not fire a shot the day of the ATF raid and, therefore, cannot have had the requisite mental state. Even accepting this self-serving factual assertion, we disagree with the legal conclusion Craddock draws from it.

Malice aforethought means "an intent, at the time of a killing, wilfully to take the life of a human being, or an intent wilfully to act in callous and wanton disregard of the consequences to human life; but 'malice aforethought' does not necessarily imply any ill will, spite or hatred towards the individual killed." *Harrelson*, 766 F.2d at 189 n.5 (quoting 2 E. Devitt & C. Blackmar, *Federal Jury Practice and Instructions* 215 (1977)). The evidence shows that Craddock attended Bible studies, at which Koresh preached of the need to kill the enemy; that Craddock received several firearms and participated in firearms training; that, upon learning of the impending ATF raid on February 28, he changed clothing and retrieved his weapons; and that, after the raid, he chose to remain in the compound during the stand-off, despite the possibility of further bloodshed. *Cf. Chagra*, 807 F.2d at 404 (rejecting non-gunman's insufficiency of evidence challenge to conviction for conspiracy to murder).

Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that a conspiracy to murder federal agents existed and that each of the five defendants voluntarily joined that conspiracy with the requisite mental state.

We are also persuaded that sufficient evidence supports the conviction for using or carrying a firearm during the conspiracy. In *Bailey v. United States*, --- U.S. ---, ---, 116 S.Ct. 501, 509, 133 L.Ed.2d 472 (1995), the Supreme Court reversed the § 924(c)(1) gun convictions of two defendants, one of whom had kept an undisclosed firearm in a footlocker in a bedroom closet and the other of whom had concealed an undisclosed firearm in the trunk of his car. The Court explained that "use" required more than "mere possession" of a firearm by the defendant. *Id.* at 506. Rather, the Government must show "active employment" of the firearm. *Id.*

The "active employment" requirement is not an overly taxing one. The Court gave several examples of conduct constituting "active employment," among them, "brandishing, displaying, bartering, striking with, and most obviously, firing or attempting to fire, a firearm." *Id.* at 508. While the Court held that storing a concealed weapon nearby for potential use did not constitute "active employment," it noted that "an offender's reference to a firearm in his possession could satisfy § 924(c)(1)." *Id.* Finally, the Court held out the possibility that the "carry" prong of § 924(c)(1) reached conduct that the "use" prong did not. *Id.* at 509.

Like the Supreme Court in *Bailey*, we need not address whether the evidence suffices to establish that the defendants "carried" a firearm during the conspiracy. The evidence is overwhelming that each of the five defendants "used" a firearm as the Supreme Court has defined the term. The evidence demonstrates that Branch and Whitecliff fired their weapons on the 28th. By his own admission, Castillo

attempted to chamber a round at the front door and, after the cease-fire, brandished a weapon while the ATF rescued one of its injured agents. Similarly, according to his own statements, Craddock retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle, loaded ammunition into his handgun, and awaited instructions. Finally, Avraam admitted to Schroeder that he had fired a weapon on February 28.

There was also evidence that after the ATF raid, all of the defendants stood watch in the compound with loaded firearms. In particular, FBI Special Agent Toulouse witnessed a .50 caliber rifle protruding from a hole in wall of the compound near the rear. Avraam reportedly stood guard in that area with one of the Davidians' two .50 caliber rifles. Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that the defendants used a firearm during the conspiracy.

3.

Lastly, the defendants claim that the evidence is insufficient to show that each used a firearm "during and in relation" to the conspiracy to murder federal agents. In particular, Branch argues that the evidence only indicates that he used his firearm in self-defense. We disagree.

There is no question that each defendant used his firearm "during" the conspiracy. *See Smith*, 508 U.S. 237, 113 S.Ct. at 2058. Nor is there any question that each used his firearm "in relation" to the conspiracy. In *Smith*, the Supreme Court explained that § 924(c)(1)'s requirement that the firearm be used "in relation to" the predicate offense

ensures that the firearm must have "some purpose or effect with respect to" the predicate offense, that it "facilitate or have the potential of facilitating" that crime. *Id.* at 2059 (alterations omitted). Stated negatively, the firearm's presence or involvement "cannot be the result of accident or coincidence." *Id.*

The use of the firearms during and after February 28 was not accidental; it was part and parcel of the conspiracy to murder federal agents. We have affirmed § 924(c)(1) convictions where the relationship between the firearm and the predicate offense has been far more attenuated than here. *See United States v. Wilson*, 884 F.2d 174, 177 (5th Cir. 1989).

Finally, Whitecliff's argument that the evidence does not show that he used his firearm during and in relation to the conspiracy to murder the federal agents "at the front door" misapprehends the scope of the conspiracy. The conspiracy to murder federal agents did not end with the death of the four agents on February 28. Rather, there was evidence that beginning prior to February 28 and continuing for almost two months after the ATF raid, the defendants conspired to kill any federal agent who attempted to approach the compound. Firing at the National Guard helicopters approaching the compound and standing guard during the ensuing stand-off was Whitecliff's contribution to that conspiracy.

In sum, we are persuaded that the evidence supports the Davidians' convictions for violating § 924(c)(1). We affirm the convictions on Count 3.

C.

The jury convicted Fatta of conspiring to unlawfully manufacture and possess machineguns and of aiding and abetting the unlawful possession of machineguns, both in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 922(*o*). We address both counts jointly.

Whether the object of the conspiracy is murder or the unlawful manufacture and possession of machineguns, the Government must prove the same, three elements: 1) two or more people agreed to pursue the unlawful objective; 2) the individual defendant voluntarily agreed to join the conspiracy; and 3) one or more of the members of the conspiracy performed an overt act to further the objectives of the conspiracy. *Baker*, 61 F.3d at 325. Similarly, whether the crime is voluntary manslaughter or possession of machineguns, the Government must prove that each defendant 1) associated with the criminal venture, 2) participated in the venture, and 3) sought by action to make the venture succeed. *Nye & Nissen*, 336 U.S. at 619, 69 S.Ct. at 770; *Menesses*, 962 F.2d at 427.

Fatta argues that there is no evidence showing that he knew of or voluntarily agreed to join the conspiracy to manufacture and possess machineguns. According to Fatta, the evidence shows only that he lawfully purchased firearms, ammunition, and accessories. He emphasizes that other Davidians, not he, purchased the parts and tools for converting semiautomatic weapons to fully automatic ones. Finally, Fatta argues that there is no evidence that he assisted Koresh in possessing machineguns.

The evidence at trial supports the jury's verdict on both counts. After Koresh began preaching about the upcoming confrontation with the "beast", Paul Fatta began traveling to gun shows and purchasing weapons. Firearm records indicated that Fatta purchased a large number of firearms and related accessories in the two years prior to the ATF raid. Included among Fatta's purchases were semiautomatic AK-47 and .308 caliber FN-FAL assault rifles, magazines, and cases of ammunition. In December 1991, Fatta traveled with Koresh to Indiana to purchase guns. On that trip, Koresh and Fatta together bought approximately $25,000 worth of firearms.

The evidence also demonstrates that the Davidians were engaged in the conversion of semiautomatic firearms to fully automatic firearms. Kathryn Schroeder testified that fully automatic guns were made at the compound and that the residents knew about it. According to Schroeder, Koresh announced at a Bible study that "we're going to take a gun that goes rat-tat-tat and make it into a gun that goes rata-tat-tat." Indeed, numerous fully-automatic weapons were recovered from the ruins of Mount Carmel after April 19.

Invoices from firearm suppliers confirmed Schroeder's testimony. The Davidians had ordered parts and tools used in manufacturing fully automatic weapons. These items were shipped to the Mag Bag, a garage located a short distance from the compound used by the Davidians for the buying and selling of firearms. In particular, conversion kits, along with books and videotapes on how to convert semiautomatic weapons into fully automatic machineguns, were shipped to the Mag Bag.

The evidence left no doubt as to Fatta's involvement in the Davidians' automatic weapons operations. Two of the fully automatic weapons recovered from the ruins of Mount Carmel had been purchased by Fatta as semiautomatic weapons and later converted. Fatta's personal checks were discovered in the machine room where the Davidians manufactured machineguns and silencers.

Moreover, the evidence demonstrated Fatta's involvement with the Mag Bag. Fatta procured a Texas Sales/Use Tax Permit in February 1992 for the Mag Bag. The application for the permit listed Fatta as the owner of the Mag Bag, and, contrary to Fatta's suggestion that the Mag Bag was simply an automotive repair shop, it indicated that "gun and firearm accessories" were the "primary product" sold by the Mag Bag. Numerous firearm purchase invoices and related documentation also confirmed Fatta's association with the Mag Bag. In fact, among the items found in a search of the Mag Bag was a phone bill addressed to the Mag Bag listing Fatta as the account name. Based on this evidence, a reasonable jury could find that Fatta voluntarily joined the conspiracy to manufacture and possess machineguns.

In response, Fatta argues that, even so, there is no *direct* evidence of his knowledge that the weapons were machineguns. Even more brazenly, Fatta claims that the Government must prove that he knew his conduct was illegal, relying on *Ratzlaf v. United States*, 510 U.S. 135, 114 S.Ct. 655, 126 L.Ed.2d 615 (1994). We disagree with both arguments.

The Government may prove Fatta's knowledge through either direct or circumstantial evidence. *Staples v. United States*, 511 U.S. 600, --- n. 11, 114 S.Ct. 1793, 1802 n. 11, 128 L.Ed.2d 608 (1994) (noting that knowledge of machinegun's status as such "can be inferred from circumstantial evidence"). There was abundant circumstantial evidence of Fatta's knowledge that machineguns were being manufactured and possessed by Koresh and the other Davidians. *See United States v. Tylkowski*, 9 F.3d 1255, 1260 (7th Cir. 1993).

Nor must the Government prove Fatta knew his conduct to be illegal. *Cheek v. United States*, 498 U.S. 192, 198-99, 111 S.Ct. 604, 609, 112 L.Ed.2d 617 (1991); *Staples*, --- U.S. at --- n. 3, 114 S.Ct. at 1805 n.3 (Ginsburg, J., concurring in the judgment). Fatta's reliance on *Ratzlaf* is misplaced. *Ratzlaf* was a prosecution under 31 U.S.C. § 5322(a) for structuring a financial transaction for the purpose of evading currency reporting requirements. There, the Supreme Court found that Congress in that particular statute had chosen to depart from the general rule that ignorance of the law is no defense to a criminal charge. *Id.* at 663. Fatta offers no argument based on statutory text, legislative history, or case law suggesting that Congress has acted in a similar fashion with regard to § 922(*o*). Nor could he. *See United States v. Farrell*, 69 F.3d 891, 893 (8th Cir. 1995) (holding that § 922(*o*) does not require knowledge of law or intent to violate it), *cert. denied*, 116 S.Ct. 1283 (1996).

In sum, a reasonable jury could find that Fatta willingly joined a conspiracy to manufacture and possess

machineguns. In addition, the jury could find that he aided and abetted Koresh in possessing machineguns.

VI.

The district court sentenced Avraam, Branch, Castillo, and Whitecliff to the statutory maximum of 10-years imprisonment on Count 2 and to 30-years imprisonment on Count 3, such terms to be served consecutively; Craddock to 10-years imprisonment on Count 3 and to 10-years imprisonment on Count 7, such terms to be served consecutively; and Fatta to consecutive prison sentences of 5 years for Count 9 and 10 years for Count 10. In addition, the district court ordered all of the Davidians to pay restitution of over $1.1 million.

We first address the defendants' challenge to their sentences on Count 3 for using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence. We then turn to the defendants' individual sentencing claims. We conclude our review with the restitution order.

A.

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) defines both the crime and the applicable sentence. It provides:

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . , uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment

> provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

Finding that each of the five defendants had used or were criminally responsible for someone who had used a machinegun during the conspiracy, the district court sentenced Avraam, Branch, Castillo, and Whitecliff to 30-years imprisonment. Although the district court found that Craddock was also subject to the 30-year sentence, it departed downward from the mandatory statutory term and sentenced Craddock to only 10-years imprisonment on Count 3. The United States has not cross-appealed Craddock's sentence on this count.

The Davidians claim that the district court improperly enhanced their sentences for using a machinegun. The Davidians point out that the indictment did not allege nor did the jury find that each had used a machinegun. Rather, the indictment alleged and the jury found only that each had used a "firearm". According to the Davidians, the determination whether the defendant used one of the aggravating firearms enumerated in § 924(c)(1) lies with the jury, not the court at sentencing. Consequently, the Davidians ask us to vacate their sentence on that count and remand with instructions to impose only a 5-year prison sentence on Count 3.

The validity of the district court's action turns upon whether § 924(c)(1)'s machinegun provision creates a separate, independent offense or is a sentence-enhancement provision. This question is one of first impression. The United States and the Davidians rely on the case law, waging a war of dicta. We begin with first principles.

Whether § 924(c)(1)'s machinegun provision "creates an independent federal offense or is merely a sentence-enhancement provision is a matter of legislative intent." *United States v. Jackson*, 891 F.2d 1151, 1152 (5th Cir. 1989) (per curiam), *cert. denied*, 496 U.S. 939, 110 S.Ct. 3221, 110 L.Ed.2d 668 (1990). In prior cases, we have suggested that four factors are illuminating: 1) whether the statute predicates punishment upon conviction under another section; 2) whether the statute multiplies the penalty received under another section; 3) whether the statute provides guidelines for the sentencing hearing; and 4) whether the statute is titled as a sentencing provision. *Id.* These factors, however, complement and do not substitute for our traditional tools of statutory interpretation, namely, the statute's text and legislative history. *See United States v. Davis*, 801 F.2d 754, 755 (5th Cir. 1986) (enumerating four factors but explaining that statute's text is "primary guide to congressional intent").

Section 924(c)(1) defines a crime whose existence turns upon the commission of another crime. The statute requires another offense--either a "crime of violence or drug trafficking crime"--though, as we have made clear, the defendant need not be charged or convicted of that predicate offense. The relationship between § 924(c)(1) and the predicate crime of violence or drug trafficking crime is not

at issue here. Decisions discussing that relationship are, therefore, not helpful. *See Munoz-Fabela*, 896 F.2d at 910 (holding that § 924(c) provides independent basis for criminal liability from *predicate offense*). The key is the relationship between prohibiting the use or carrying of a firearm during such predicate offense (the firearm clause) and mandating a 30-year sentence when the firearm is a machinegun (the machinegun clause).

The text of § 924(c)(1) forecloses neither of these two competing readings of the statute. The legislative history and statutory structure, however, persuade us that the machinegun clause of § 924(c)(1) is a sentence-enhancement provision.

The Gun Control Act of 1968, Pub.L.No. 90-618, § 102, 82 Stat. 1213 (1968), created § 924(c), which provided in relevant part:

> Whoever--
>
> (1) uses a firearm to commit any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, or
>
> (2) carries a firearm unlawfully during the commission of any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States,
>
> shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than 10 years.

Congress later merged the two clauses into the text we know today but did not distinguish among types of firearms. The

Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, Pub.L.No. 98-473, § 1005, 98 Stat. 1837, 2138 (1984).

In 1986, Congress enacted the Firearms Owners' Protection Act, Pub.L.No. 99-308, § 104, 100 Stat. 449, 456 (1986), adding the machinegun clause to the statute. Congress appended the machinegun clause to the firearm clause, rather than create a new section.

The House Report accompanying the 1986 Act explained that the provision "add[ed] a new mandatory prison term . . . for using or carrying a machinegun during and in relation to a crime of violence" and referred to the provision as the "[e]nhanced penalty for machine gun use in crime." *See* H. Rep. No. 495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. 28 (1986), *reprinted in* 1986 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1327, 1354. Floor debates also referred to the provision as requiring a "mandatory prison term", providing "mandatory penalties", or requiring "stiff mandatory sentences" for use of a machinegun. *See* 132 Cong.Rec. 9603 (statement of Sen. McClure); 132 Cong.Rec. 3809 (statement of Rep. Hughes), 4512 (statement of Rep. Hughes), 6837 (statement of Rep. Hughes), 6843 (statement of Rep. Volkmer), 6850 (statement of Rep. Moore), 6856 (statement of Rep. Wirth), 6857 (statement of Rep. Gallo), 7081 (statement of Rep. Gallo). Representative Hughes described the provision as "creating a new extra mandatory prison term for carrying a machinegun." 132 Cong.Rec. H1646. Noticeably absent from both the House Report and the floor debates was any discussion suggesting the creation of a new offense.

Subsequent acts increased the mandatory prison term for using or carrying a machinegun and subjected criminals who use or carry destructive devices or other types of firearms to the enhanced penalties. *See* Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, Pub.L.No. 100-690, § 6460, 102 Stat. 4181, 4373 (1988); Crime Control Act of 1990, Pub.L.No. 101-647, § 1101, 104 Stat. 4789, 4829 (1990). At no point did Congress indicate that it intended to create a new, separate offense for those weapons. *See* H. Rep. No. 681, 101st Cong., 2d Cong. 107 (1990), *reprinted in* 1990 U.S.C.C.A.N. 6472, 6511 (describing amendment to section as intending "to increase the mandatory additional penalties for using or carrying certain weapons during a crime of violence or a drug felony"); 134 Cong.Rec. S17360 (Judiciary Committee section analysis) (describing amendment to section as increasing the "mandatory penalty" for using a machine gun).

The defendants rely on our suggestion in *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1087 n. 35 (5th Cir. 1993), that § 924(c) may require the jury to agree on which type of weapon was used "in order for the court to assess the appropriate penalty." *Correa-Venture* held, however, that the jury need not agree on which firearm was actually used by the defendant where all of the firearms were from the same class of weapons. The suggestion was dicta.

In addition, for support for the suggestion, we cited the Sixth Circuit's opinion in *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1235-36 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932, 113 S.Ct. 1315, 122 L.Ed.2d 702 (1993), *and cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 998, 113 S.Ct. 1617, 123 L.Ed.2d 177 (1993), *and cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 999, 113 S.Ct. 1620, 123 L.Ed.2d 179

(1993). *Sims*, upon which the Davidians also rely, did not address the issue here. Rather, *Sims* held that, where the Government charges two separate § 924(c) counts, one for a "firearm" and one for an enhancing weapon, such as a machinegun, the district court "must consolidate those section 924(c) counts so that no defendant will be convicted on more than one gun count relative to the one drug trafficking offense." *Id.* at 1235. *Sims* did not hold that the Government must charge the defendant with using an enhanced firearm. *See also United States v. Martinez*, 7 F.3d 146 (9th Cir. 1993). That the Government can include separate counts in the indictment for each type of firearm does not answer our statute.

Nor is the Davidians' reliance on *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994), well-placed. The jury convicted Melvin of using a "firearm", and he was sentenced to a five-year term as specified in § 924(c). The Government appealed, arguing that given the prevalence of machineguns among the other firearms, a finding that defendants used machineguns was "implicit and inescapable" from the jury's verdict. *Id.* at 714. The First Circuit disagreed, holding that "[o]ur task in these circumstances, however, is not to determine whether the evidence and argument could support the government's interpretation of the jury's verdict, but whether it inevitably must lead to such a construction." *Id.* On the facts before it, the First Circuit concluded that it could not exclude the possibility that the jury had convicted the defendants based on a finding that they possessed only a firearm and not the machineguns. *Id.* at 715.

In *Melvin*, the Government conceded that the 30-year term is available "only if the jury specifically identifies a machine gun or silencer as the firearm supporting the conviction." *Id.* at 714.[5] The court expressly refused to consider the validity of that reading of § 924(c). *See id.* at 715 n. 9 (refusing to consider whether it is jury's or court's role to find nature of weapon used by defendant). Unlike *Melvin*, the Government here has contested that interpretation of § 924(c).

The statute's structure and its legislative history persuade us that Congress did not intend to create a new, separate offense by adding the machinegun clause to § 924(c). The Government need not charge in the indictment nor must the jury find as part of its verdict the particular type of firearm used or carried by the defendant.

The Davidians next argue that, even so, there is insufficient evidence for the district court to find by a preponderance of the evidence that each one of them used or carried a machinegun during and in relation to the conspiracy to murder federal agents. The district court found that "[e]ach either had actual or constructive possession of the numerous fully automatic weapons and hand grenades present in the Compound before February 28, 1993 and through the 51 day siege."

---

[5] Although the Government had conceded the point, the First Circuit cited *Martinez* and *Sims* for support for this proposition. As noted above, those decisions did not address that specific issue.

§ 924(c) requires more than "mere possession" of a firearm by the defendant. *Bailey v. United States*, --- U.S. ---, ---, ---, 116 S.Ct. 501, 506, 509, 133 L.Ed.2d 472 (1995). The Government must show "active employment" of the firearm. *Id.* The district court did not have the benefit of *Bailey* and found only that each defendant had actual or constructive possession of an enhanced weapon. This finding does not meet the statutory requirement as read by *Bailey*.

As we have explained, there is evidence from which it could be found that machineguns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firefight of February 28. The jury was not required to do so and the district court entered only those findings then required. With *Bailey* the district court must take another look and enter its findings regarding "active employment." Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence. We vacate the defendants' sentences on Count 3 and remand for resentencing on that count.

We note that, on remand, the district court should consider whether the defendants actively employed a weapon during and in relation to the conspiracy to murder federal agents.

B.

Branch, Castillo, Craddock, and Fatta raise numerous objections to the district court's application of the Sentencing

Guidelines. We review the application of the sentencing guidelines de novo and its findings of fact for clear error. *United States v. Palmer*, 31 F.3d 259, 261 (5th Cir. 1994). We address the sentence on each count in turn.

1.

The district court sentenced Avraam, Branch, Castillo, and Whitecliff to the statutory maximum 10-years imprisonment on Count 2 for aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents. Branch and Castillo contest the application of the Sentencing Guidelines on Count 2.

The district court began with the base offense level of 25 from U.S.S.G. § 2A1.3 and added the 3-level enhancement for official victim pursuant to § 3A1.2(b) and the 2-level enhancement for obstruction of justice pursuant to § 3C1.1. Given their criminal history categories, the total offense level yielded guideline ranges of 108-135 months and 97-121 months, respectively. However, the statutory maximum sentence of 10-years imprisonment reduced the guideline ranges to 108-120 months and 97-120 months, respectively.

Branch and Castillo both contest the 3-level enhancement for an official victim. Section 3A1.2(b) of the Sentencing Guidelines provides for a 3-level enhancement if "during the course of the offense or immediate flight therefrom, the defendant . . . knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that a person was a law enforcement or

corrections officer, assaulted such officer in a manner creating a substantial risk of serious bodily injury." Branch argues that there is insufficient evidence that he knew the agents' official identity. Castillo claims that the jury's acquittal of the Davidians on Count 1 (conspiracy to murder federal agents) precludes enhancing his sentence for assault on a law enforcement officer.

We think it beyond cavil that the Davidians knew the agents' identity on February 28, 1993. We do not address Castillo's argument since he did not object to the official victim enhancement either at the sentencing hearing or in his written objections to the Pre-Sentence Report. *See United States v. Chapman*, 7 F.3d 66, 69 (5th Cir. 1993) (holding defendant "waived any error based on this issue as he failed to raise it either in his written objections to the pre-sentence report or orally at the sentencing hearing"), *cert. denied*, --- U.S. ---, 114 S.Ct. 2713, 129 L.Ed.2d 839 (1994).

Castillo contests the 2-level enhancement for obstruction of justice. Section 3C1.1 provides for a 2-level enhancement "if the defendant willfully obstructed or impeded, or attempted to obstruct or impede, the administration of justice during the investigation, prosecution, or sentencing of the instant offense." Castillo claims that the district court's finding that he obstructed the execution of the search warrant for 51 days is not supported by sufficient evidence.

In his own post-arrest statement, Castillo admitted to participating in the initial gunbattle and the ensuing armed stand-off. In addition, Kathryn Schroeder, Marjorie Thomas,

and Victorine Hollingsworth all confirmed Castillo stood guard with a firearm during the stand-off. The district court's finding is not clearly erroneous.

Castillo next challenges the district court's refusal to reduce his offense for acceptance of responsibility. Section 3E1.1 provides a 2-level reduction "[i]f the defendant clearly demonstrates acceptance of responsibility for his offense." An additional 1-level reduction is available where, among other things, the defendant "has assisted authorities in the investigation or prosecution of his own misconduct by . . . timely providing complete information to the government concerning his own involvement in the offense." Castillo claims that he is entitled to the full, 3-level reduction, pointing out that he provided a statement to Texas Rangers immediately after his arrest.

The district court found this claim to be "ludicrous". We agree. Castillo pled not guilty to all charges against him. While conviction by trial does not "automatically preclude" the availability of this section, the Guidelines contemplate that those cases in which the defendant both accepts responsibility within the meaning of this section and goes to trial will be "rare". U.S.S.G. § 3E1.1, comment (n. 2); *United States v. Broussard*, 987 F.2d 215, 224 (5th Cir. 1993). Castillo contested his factual guilt, claiming that he acted in self-defense. Moreover, Castillo addressed the district court at sentencing and proclaimed that "we still stand on our innocence." He expressed no remorse or regret for his personal involvement in the deaths of the ATF agents. We agree with the district court that this is not one of those "rare" instances warranting the reduction. *See United States*

v. Waloke, 962 F.2d 824, 832 (8th Cir. 1992) (rejecting § 3E1.1 reduction where defendant claimed self-defense); *United States v. Sanchez*, 893 F.2d 679, 681 (5th Cir. 1990) (rejecting reduction due to defendant's lack of remorse).

Finally, Branch argues that the district court departed upwards from the guideline sentence and that insufficient evidence exists to justify the departure. The district court did not depart upwards from the sentencing guidelines but rather sentenced Branch to the statutory maximum 10-years imprisonment, which was within the guideline range.

We affirm the sentences on Count 2 for aiding and abetting the voluntary manslaughter of federal agents.

2.

The district court sentenced Craddock to the statutory maximum 10-years imprisonment on Count 7 for possession of an unregistered destructive device, such term to be served consecutively to that imposed on Count 3.

The district court began with Craddock's base offense level of 18. U.S.S.G. § 2K2.1. It added 6 levels for the involvement of 50 or more firearms pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(1)(F), 2 levels for the involvement of a destructive device pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(3), and 4 levels for possession of a firearm in connection with another felony pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(5). The court then applied the § 2K2.1(c)(1)(A) cross-reference for possession of a firearm in connection with another offense, here, conspiracy to

murder federal agents. Application of the cross-reference yielded an adjusted base offense level of 43. To that, the district court added 3 levels for an official victim pursuant to § 3A1.2(b) and 2 levels for obstruction of justice pursuant to § 3C1.1. This yielded a total offense level of 48 and a guideline sentence of life imprisonment. *See* U.S.S.G. § 5A.

Craddock first contests the 2K2.1(c)(1)(A) cross-reference to § 2X1.1. Section 2K2.1(c)(1)(A) directs the sentencing court to apply § 2X1.1 if the defendant "used or possessed any firearm or ammunition in connection with the commission or attempted commission of another offense, or possessed or transferred a firearm or ammunition with knowledge or intent that it would be used or possessed in connection with another offense." Here, the district court adopted the Pre-Sentence Report's finding that Craddock "was involved in a conspiracy that resulted in the murder of four federal agents."

Section 2X1.1, in turn, directs the sentencing court to apply the guideline for the "substantive offense," in other words, the object of the conspiracy. Craddock points to application note 2, which provides that "'[s]ubstantive offense,' as used in this guideline, means the offense that the defendant *was convicted of* soliciting, attempting, or conspiring to commit." U.S.S.G. § 2X1.1, comment (n. 2) (emphasis added). Craddock argues that his acquittal of Count 1 for conspiring to murder federal agents therefore bars application of the cross-reference.

As a general matter, that the jury acquitted Craddock of conspiring to murder federal agents does not preclude the

district court from finding in a sentencing hearing that Craddock did commit that offense. The sentencing court "may rely on facts underlying an acquitted count if the preponderance standard is satisfied." *See United States v. Allibhai*, 939 F.2d 244, 254 (5th Cir. 1991), *cert. denied*, 502 U.S. 1072, 112 S.Ct. 967, 117 L.Ed.2d 133 (1992). As we explained elsewhere, "[a]lthough the jury may have determined that the government had not proved all of the elements of the [other] offense beyond a reasonable doubt, such a determination does not necessarily preclude consideration of underlying facts of the offense at sentencing so long as those facts meet the reliability standard." *United States v. Juarez-Ortega*, 866 F.2d 747, 749 (5th Cir. 1989).

Nor are we persuaded that the § 2X1.1 cross-reference itself restricts the district court's ability to use the facts underlying the acquitted count in calculating the sentence on the convicted count. In *United States v. Smith*, 997 F.2d 396, 397 (8th Cir. 1993), the Eighth Circuit rejected the identical argument Craddock advances before us. In *Smith*, the court wrote:

> We reject Smith's argument that, under the 1991 amendment, a prerequisite for applying section 2X1.1 to him is a conviction for [the underlying offense]. The commentary to the 1991 version of section 2X1.1 requires the use of the Guideline applicable to the substantive offense that the defendant was "convicted" of attempting, soliciting or conspiring to commit. Section 2X1.1, comment (n.2) (1991). We conclude, however, that, when read in context, this commentary applies only if section

> 2X1.1 is applied directly, rather than as a cross-reference from section 2K2.1. The cross-reference provision contains no language requiring that the defendant be convicted of the other offense.

See also United States v. Fleming, 8 F.3d 1264, 1266 (8th Cir. 1993). That Smith was not charged with the underlying offense while Craddock was acquitted of it makes no difference. *See United States v. Concepcion*, 983 F.2d 369, 387-88 (2d Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 510 U.S. 856, 114 S.Ct. 163, 126 L.Ed.2d 124 (1993). In short, the district court did not err in applying the § 2K2.1(c) cross-reference for criminal conduct of which Craddock was acquitted.

Craddock next contests the 6-level enhancement for possession of more than 50 enhanced weapons and the 4-level enhancement for possessing a destructive device in connection with another felony offense. § 2K2.1(b)(1), (5). We do not address these contentions. Even assuming without deciding that these enhancements are not supported by the record, the application of the cross-reference obviated any impact these enhancements had on Craddock's sentence.

Nor do we address Craddock's last contention challenging the 3-point enhancement for an official victim pursuant to § 3A1.1. Even without that particular enhancement, Craddock's guideline sentence is life imprisonment. Stated another way, the official victim enhancement had no effect on the calculation of his guideline sentence.

We affirm Craddock's sentence on Count 7 for possession of an unregistered destructive device.

3.

The district court sentenced Fatta to the statutory maximum 5-years imprisonment on Count 9 for conspiring to manufacture and possess machineguns. In addition, the court sentenced Fatta to the statutory maximum 10-years imprisonment for aiding and abetting the possession of machineguns, such terms to be served consecutively.

To calculate Fatta's sentence, the district court grouped the two counts, yielding a base offense level of 18. It added 6 levels for the involvement of 50 or more firearms pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(1)(F), 2 levels for the involvement of a destructive device pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(3), and 4 levels for possession or transfer of firearms with knowledge, intent or reason to believe it would be used in connection with another felony pursuant to § 2K2.1(b)(5). The district court then applied the § 2K2.1(c)(1)(A) cross-reference for possession of a firearm in connection with another offense, here, the conspiracy to murder federal agents. Application of the cross-reference yielded an adjusted base offense level of 43 and a guideline sentence of life imprisonment. *See* U.S.S.G. § 5A.

Fatta first contests the § 2K2.1(c) cross-reference on two grounds. First, he contends that his acquittal on Count 1 of the conspiracy to murder federal agents precludes application of the cross-reference. Second, he argues that

there is insufficient evidence that he was a member of the conspiracy to murder federal agents.

The first argument is the same as Craddock's and fails for the same reason. The second argument is more problematic. Fatta was not present at Mount Carmel on February 28 or thereafter. Unlike the other defendants whose activities on the day of the ATF raid and thereafter demonstrated both the existence of and their membership in the conspiracy to murder federal agents, Fatta's membership in that conspiracy turns solely upon his conduct prior to February 28, 1993.

The district court adopted the PSR's findings that the Davidians had prepared in advance for a war with the U.S. Government and that "Paul Fatta assisted in this preparation by purchasing and thereby providing firearms for Koresh and other Davidians knowing these weapons would be used against law enforcement officials." This finding is not clearly erroneous.

We note that the district court need only be persuaded by a preponderance of the evidence that a conspiracy to murder federal agents existed prior to February 28. *United States v. Mackay*, 33 F.3d 489, 496 (5th Cir. 1994) (holding that district court "may base the findings underlying its sentence on facts in the record that have been proven by a preponderance of the evidence"). Kathryn Schroeder testified that Paul Fatta began going to gun shows and purchasing weapons *after* Koresh began preaching about the apocalyptic confrontation with the "beast". Indeed, Fatta was one of the Davidians' primary gun purchasers, and he traveled to gun

shows numerous times, on at least one occasion with Koresh himself.

In addition, Fatta had intimate knowledge of the amount and type of weapons purchased by Koresh and the other Davidians. Fatta was the owner of the Mag Bag, the machine shop through which much of the Davidians' firearm purchases flowed. Fatta himself purchased tens of thousands of dollars worth of semiautomatic assault rifles and handguns. He bought cases of ammunition and, on at least one occasion, nearly $300 worth of .50 caliber armor-piercing rounds. Several of the fully automatic weapons recovered from Mt. Carmel had been purchased by Fatta. We think that both the amount and type of firearms acquired by Fatta are significant. They are consistent with Koresh's instruction to prepare for an armed confrontation with the "beast"; these are not the armaments of weekend sportsmen or the efforts of an ardent gun collector. These were weapons of war, by type and quantity. In short, based on this evidence, the district court could reasonably find by a preponderance of the evidence that Fatta knew of and had joined the conspiracy to murder federal agents. The district court's application of the § 2K2.1(c) cross-reference is not erroneous.

We do not address Fatta's other contentions challenging the 6-level enhancement for possession of more than 50 enhanced weapons and the 4-level enhancement for possessing a destructive device in connection with another felony offense. U.S.S.G. § 2K2.1(b)(1), (5). As with Craddock, these enhancements had no effect on Fatta's sentence after the district court applied the § 2K2.1(c) cross-reference.

We affirm Fatta's sentences on Counts 9 and 10 for conspiring to manufacture and possess machineguns and aiding and abetting the possession of machineguns, respectively.

C.

The district court ordered the defendants to pay, jointly and severally, $1,131,687.49 in restitution. The court's initial order required that the restitution be paid "solely from the proceeds received by any Defendant from any contract which relates to the depiction of the crimes for which they were convicted in any movie, book, newspaper, magazine, radio or television production or live entertainment of any kind, or any expression of the Defendants' thoughts, opinions, or emotions regarding such crime." The defendants argue, and the Government concedes, that such a limitation would violate the First Amendment. *See United States v. Jackson*, 978 F.2d 903, 915 (5th Cir. 1992) (holding that "district court cannot limit restitution order solely to the income the defendants earn on speech associated with their criminal activities"), *cert. denied*, 508 U.S. 945, 113 S.Ct. 2429, 124 L.Ed.2d 649 (1993), *and cert. denied*, 509 U.S. 930, 113 S.Ct. 3055, 125 L.Ed.2d 739 (1993); *see also Simon & Schuster, Inc. v. Members of the New York St. Crime Victims Bd.*, 502 U.S. 105, 118, 112 S.Ct. 501, 509, 116 L.Ed.2d 476 (1991). The district court did not, however, attach the restriction as part of the judgments entered against the defendants. We affirm the judgments as entered.

VII.

We AFFIRM the convictions on Counts 2 and 3. Bound by court law upholding the constitutionality of 18 U.S.C. § 922(*o*), we AFFIRM Fatta's convictions on Counts 9 and 10. We VACATE the sentences on Count 3 and REMAND for findings and resentencing on that count. Finally, we AFFIRM the sentences on the remaining counts. We hold the mandate pending the decision in *United States v. Kirk*, 70 F.3d 791 (5th Cir. 1995), *opinion vacated*, 78 F.3d 160 (5th Cir. 1996).

SCHWARZER, District Judge, dissenting.

The court's opinion is thorough and workmanlike and deserves respect. I regret, however, that I am unable to agree on three points: (1) that the evidence was insufficient to entitle defendants to a self-defense instruction; (2) that it was not prejudicial error to exclude the portion of Castillo's statement which explained and qualified the portion received into evidence; and (3) that the evidence sufficed to establish the predicate offense of conspiracy to murder federal officers.

I. *THE FAILURE TO INSTRUCT ON SELF-DEFENSE*

A. *The Governing Standard*

Considerable confusion exists in this circuit over the precise formulation of the standard for determining whether

a defendant is entitled to an instruction on a theory of defense. This court recently held that "where the district court 'refuse[s] a charge on a defense theory for which there is an evidentiary foundation and which, if believed by the jury, would be legally sufficient to render the accused innocent,' this court presumes that the lower court has abused his discretion." *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1076 (5th Cir. 1993)(quoting *United States v. Rubio*, 834 F.2d 442, 446 (5th Cir. 1987)). But this court has applied three different standards for what constitutes "an evidentiary foundation" requiring a self-defense instruction: (1) "any evidence" regardless of how insubstantial; (2) "substantial evidence" defined as "more than a scintilla"; and (3) "evidence sufficient for a reasonable jury to find in [the defendant's] favor" (the formulation adopted from *Mathews v. United States*, 485 U.S. 58, 108 S.Ct. 883, 99 L.Ed.2d 54 (1988)).

The "any evidence" standard has been applied in this circuit since the seminal cases *Perez v. United States*, 297 F.2d 12 (5th Cir. 1961), and *Strauss v. United States*, 376 F.2d 416 (5th Cir. 1967). Courts have continued to apply the "any evidence" standard both before and after the Supreme Court's decision in *Mathews*, on which the opinion relies.[1]

---

[1] *See, e.g., United States v. Garcia*, 452 F.2d 419, 422-23 (5th Cir.1971), ("The test is whether there is some evidence to support the defense theory."); *United States v. Young*, 464 F.2d 160, 164 (5th Cir.1972) (defendant was "effectively deprived . . . of his right 'to have presented instructions relating to a theory of defense for which there is any foundation in the evidence.'"); *United States v. Taglione*, 546 F.2d 194 (5th Cir.1977) (citing *Strauss*, court stated, "Where the evidence

Other courts within the circuit have applied a slightly more demanding "more than a scintilla" test. *See Pierce v. United States*, 414 F.2d 163, 166-68 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 396 U.S. 960, 90 S.Ct. 435, 24 L.Ed.2d 425 (1969); *United States v. Groessel*, 440 F.2d 602, 606 (5th Cir. 1971). But those courts that have recognized the existence of the two different standards--"any evidence" and "more than a scintilla"--have

---

presents a theory of defense for which there is foundation in the evidence, refusal to charge on that defense is reversible error."); *United States v. Parker*, 566 F.2d 1304 (5th Cir.) ("In deciding this case we must look at the facts in the light most favorable to defendant, since defendant is entitled to jury instructions relating to a theory of defense for which there is any foundation in the evidence."), *cert. denied*, 435 U.S. 956, 98 S.Ct. 1589, 55 L.Ed.2d 808 (1978); *United States v. Goss*, 650 F.2d 1336, 1343 (5th Cir.1981) ("We have often held that, if there is any evidentiary support whatsoever for a legal defense, and the trial court's attention is specifically directed to that defense, the trial judge commits reversible error by refusing thus to charge the jury . . . . Because [the proposed defense] was an available defense, we must determine whether, construing the evidence most favorably to the defense, there was an underlying evidentiary foundation to support the [defendant's claim], regardless of how weak, inconsistent or dubious the evidence of [the defense] may have been."); *United States v. Washington*, 688 F.2d 953 (5th Cir. 1982) ("Indeed, an instruction specifically embracing the theory of the defense must be given even though the evidence underlying the defense be 'weak,' 'insufficient,' or 'dubious.'"); *United States v. Rubio*, 834 F.2d 442, 446 (5th Cir. 1987) ("'[I]f there is any evidentiary support whatsoever for a legal defense, and the trial court's attention is specifically directed to that defense, the trial judge commits reversible error by refusing to charge the jury.'") (quoting *United States v. Goss*, 650 F.2d 1336, 1344 (5th Cir.1981)); *United States v. Kim*, 884 F.2d 189, 193 (5th Cir.1989) ("A criminal defendant is entitled to have the jury instructed on a theory of the defense for which there is any foundation in the evidence."); *United States v. Cordova-Larios*, 907 F.2d 40, 42 (5th Cir.1990) ("A defendant is entitled to have the jury instructed on a theory of the defense for which there is any foundation in the evidence.").

found no outcome-determining difference between them. *See United States v. Andrew*, 666 F.2d 915, 922-24 nn. 10-11 (5th Cir. 1982); *United States v. Fischel*, 686 F.2d 1082, 1086 n. 2 (5th Cir. 1982); *United States v. Leon*, 679 F.2d 534, 539 n. 5 (5th Cir. 1982). *See also United States v. Hill*, 626 F.2d 1301, 1303-04 n. 3 (5th Cir. 1980) (noting that the semantic discrepancies between these two formulations have not produced disparate results in cases). Finally, there is *United States v. Stowell*, 953 F.2d 188, 189 (5th Cir.) (per curiam), *cert. denied*, 503 U.S. 908, 112 S.Ct. 1269, 117 L.Ed.2d 497, *and cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 902, 113 S.Ct. 292, 121 L.Ed.2d 217 (1992), which the court reads as explaining away the "any evidence" test based on a statement in *Mathews*, that "a defendant is entitled to an instruction as to any recognized defense for which there exists sufficient evidence for a reasonable jury to find in his favor." But *Mathews* seems to me a thin reed on which to lean that proposition.[2]

---

[2] *Mathews* did not directly address the evidentiary standard under which a jury instruction must be given. The quoted statement was only a link in the Court's chain of reasoning, leading to a holding that a defendant is entitled to raise inconsistent defenses. *See Mathews*, 485 U.S. at 63, 108 S.Ct. at 886-87. But the case *Mathews* cites in support of the quoted statement, *Stevenson v. United States*, 162 U.S. 313, 16 S.Ct. 839, 40 L.Ed. 980 (1896), is instructive. *See Mathews*, 485 U.S. at 63, 108 S.Ct. at 886-87.

Stevenson involved a defendant who was charged with murder. The trial court refused to give a jury instruction on the lesser included offense of manslaughter and the defendant appealed this refusal. In deciding whether the trial court erred by failing to give the instruction, the Court stated:

> The evidence might appear to the court to be simply

Whatever formulation of the standard applies here, however, defendants are entitled to an instruction on self-defense. Even under the *Mathews/Stowell* standard, which is arguably the most demanding of the three, there need only be sufficient evidence in the record to permit a jury to have a reasonable doubt that defendants were not acting in self-defense; this is so because, while the defendant bears the burden of production on self-defense, the government retains the burden of persuasion to prove the absence of self-defense beyond a reasonable doubt. *See United States v. Alvarez*, 755 F.2d 830, 842-43 & n. 12 (11th Cir.) (setting out the burden of proof for self-defense under federal criminal law), *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 905, 106 S.Ct. 274, 88 L.Ed.2d 235

> overwhelming to show that the killing was in fact murder, and not manslaughter or an act performed in self defense, and yet, so long as there was some evidence relevant to the issue of manslaughter, the credibility and force of such evidence must be for the jury, and cannot be matter of law for the decision of the court.
>
> . . . .
>
> . . . A judge may be entirely satisfied from the whole evidence in the case that the person doing the killing was actuated by malice; that he was not in any such passion as to lower the grade of the crime from murder to manslaughter by reason of any absence of malice; and yet if there be any evidence fairly tending to bear upon the issue of manslaughter, it is the province of the jury to determine from all the evidence what the condition of mind was, and to say whether the crime was murder or manslaughter.

Stevenson, 162 U.S. at 314-15, 323, 16 S.Ct. at 839, 843 (emphasis added). *Stevenson* illuminates the meaning of *Mathews*, making clear that a defendant is entitled to a defense instruction so long as it is supported by any evidence.

(1985); *United States v. Johnson*, 542 F.2d 230, 233-34 n. 4 (5th Cir. 1976). *See also* Fifth Circuit Pattern Jury Instructions (Criminal Cases), No. 2.51 at 137-38 (1990 ed.). As the following discussion shows, I believe that there was ample evidence to permit a jury to have had a reasonable doubt that the defendants were not acting in self-defense.

B. *Sufficency of the Evidence*

At the outset it is necessary to recognize that this case is about the culpability of individual defendants. The crime of which each defendant was convicted--aiding and abetting the manslaughter of federal agents--was allegedly committed by each defendant individually; it was not a group crime. Contrary to the opinion's general approach, each defendant is entitled to individual consideration of the charges against him and his defenses. Specifically, each is entitled to individual determination of his right to a self-defense instruction. The court acknowledges as much when it holds that Castillo is not entitled to an instruction because of the evidence reflecting his conduct on the day of the gun battle,[3] but the court otherwise forsakes this approach.

The first issue is whether, treating each defendant individually, there is evidence in the record showing that *he* was the aggressor in the gun battle. The defense of self-

---

[3] The factual basis for the court's conclusion omits the undisputed evidence, erroneously excluded by the district court, that Castillo took cover during the gun battle and never fired a shot. *See infra* pp. 5097-98.

defense is available only to one who is "not the aggressor." *See* Wayne R. LaFave & Austin W. Scott, Jr., *Criminal Law* § 53 (1972). If there were evidence that any of these defendants had provoked the shooting, that evidence might disqualify that defendant from claiming a self-defense instruction. But a defendant is not required to take the stand to deny his role as an aggressor.

Here, there is no evidence that any of the individual defendants provoked the shooting. While there is conflicting evidence as to whether the first shot came from within the compound or outside the compound, no evidence identifies any of the individual defendants as firing the first shot. In the absence of such evidence, the defendants were entitled to a self-defense instruction so long as there was enough evidence to permit a reasonable jury to have a reasonable doubt about whether the agents did not use excessive force.

The "first shot" evidence is, therefore, of limited significance. To the extent that evidence is relevant to whether any defendant was an aggressor, the court's treatment of it goes beyond the determination of its sufficiency and engages in impermissible weighing and evaluation of its credibility.[4] The opinion rejects Ballesteros'

---

[4] While the court must determine whether the requisite amount of evidence has been produced to support the instruction sought, the court may not weigh the evidence and pass on its credibility. *See Pierce*, 414 F.2d at 166 ("[O]nce there is [sufficient evidence to raise the defense and justify its consideration], it is the function of the jury to weigh it, and the judge cannot refuse to submit the issue merely because he thinks that the defense has little merit."). *See also Stevenson*, 162 U.S. at 316, 16 S.Ct. at 840 ("If there were some appreciable evidence [to support the

testimony because it was contradicted at trial and Castillo's post-arrest statement as a "self-serving, post-arrest" statement contradicted by "overwhelming" testimony of agents and media representatives and by physical facts. The evidence the opinion describes, however, portrays a scene of great complexity and confusion. Deciding who shot first based on that evidence requires a difficult factual determination that should not be made by a court of appeals, but should have been left to a jury.

The heart of the matter is whether there was sufficient evidence to raise a reasonable doubt as to whether the agents used excessive force. The defendants contend that the evidence shows that agents fired indiscriminately through the windows and walls of rooms from which no gunfire originated. This contention was amply supported by the testimony of Kathryn Schroeder and Marjorie Thomas (summarized in the margin),[5] who were present in the

---

instruction sought], its proper weight and credibility were for the jury."); *Strauss*, 376 F.2d at 419 ("If the trial judge evaluates or screens the evidence supporting a proposed defense, and upon such evaluation declines to charge on that defense, he dilutes the defendant's jury trial by removing the issue from the jury's consideration.").

[5] Kathryn Schroeder, a government witness, testified that on the morning of February 28, 1993, she was in her room with her children watching out the window. She testified that there were no firearms in her room at that time. (R. 4455.) While watching out the window, she saw uniformed men jump out of two cattle trucks and start running up the walk with rifles pointed and held about mid-way, meaning not all the way at their shoulders. (R. 4460-63.) She testified, "Then almost immediately, I heard shots." (R. 4462.) When she heard the shots, she got down on the floor. (R. 4463.) "Within another five or ten seconds," (R. 4463), or (another estimate) "about 15-20 seconds" after the initial

shot, (R. 4603), shots began coming into her room. According to Schroeder's testimony, bullets came through her window and walls, (R. 4602, 4663, 4665-66), from the top of the window to the bottom as well as through the corner of the window and wall, (R. 4603, 4464); about a half dozen shots came through the window, (R. 4464); and dogs were shot in front of her room, (R. 4602, 4665-66). She testified that after the onset of the gunfire she and her children got down on the floor and she had her children lie under the beds. (R. 4464.) According to her testimony, Schroeder never fired a shot during this time, (R. 4665-66), and no one else fired from her room either, (R. 4602-03). Schroeder testified that after she was on the floor she heard the gunfire going on and on. (R. 4465.) As the gunfire continued, she was able to tell which bullets were coming from outside and which were coming from inside. (R. 4465.) She feared for her life so she stayed on the floor. (R. 4602.) Eventually, Brad Branch came in and asked if they had a man and/or a gun in the room. When they said no, he said they had to get out because it was not safe there. (R. 4466.)

Similarly, Marjorie Thomas, also a government witness, testified (by video deposition) that, on the morning of the 28th, she went into her room and saw her friends looking out the window. (Transcript of redacted video deposition at pp. 28-29.) Thomas joined them at the window and saw three helicopters approaching. As the helicopters drew nearer, she heard a sound. Then bullets began coming through the window, shattering the blinds. (Tr. 30-31.) Thomas explained in her testimony that she saw the helicopter first and then heard a shot, (Tr. 181), but she did not know if the shot came from the helicopter. (Tr. 197.) She saw a man hanging from the helicopter, but could not tell if he was armed. (Tr. 200.) She just knew that the first shot she heard came from outside. (Tr. 181.) Thomas testified that the gunfire coming into the room shattered the window and left a bullet hole above the window near the ceiling. (Tr. 145.) She testified that when she saw the helicopter and heard the shots, she thought they were all in danger of being killed. (Tr. 87-88.) She and the other women dived to the floor to avoid the bullets flying overhead. (Tr. 30-31.) After they were on the floor, someone called up from the second floor to hand over their guns; three of the women in the room had guns present. (Tr. 32.) Thomas testified, however, that when the women were looking out the window before the gunfire started, they were not firing weapons or sticking anything out of the window. (Tr. 197.) When the person called up from

compound during the gun battle and were called at trial as government witnesses. The court rejects this evidence because it does not show that any of the *defendants* came under indiscriminate, unprovoked fire or knew that such fire was taking place. *See supra* p. 5099. That Schroeder and Thomas might have been entitled to a self-defense instruction had they been defendants, the opinion argues, does not vicariously entitle these defendants to such an instruction.

It is difficult to accept the opinion's contention that the testimony of Schroeder and Thomas provides no basis upon which a jury could infer that defendants knew of and were responding to excessive force. The opinion suggests that, before defendants could claim to be entitled to a self-defense instruction, Thomas or Schroeder had to tell them about the gun fire they witnessed. *See supra* p. 5102. However, there is substantial evidence, recited elsewhere in the opinion, that during the gun battle the defendants were present in the same area in which Schroeder and Thomas were located and that the latter were close enough to observe

the second floor asking for the guns, the women retrieved the guns from the floor, the bed, and beside the bed. They then passed the guns, along with ammunition vests, down to the lower floor. Thomas testified that she did not see who received the guns. (Tr. 33-34.) After passing the guns and ammunition to the lower floor, the women remained in the loft. Thereafter, someone called for them to come down to the second floor because it was not safe for them to be in the loft. At that time they all went to the second floor where Thomas saw many women and children on the floor close together, almost on top of each other. (Tr. 35.) Thomas testified that they remained on the ground during the shooting. Bullets were flying everywhere and they feared for their lives. Thomas testified that, during this time, she did not see anyone on the floor near her shooting out at the agents. (Tr. 116-19.)

the defendants' activities and hear their exclamations. *See supra* pp. 5116-18. If the evidence showed that the defendants were in the same general vicinity as Schroeder and Thomas while a battle involving helicopters and some 76 well-armed ATF agents raged in the compound, and ultimately resulting in over 30 casualties, surely that evidence was sufficient to raise an issue for the jury as to whether the defendants knew of and were responding to the random firing through walls and into windows observed by Schroeder and Thomas.

Finally, while we can all agree, as the opinion states, that a citizen may not initiate a firefight solely on the ground that the police sent too many well-armed officers to arrest him, it is too late in the day to argue that there are no limits on the amount of force the police may use in executing warrants. The Fourth Amendment protects individuals against "the use of excessive force by a law enforcement officer even when that officer is making a lawful arrest." *United States v. Span*, 970 F.2d 573, 577 n. 3 (9th Cir. 1992) (citing *Graham v. Conner*, 490 U.S. 386, 394-96, 109 S.Ct. 1865, 1870-72, 104 L.Ed.2d 443 (1989)). "[D]etermining whether force used to effect a particular seizure is 'reasonable' under the Fourth Amendment requires a careful balancing of 'the nature and quality of the intrusion on the individual's Fourth Amendment interests' against the countervailing governmental interests at stake." *Graham*, 490 U.S. at 396, 109 S.Ct. at 1871. The opinion declares that a "dynamic entry" by 76 agents armed with 9 millimeter pistols and AR-15 semiautomatic rifles and accompanied by helicopters will not support an inference of unreasonable

force. But under the court's sweeping rationale, it would have made no difference if the agents had been supported by armored personnel carriers, or by tanks, or by suppression fire from aircraft.

In conclusion, this appeal presents no mere "lawyer's sporting search for error" or for a "device for defendant to invoke the mercy-dispensing prerogative of the jury." *See supra* p. 5093. The trial judge gave a self-defense instruction in connection with the principal offense; while obviously not determinative, that shows that the person in the best position to evaluate the evidence regarded it as sufficient to warrant such an instruction. These defendants had a serious claim that the ATF used excessive force. Therefore, they were entitled to a self-defense instruction in relation to the manslaughter charge, and the trial court's failure to give one was reversible error.

II. *EXCLUSION OF A PORTION OF CASTILLO'S STATEMENT*

Texas Ranger De Los Santos testified that Castillo made the following statement about the day of the battle:

> That in the morning he heard someone saying that something was going to happen, so he got out of bed, put on his black clothing and an ammunition vest which held eight magazines, and picked up his AR-15. He then looked out the window and saw two cattle trailers approaching the compound. When he saw them he exited his room and went to the foyer

> where he saw Vernon Howell, Perry Jones, and others. Vernon Howell opened the front door and stated "Wait a minute, there's women and children in here." Then gunfire erupted through the door. When the gunfire erupted, he tried to chamber a round in his AR-15, but it jammed. He then ran down the hallway, back to his room, where he got his own personal 9-millimeter Baretta pistol. He exited his room and went down the hallway toward the other end of the compound to the second to the last room, facing the front of the compound. He entered that room, where there were three other Davidians.

Following this testimony, the prosecutor asked De Los Santos questions to clarify that the room Castillo entered faced the front of the compound. The clear inference to be drawn from this testimony is that, upon entering that room, Castillo participated in the gun battle, thereby aiding and abetting the manslaughter of federal agents.

The court barred Castillo from eliciting testimony from De Los Santos about the following portion of Castillo's statement:

> Castillo went into the room identified as McBean, Summers, and Hipsman's room. *Castillo stated he took cover during the shooting, never firing a shot.* Castillo also stated no one in his room fired a round. Castillo claims that he doesn't know who fired a weapon inside.

See supra p. 5108 (emphasis added). This excluded portion of Castillo's statement reveals the potentially misleading nature of the admitted portions of his statement.

Under the rule of completeness embodied in Fed.R.Evid. 106, additional portions of a defendant's statement must be admitted if they are "relevant to the issues [in the case]" and "*qualify or explain* the subject matter of the portion offered by the opponent . . . ." *United States v. Crosby*, 713 F.2d 1066, 1074 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 464 U.S. 1001, 104 S.Ct. 506, 78 L.Ed.2d 696 (1983) (emphasis added).

Citing *United States v. Smith*, 794 F.2d 1333, 1335 (8th Cir.), *cert denied*, 479 U.S. 938, 107 S.Ct. 419, 93 L.Ed.2d 370 (1986), the court upholds the exclusion of this portion of the testimony because it leaves Castillo's "pick[ing] up his handgun . . . unqualified and unexplained." *See supra* p. 5110. *Smith*, however, is not analogous to this case but, in fact, reveals the weakness of the court's reasoning here.

In *Smith*, a police officer testified about a small portion of a defendant's post-arrest statement that he "was present on Hamilton Street at the time of [his co-defendant's] arrest and observed the arrest . . . [and] that he owned a red or maroon bicycle." *See Smith*, 794 F.2d at 1335. That statement served as a partial admission supporting the testimony of two government witnesses who placed the defendant in the vicinity of Hamilton Street at the time of his co-defendant's arrest. *Id.* Additional statements the

defendant sought to have admitted were: "(1) that [the defendant] had met [his co-defendant] two months earlier; (2) that five weeks before [the defendant's] arrest [his co-defendant] asked [the defendant] if he could dispose of Anheuser-Busch stock certificates; (3) that [the defendant] never dealt in stocks; (4) that stocks were a 'white boy's game'; and (5) that he was not involved in attempting to sell the stocks and had no idea what to do with stock certificates." None of these statements are related to the defendant's presence on Hamilton Street at the time of his co-defendant's arrest and, therefore, could not be said to qualify or explain the admitted portion of the statement. The only thing that could be said about the additional statements was that they were exculpatory. Thus, while *Smith* stands for the fact that the exculpatory nature of a statement does not *alone* require its admission under the Rule 106 fairness analysis, *Smith* does not speak to why Castillo's statement that he took cover in the room and did not fire his gun does not *qualify* the statement that he picked up a gun and went into the room facing the front of the compound (the side from which much of the Davidian gunfire came) and, therefore, should have been admitted.

Instead, *Smith* highlights the error in not admitting Castillo's additional statements. In *Smith*, the lower court affirmed the defendant's conviction, recognizing that the trial court had allowed "*Sutton to cross-examine the government agent with respect to the portion of the statement testified to*, [even though] it refused to allow Sutton to cross-examine . . . with respect to other portions [of his statement] . . . ." *Id.* at 1335-36 (emphasis added). When De Los Santos placed

Castillo armed in a room facing the front of the compound where the battle was taking place, Castillo surely was entitled to cross-examine him about that portion of the statement by asking what else he said about his presence in that room.

The opinion also cites *United States v. Haddad*, 10 F.3d 1252 (7th Cir. 1993), which is analogous to this case and supports the conclusion that the additional portion of Castillo's statement should have been admitted. In *Haddad*, a police officer testified that the defendant admitted that he knew there was marijuana under the bed. The trial court, however, excluded testimony that the defendant, at the same time, had denied knowledge of a gun that was found under the bed some six inches from the marijuana. The court held the ruling to be error, saying:

> The admission of the inculpatory portion only (i.e. that he knew of the location of the marijuana) might suggest, absent more, that the defendant also knew of the gun. The whole statement should be admitted in the interest of completeness and context, to avoid misleading inferences, and to help insure a fair and impartial understanding of the evidence.

10 F.3d at 1259 (ultimately holding that the error was not prejudicial because the same evidence was received through another witness).

Here, too, the receipt of the inculpatory portion of the statement (that Castillo went armed into a room facing the battle) required receipt of the other related portion of the statement (that he took cover and never fired a shot) to avoid

misleading inferences. *See, e.g., supra* p. 5114 (this court's statement that "Castillo admitted that he was in a room at the front, armed with a gun, during the gun battle.").

Castillo stood charged with murder. When De Los Santos' testimony placed Castillo where he might have fired a fatal shot, it was abuse of discretion to preclude cross-examination to show that he had taken cover and never fired a shot.

III. *SUFFICIENCY OF EVIDENCE OF CONSPIRACY UNDER § 924(c)(1)*

Defendants Branch, Whitecliff, Castillo, Avraam and Craddock were convicted under section 924(c)(1) and each was sentenced to 30 years. The predicate "crime of violence" on which this conviction was based was a conspiracy to murder federal officers. Because the jury acquitted the defendants on the conspiracy count, this court must determine whether there was sufficient evidence that each of the defendants joined the conspiracy with the requisite intent. *See United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57, 67, 105 S.Ct. 471, 478, 83 L.Ed.2d 461 (1984); *United States v. Ruiz*, 986 F.2d 905, 911 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 510 U.S. 848, 114 S. Ct. 145, 126 L.Ed.2d 107 (1993).

Murder is "the unlawful killing of a human being with malice aforethought." 18 U.S.C. § 1111. As this court said in *United States v. Harrelson*, 754 F.2d 1153, 1173 (5th Cir.), *reh'g denied*, 766 F.2d 186, *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 908, 106 S.Ct. 277, 88 L.Ed.2d 241, *and cert. denied*, 474 U.S.

1034, 106 S.Ct. 599, 88 L.Ed.2d 578 (1985), reversing a conviction:

> [Defendant] was charged . . . with conspiracy to commit first degree murder; first degree murder requires the criminal intent of premeditation and malice aforethought. It was therefore incumbent upon the government to prove [defendant] had that criminal intent . . . .

See also Ingram v. United States, 360 U.S. 672, 678, 79 S.Ct. 1314, 1319, 3 L.Ed.2d 1503 ("conspiracy to commit a particular substantive offense cannot exist without at least the degree of criminal intent necessary for the substantive offense itself."), *reh'g denied*, 361 U.S. 856, 80 S.Ct. 42, 4 L.Ed.2d 96 (1959); *United States v. Beil*, 577 F.2d 1313, 1314-15 (5th Cir.), *reh'g denied*, 585 F.2d 521 (5th Cir. 1978), *cert. denied*, 440 U.S. 946, 99 S.Ct. 1422, 59 L.Ed.2d 634 (1979). A leading text elaborates the point:

> At the outset, it is useful to note that there are really two intents required for the crime of conspiracy. Every conspiracy involves an agreement, so it must be established that the several parties intended to agree. But such an intent is "without moral content," and thus it is also necessary to determine what objective the parties intended to achieve by their agreement. Only if there is a common purpose to attain an objective covered by the law of conspiracy is there liability.

2 Wayne R. LaFave & Austin W. Scott, Jr., *Substantive Criminal Law* § 6.4(e)(1986).

The court states that "[t]he record is replete with evidence of a conspiracy to murder federal agents and each individual defendant's membership in that conspiracy." But the evidence as to these defendants relating to the events of February 28 reflects at most that each, as a member of the Branch Davidian sect, participated in some fashion in the gun battle. There is no evidence that any of them entered into an agreement to kill federal officers, much less that any did so with premeditation and malice aforethought. That these defendants were members of the sect led by David Koresh, whose teachings may well have been inflammatory, and that they were present in the compound during the battle and in various ways participants in it, does not support a finding that each of them conspired to murder federal officers.

Each defendant is entitled to individual justice by means of a review of the evidence to determine whether the requisite elements of such a conspiracy have been established as to him. Failing that, their conviction of the predicate offense rests on nothing more than guilt by association.

Accordingly, I would reverse the convictions and remand for a new trial.

IN THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

No. 94-50437

UNITED STATES of AMERICA,
Plaintiff-Appellee,

versus

BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, ET AL.,
Defendant-Appellant.

Appeal from the United States District Court
For the Western District of Texas

[Filed September 25, 1996]

(Opinion *United States v. Branch*, 5 Cir., 1996, 91 F.3d 699)

Before HIGGINBOTHAM and DUHÉ, Circuit Judges, and SCHWARZER*, District Judge.

PER CURIAM:

We find that *United States v. Lucien*, 61 F.3d 366

---

* District Judge of the Northern District of California, sitting by designation.

(5th Cir. 1995), does not control in this case. *Lucien* presented a factually different situation where instructional error in a predicate offense infected the conviction under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1). The jury charge in *Lucien* failed to allow the jury to consider the lesser offense of possession, resulting in reversal of the predicate court. If in *Lucien* the found predicate offense had been possession of drugs as distinguished from distribution, the jury's view of the use of firearms found on the premises might have been quite different. Moreover, in *Lucien*, the government did not contest the reversal of the § 924(c)(1) conviction on the grounds that inconsistent verdicts may stand and therefore effectively conceded that point. We decline to interpret *Lucien* as changing the universally held view that inconsistent verdicts may stand. *United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57 (1984). The remaining contentions are also without merit and are rejected. Judge Schwarzer adheres to his dissent.

Treating the suggestion for rehearing en banc as a petition for panel rehearing, it is ordered that the petition for panel rehearing is DENIED. No member of the panel nor Judge in regular active service of this court have requested that the court be polled on rehearing en banc (Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure and Local Rule 35), the suggestion for rehearing En Banc is DENIED.

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS

WACO DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	§	
	§	
v.	§	Criminal No.
	§	W-93-CR-046
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH (2),	§	
KEVIN WHITECLIFF (3),	§	
CLIVE DOYLE (4),	§	
JAMIE CASTILLO (5),	§	
LIVINGSTON FAGAN (6),	§	
PAUL GORDON FATTA (7),	§	
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK (10),	§	
RENOS AVRAAM (11), and	§	
RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE (12),	§	
Defendants	§	

SENTENCING FINDINGS AND OPINION

[Filed June 21, 1994]

On February 28, 1993, an American tragedy of epic proportions took place near the community of Elk in Central Texas. The following sets for the Court's findings, made by a preponderance of the evidence.

On, before, and after February 28, serious mistakes were made. Defense arguments at trial were that serious

mistakes in judgment, particularly whether to proceed with execution of the search warrant after the element of surprise had been lost, were made by some in leadership roles of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms. Those allegations are not before this Court in this case, and are not deemed relevant in determining issues now before the Court.

The mistakes made by the Defendants now before the Court, and their co-conspirators, however, were serious violations of federal criminal law, and resulted in the homicide of four young agents, the injury of numerous other agents, and the deaths of numerous residents of the building referred to during the trial as the "Compound."

These Defendants, and other adult Branch Davidians, engaged in a conspiracy to cause the deaths of federal agents. It was a part of the beliefs of the Branch Davidians, expressed and taught by their leader, that they must bring about a violent conflict with federal agents, thereby forcing the agents to use deadly force against them, and by dying in the ensuing battle to be "translated" immediately to Heaven.

To this end, immense preparations were made. Huge sums were fraudulently charged to many credit cards in order to acquire an armory that would rival that of the National Guard unit's; ammunition in an unbelievable quantity was acquired; para-military uniforms and gear were purchased and created by Davidian seamstresses; firearm training and fortification of the Compound took place; the leader preached sermons to motivate his "army"; and finally preparations for the ambush of February 28 were completed.

At about 9:00 a.m. on that fateful morning, as agents attempted to execute a lawful search warrant, the first shots were fired from inside the front door of the Compound,

wounding Agent Ballesteros in his hand. Immediately thereafter, countless shots were fired from many locations in different areas of the Compound, and a gun battle lasting approximately two and one-half hours ensued.

Thereafter, for 51 days these Defendants and their co-conspirators defied federal authority and refused to surrender. Finally, by a combination of suicide and murder inflicted by Davidian upon Davidian, all but a handful of the Davidians were killed.

Defendants Branch, Whitecliff, Castillo, Fagan, and Avraam, stand convicted of aiding and abetting in the voluntary manslaughter of four federal agents, and in using or carrying a firearm during the commission of an act of violence. Defendant Craddock stands convicted of possession of an unregistered grenade and in using or carrying a firearm during the commission of an act of violence. Defendant Riddle stands convicted of using or carrying a firearm during the commission of an act of violence. Defendant Fatta stands convicted of two counts of possessing illegal firearms.

The primary issue to be determined is whether the mandatory consecutive sentence to be applied to the "using or carrying" count is five years or 30 years. No previous decision deciding this issue can be located by the Court or by counsel. Both the Defendants and the Government have offered able briefs to aid the Court in this determination. The task faced is to determine what answer the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals would give, in the first instance and the Supreme Court, if it elects to answer, in the second instance. This Court must decide this legal issue without being influenced by the result that will be mandated, and then apply the Sentence Guidelines.

The first question to be answered is whether the Defendants can be charged with using or carrying an enhanced weapon. Obviously, Graeme Craddock was convicted of possessing an explosive device. The others, however, were not, but there was credible evidence that Riddle and Castillo actually possessed an enhanced weapon. (There is no evidence that any short-barrelled firearms were possessed).

By its verdict convicting the Defendants of violating Section 924(c)(1), the jury found that they were members of a conspiracy to murder federal agents and that they used or carried a firearm during and in relation to this crime of violence. To determine the appropriate sentence to impose, it is incumbent upon the Court to determine the facts as to the type of firearm or destructive device used or carried by the Defendants by a preponderance of the evidence. *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. at 91; *United States* v. *Casto* 889 F.2d 562, 570 (5th Cir.); *cert. denied*, __ U.S. _ , 110 S.Ct. 1164 (1989). Under the statute, the term "used" is not confined to situations where a court must find actual or constructive possession. *United States v. Long*, 905 F.2d 1572, 1576 & n. 6 (D.C. Cir.) ("use" is properly susceptible of a broader interpretation than "carry"), *cert. denied*, ____ U.S. ____, 111 S.Ct. 365 (1990); *United States v. Edun*, 890 F.2d 983, 987 (7th Cir. 1989).

In its most widely understood application, the terms "used" or "uses" embrace the discharge of, assault with, or brandishing of a firearm during the commission of a felony or to avoid subsequent arrest. *See, e.g., Busic v. United States*, 446 U.S. 398 (1980) (attempted robbery at gunpoint and discharging pistol in battle with DEA agents); *United States v. Molina-Uribe*, 853 F.2d 1193 (5th Cir. 1988)(killing undercover DEA agent with his own weapon during drug

buy), *cert. denied*, 489 U.S. 1022 (1989); *United States v. Alvarez*, 775 F.2d 830 (11th Cir.) (killing one undercover ATF agent and wounding another during drug transaction), *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 905 (1985); *United States v. Chilcote*, 724 F.2d 1498, 1505 (11th Cir.)(pointing pistol at DEA agent attempting to effect arrest), *cert. denied*, 467 U.S. 1218 (1984). The courts have, however, repeatedly held that "a defendant can use a firearm within the meaning of § 924(c)(1) without firing, brandishing or displaying it." *United States v. Ross*, 920 F.2d at 1536, quoting *United States v. McKinnell*, 888 F.2d 660, 674-75 (10th Cir. 1989); *United States v. Thomas*, 12 F.3d 1350, 1361-62 (5th Cir. 1993) (firearm found in a zippered bag in second floor closet) *see e.g., United States v. Brown*, 915 F.2d 219, 225 (6th Cir. 1990); *United States v. Lyman*, 892 F.2d 751, 753 (8th Cir. 1989) (quoting legislative history), *cert. denied*, __ _ U.S. ____, 111 S.Ct. 45 (1990); *United States v. Rosado*, 866 F.2d 967, 969 (7th Cir.), *cert. denied* ___ U.S. ___, 110 S.Ct. 117 (1989).

In fact, where firearms are not found on the person of the defendant, but are found on the premises "readily available in strategic locations," the courts has applied the "fortress theory" in sustaining convictions and sentences for violations of Section 924(c)(1). *United States v. Wilson*, 884 F.2d 174, 177 (5th Cir. 1989) (where predicate offense was a drug violation); *United States v. Robinson*, 857 F.2d 1006, 1010 (5th Cir. 1988) (same); see *United Sates v. Matra*, 841 F.2d 837, 843 (8th Cir. 1988) (same). In the above cases, the evidence established that the firearms were intended to protect drugs or otherwise facilitate drug transactions, and accordingly, the firearms were considered to have been used by the defendant(s) "during and in relation to" the underlying drug trafficking crime.

In *Matra*, the defendant argued that the language of § 924(c)(1) precluded conviction unless the United States established that the defendant actually possessed weapons during the drug transaction. In rejecting such a narrow interpretation of § 924(c)(1) the Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit used a military analogy to support its holding. As the Court noted, military installations keep weapons readily available to defend against potential enemy attack; so, too, may weapons be kept readily to protect a drug house, thereby safeguarding and facilitating illegal drug transactions. Matra's house was described as a veritable fortress, having only one usable entrance, which easily could be guarded from a second-story window. The court found that although Matra did not have actual possession of the machinegun or the other firearms, he did have ready access to them. Even though Matra did not brandish or discharge a weapon, the court concluded that the weapons were an integral part of his criminal undertaking and their availability increased the likelihood that the criminal undertaking would succeed. In the court's view, it would defy logic and common sense to conclude Matra did not "use" the machinegun within the meaning of § 924(c)(1) during and in relation to his underlying offense.

Such reasoning would clearly be applicable to the facts in this case. The evidence established the existence of not only a figurative but a literal fortress, manned by each of the Defendants convicted on this court. Each either had actual or constrictive possession of the numerous fully automatic weapons and hand grenades present in the Compound before February 28, 1993 and through the 51 day siege.

The Court heard the evidence at trial and recalls that from the ashes throughout the Compound and the vehicles

immediately around it, 48 machineguns were found -- 46 complete firearms and 2 modified lower receivers. An examination of these and other weapons found at the Compound and admitted into evidence establishes that many of these weapons were equipped with silencers. Additionally, four live hand grenades -- destructive devices under Section 924(c) -- and numerous exploded fragments were discovered in the search of the Compound after the fire. The testimony established that all of these Defendants stood guard, with order to fire should the FBI agents attempt entry, and that guns were available at each guard position. Numerous witnesses testified to the use of automatic weapons during the February 28th firefight with ATF agents and that was corroborated by the identification by Special Agent James Cadigan, a firearms expert, of fully automatic weapon fire on the video recordings made on that date.

The fortress theory demonstrates by analogy that when evaluating whether a firearm was carried in relation to an offense, a defendant's intentions as he engaged in the precise conduct that comprised the predicate offense should not be the sole focus. *United States v. Brown*, 915 F.2d 219, 224-25 (6th Cir. 1990). Rather, the totality of circumstances surrounding the commission of the crime must be examined: "the emboldened sallying forth, the execution of the transaction, the escape, and the likely response to contingencies that might have arisen during the commission of the crime." *Brown*, 915 F.2d at 226. In fortress type cases, the sheer volume of weapons makes reasonable the inference that the weapons involved were carried in relation to the predicate offense since they increase the likelihood that the offense will succeed. *Wilson*, 884 F.2d at 177.

Additionally, a defendant may be convicted of a violation of § 924(c)(1) under the doctrine of *Pinkerton v.*

United States, 328 U.S. 640 (1946), where a co-conspirator carried a firearm in furtherance of the criminal scheme and that action was reasonably foreseeable. *United States v. Elwood*, 993 F.2d 1146, 1151 (5th Cir. 1993)(defendant convicted of Section 924(c) violation where his codefendant carried the weapon). *United States v. Capote-Capote*, 946 F.2d 1100, 1104 (5th Cir. 1991) (defendant found to have possessed machinegun even though not present in area where it was found.) *See United States v. Johnson*, 886 F.2d 1120, 1123 (9th Cir. 1989), *cert. denied*, 494 U.S. 1989 (1990); *United States v. Golter*, 880 F.2d 91, 93-94 (8th Cir. 1989); *United States v. Gironda*, 758 F.2d 1201, 1214 (7th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 474 U.S. 1004 (1985); see also *United States v. Cummings*, 937 F.2d 941, 944 (4th Cir.) (collecting cases), *cert. denied*, ___ U.S. ___, 112 S.Ct. 395 (1991).

The evidence at trial established and the Court finds that Defendants Ruth Riddle and Renos Avraam had actual possession of a machinegun between February 28th and April 19th and that Graeme Craddock had actual possession of a destructive device on April 19th. It was further established that the weapons were displayed openly at the "chapel" and actually issued to members with all the "congregation" present. Weapons and violent confrontation were an integral part of the Message, and they were actually used to confront and repel law enforcement agents on February 28th and April 19th. Consequently, all of the Defendants convicted on Count Three should be held accountable under *Pinkerton* for using and carrying machineguns, destructive devices and silencers during their conspiracy to murder federal officers.

Next, the jury, by convicting on Counts Three, Seven, Nine and Ten, found that some of the Defendants used or carried 30-year enhanced weapons during the period of the conspiracy, and the Court concurs.

As already mentioned, there were numerous machine guns, hand grenades and silencers found in the ashes of the Compound; an expert witness clearly identified automatic weapon fire from the video tape admitted in evidence; and the agents on the scene corroborated these facts.

Finally, it is clear that the use of fully automatic weapons, and probably grenades and silencers, was foreseeable and foreseen by all of the Defendants, who were taught, who planned, and who practiced for just such an outcome.

Accordingly, the Court finds that those Defendants did, for sentencing purposes, use and carry such enhanced weapons.

Second question is whether the portion of § 924(c)(1) that refers to enhanced weapons is an enhancement provision or a separate offense. The statute is as follows (for a first-time offender of this section):

> (c)(1) Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to

imprisonment for thirty years. . .

The Defendants primarily rely on *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070 (5th Cir. 1993) and in particular footnote 35, which states:

> We do note (without deciding) that a different situation may be presented when the evidence tends to prove the use of more than one weapon, and the firearms proven fall within different classes of Section 924(c)'s proscribed weapons. For example, if a firearm violation is asserted, and evidence is introduced as to both shotguns and rifles (with a mandatory 5-year imprisonment penalty) and revolvers with silencing equipment (resulting in a 30-year imprisonment), the jury may well be required to agree on which type of weapon was used in order for the court to assess the appropriate penalty. In that instance, a unanimity instruction as to the class of weapon may be necessary, since the legislature, in amending Section 924(c) to provide varying penalties for certain classified firearms, appears to have indicated its intent that a unanimous verdict be reached with respect to the given class of firearms. *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1235-36 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, ____ U.S. ____, 113 S.Ct. 1315, 122 L.Ed.2d 702 (1993).

It is argued that it is simply contrary to fair play for there to be no requirement that a jury determine whether the weapon used or carried was an enhanced one, especially when the punishment increases from 5 years to 30 years. Title 21, section 841 however, contains enhancing provisions based on the quantity of controlled substances involved, and the quantity can increase the sentence to a mandatory

minimum of 20 years or a mandatory life sentence if a death or serious bodily injury occurs or if the defendant has two previous convictions under that section. These provisions are clearly sentence enhancing provisions, and are as profound in their impact as is 924(c)(1). *United States v. Royal*, 972 F.2d 643 (5th Cir. 1992).

It should be pointed out that § 924(c)(1) (the entire statute) does define a separate crime and is not merely an enhancement provision. *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1083 n.22 (5th Cir. 1993). That premise was the basis of this Court's Order validating Count Three despite the absence of a guilty finding on Count One. Section 924(c)'s dependence upon an underlying crime (in most cases), however, "contributes to the appearance that it is akin to a penalty enhancement provision." *Correa-Ventura* at 1083.

The Supreme Court recently set forth the elements of an offense under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1):

> Section 924(c)(1) requires the imposition of specified penalties if the defendant, 'during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime[,] uses or carries a firearm.' By its terms, the statute requires the prosection to make two showings. First, the prosecution must demonstrate that the defendant 'use[d] or carrie[d] a firearm.' Second, it must prove that the use or carrying was 'during and in relation to' a 'crime of violence of drug trafficking crime.'

Smith v. United States, 113 S.Ct. 2050, 2053 (1993).

Under the plain language of the statute, and the Supreme Court's determination of the elements, the type of weapon is

not an element of the offense.[1] Because *Smith* involved a machinegun, the Supreme Court could have incorporated the type of firearm as an element of the offense, but did not do so. The Supreme Court just stated that the sentence for this offense is five years, "[a]nd where, as here, the firearm is a 'machinegun' or is fitted with a silencer, the sentence is 30 years." *Smith* at 2053.

As recently as March 10, 1994, the Fifth Circuit accepted this two part test enunciated by the Supreme Court, and noted that *only* those two elements are required. *United States v. Singleton*, 16 F.3d 1419, 1423 (5th Cir. 1994) (citing Smith).

It is axiomatic that a legislature may establish various factors which, should the sentencing court find to exist, subject a defendant convicted under the statute to a minimum mandatory sentence, and there is no constitutional requirement that these sentencing enhancing factors be submitted to a jury.

For example, in *United States v. Royal*, 972 F.2d 643 (5th Cir. 1992), the defendant was charged and convicted by a jury in this Court of violating 21 U.S.C. §§ 841(a)(1) & 846. The indictment did not charge a specific drug amount, and the jury was not instructed or questioned as to amount. The proof at sentencing established that the defendant had trafficked more than five kilograms of cocaine, thus implicating a mandatory minimum sentence of ten years.

---

[1] It should be noted, however, that because the defendant in *Smith* was actually indicted for and convicted of using or carrying a machinegun during a drug trafficking crime, the particular issue facing this Court was not presented. The indictment alleged that the defendant "knowingly used the MAC-10 and its silencer during and in relation to a drug trafficking crime." *Smith* at 2053.

The defendant was sentenced to 30 years incarceration.

On appeal, the defendant argued that this Court erred in enhancing his sentence because the government failed to indict him for the quantity of drugs implicating the enhancement (i.e., over five kilograms). The government had filed a Penalty Enhancement Information several days after the jury's verdict and several months before sentencing. The Fifth Circuit affirmed the conviction:

> This circuit is part of an overwhelming majority of courts which have concluded that quantity is not an element of the offense. [citations omitted] Rather, quantity is relevant only at sentencing under § 841(b). Royal does not allege that the indictment did not adequately notify him of the charges against him. Because quantity is not an element of the offense of which he was convicted, he was not entitled to be notified through the indictment that quantity would be relevant to his sentencing. The notice he received [by the government's Penalty Enhancement Information and the Presentence Report] that the court would take quantity into account when sentencing him was sufficient to allow him to present evidence, if any, disputing the government's evidence concerning quantity.

Royal at 650.

This Court's holding is further supported by *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79 (1986). In *McMillan* the Supreme Court upheld a Pennsylvania statute which provided that anyone convicted of certain enumerated felonies was subject to a mandatory minimum sentence of five years if the sentencing judge finds, by a preponderance of the evidence,

that the person "visibly possessed a firearm" during the commission of the offense. *McMillan* at 81. The Supreme Court rejected the defendant's argument that the state must prove visible possession beyond a reasonable doubt, and held the Pennsylvania scheme to be consistent with due process. The Supreme Court noted, however, that it was unable to lay down a bright line test, and differences of degree might mandate difference results in other cases.

To determine whether a particular statute (or part of a statute) creates an independent federal offense or is merely a sentencing-enhancement provision is a matter of legislative intent. *United States v. Jackson*, 891 F.2d 1151, 1152 (5th Cir. 1989). The factors deemed helpful, but not controlling, in making such a determination are whether: (1) punishment is predicated upon conviction under another section; (2) the statute multiplies the penalty received under another section; (3) the statute provides guidelines for sentencing hearings; and (4) the statute is titled as a sentencing provision. *United States v. Affleck*, 861 F.2d 97, 98 (5th Cir. 1988), *cert. denied*, 109 S.Ct. 1325 (1989).

The application of these factors to the sentencing portion of § 924(c)(1) clearly demonstrates Congressional intent to make the punishment provisions enhancement factors rather than essential elements. While punishment is not predicted upon a conviction for another offense, *United States v. Munoz-Fabela*, 896 F.2d 908, 909 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 498 U.S. 824 (1990), it is clear that the statute does require a finding by the jury of the commission of another offense. *United States v. Ruiz*, 986 F.2d 905, 911 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied* 114 S.Ct. 145 (1993). The very language of the statute makes it clear that it does multiply the punishment and that punishment is mandatory and to be imposed consecutive to any sentence. Last, the unchanged title of §

924, "Penalties," is an indication that Congress intended the enhancement factors to be just that, and not essential elements.

Finally, in *United States v. Harris*, 959 F.2d 246 (D.C. Cir. 1992), the District of Columbia Circuit held that the jury need not find that a defendant knew he possessed a machinegun for purposes of a conviction under § 924(c).[2] The D.C. Circuit "easily reject[ed]" the defendant's argument that a particularized scienter is required under § 924(c) "because there is no requirement that every element of an offense dealing with highly dangerous devices or substances have scienter." *Harris* at 258. The Court held:

> [W]e assume that section 924(c) is violated only if the government proves that the defendant . . . intentionally used firearms in the commission of a drug trafficking crime. The defendant's knowledge that the objects used to facilitate the crime are 'firearms' must be proven and charged to the jury, as it was in this case. Deliberate culpable conduct is therefore required as to the essential elements of the crime--the commission of the predicate offense and the use of a firearm in its execution--before the sentence enhancement for use of a machinegun arises.
>
> Harris and Smith argue, however, that in light of the enhanced penalties involved, if a machinegun was used the government must show that the defendant knew the precise nature of the weapon and not merely that he knowingly used a weapon in relation to a drug

---

[2] The court did find that scienter was required for violation of 26 U.S.C. § 5845(a)(6) -- just as the Supreme Court has recently found for § 5861. *Staples v. United States*, 1994 U.S. Lexis 3773 (May 24, 1994).

distribution offense. The difficulty we see in appellants' position is that, assuming that the essential elements of the crime (drug trafficking and use of a firearm) already require a showing of *mens rea*, there does not seem to be a significant difference in *mens rea* between a defendant who commits a drug crime using a pistol and one who commits the same crime using a machinegun; the act is different, but the mental state is equally blameworthy. We are in neither case confronted with an altar boy making an innocent mistake. This case is similar to those involving arguments that criminal penalties cannot be enhanced based on possession of different kinds of illegal substances (drugs) without the government showing that the defendant knew the exact nature of a given illegal substance. That argument, correctly in our view, has been rejected by other circuits. . . . The jury found (pursuant to the district court's instructions) that both Harris and Smith knowingly or intentionally possessed a firearm, and that they did so intentionally to facilitate a drug trafficking crime. . . . We, therefore, conclude that appellants had the requisite *mens rea* under section 924(c).

Harris at 258-59.

In an earlier era, before the surge of crime in this country caused Congress to attempt to micro-manage sentences handed down by federal courts, judges could actually weight relative culpability and exercise discretion in formulating appropriate sentences. Such is not now the case. Based on this Court's review and analysis of all available authorities, it is determined that 30 year sentences as to all Defendants convicted of Count Three is mandatory.

Obstruction of Justice. U.S.S.G. §3C1.1.

Many of the Defendants object to the recommendation that two points be added to the offense level for obstruction of justice.

U.S.S.G. § 3C1.1, Application Note 3.i. provides that conduct prohibited by 18 U.S.C. §§ 1510-1516 is an example of conduct to which this enhancement applies.

Title 18 § 1509 provides:

> Whoever, by threats or force, willfully prevents, obstructs, impedes, or interferes with or willfully attempts to prevent, obstruct, impede or interfere with, the due exercise of rights or the performance of duties under any order . . . of a court of the United States shall be fined not more than $1,000.00 or imprisoned not more than one year or both.

* * *

It is clear that each of the Defendants, for 51 days, conspired to prevent lawful authorities from executing a lawful search warrant and did so by threat of force, specifically keeping lawful authorities at bay by use of firearms. This enhancement does apply, and the objections are overruled.

Official Victim Adjustment U.S.S.G. 3A1.2

Several defendants object to a three level increase in the offense level under the Official Victim provision of U.S.S.G. 3A1.2. That section provides:

If ---

a) * * *

b) during the course of the offense . . . the defendant or a person for whose conduct the defendant is otherwise accountable, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that a person was a law enforcement or corrections officer, assaulted such officer in a manner creating a substantial risk of serious bodily injury, increase by 3 levels.

Each Defendant save Fatta was convicted of Count Three, which required a finding of conspiracy to murder federal agents. Such conspiracy and the ambush which resulted certainly constitutes an assault of the type described. There is no question that the Defendants knew the victims were law enforcement officers. Indeed the conspiracy demanded that they be. This objection is overruled.

Count Three Concurrent or Consecutive

Many Defendants suggest that punishment for Count Three should not be consecutive because the jury did not convict on the predicate Count One. This suggestion ignores the requirement that the jury find as to Count Three that the predicate offense occurred, even though "through mistake, compromise or lenity" it chose not to do so as to Count One. *United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57 (1984).

Additionally, the second sentence of Title 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) provides:

Notwithstanding any other provision of law,

the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection run concurrently with *any other term of imprisonment* including that imposed for the crime of violence . . . in which the firearm was used or carried. (emphasis supplied).

This objection is likewise overruled.

Acceptance of Responsibility U.S.S.G.. 3E1.1

All Defendants seek a three point reduction in the offense level for acceptance of responsibility. No defendant now before the Court admitted guilt, expressed remorse or in even any small way attempted to meet the requirements of this section. These objections are ludicrous and are overruled.

Fatta's Objections

Defendant Fatta suggests that adding 6 points for involvement of fifty or more firearms is inappropriate since they were only 48 illegal machineguns accounted for. Under Application Note 1, however, "firearm" includes any destructive device or silencer. There were several of each, and added to the 48 machineguns, the total exceeds 50. This objection is overruled.

Fatta also objects to a 2 point addition for the involvement of a destructive device. Since there were enough silencers to make the total above 50 without counting the live grenades, then adding this two points does not

double-count the grenades, and this object is also overruled.

Fatta's primary objection is the cross-reference to conspiracy to murder.

U.S.S.G. § 2K2.1(c) provides:

Cross-Reference

> 1) If the Defendant used or possessed any firearm or ammunition in connection with the commission or attempted commission of another offense, or possessed or transferred a firearm . . . with knowledge or intent that it would be used or possessed in connection with another offense, apply--
>
> (A) § 2X1.1 (Attempt, Solicitation or Conspiracy) in respect to that other offense, if the resulting offense level is greater than that determined above; . . .

§ 2X1.1 provides:

> (a) Base Offense Level: The base offense level from the guidelines for the substantive offense, plus any adjustments from such guideline for any intended offense conduct that can be established with responsible certainty.

The offense to which cross-reference would be applied is conspiracy to murder federal agents, an offense for which Fatta was acquitted. Fatta's argument is that by allowing cross-reference to that offense, the sentencing guidelines stands the law on its head. The first answer is

that the guidelines, and the cross-referencing provisions, merely directs the Court to the correct sentence within the statutory range. In this case, that command would direct the Court to the upper limits of the statutory range. The second answer is simply that that is the law.

The Second Circuit addressed this exact issue in *United States v. Concepcion*, 983 F.2d 369 (2d Cir. 1992), *cert. denied* in *Frias v. United States*, __ U.S. __, 114 S.Ct. 163 (1993). In that case, the defendant was acquitted of an underlying narcotics conspiracy, but convicted of possession of a firearm by a felon and possession of an unregistered firearm. The district court cross-referenced to conspiracy, the acquitted offense. In pertinent part, the Second Circuit held:

> Given the Commission's evident intent that the term 'another offense' include uncharged offenses, we are left with the question of whether it also meant that term to include an offense with which the defendant was charged but of which he was acquitted. We conclude that it did. . . . Since an '[a]quittal d[id] not have the effect of conclusively establishing the untruth of all the evidence introduced against [a] defendant,' [citation omitted], and since disputed facts for purposes of sentencing needed only be established by a preponderance of the evidence, the sentencing court was entitled to consider information that the defendant had engaged in conduct that was the subject of an acquittal. [citations omitted]

Concepcion at 387-88.

In *United States v. Masters*, 978 F.2d 281 (7th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, ___ U.S. ___, ___ S.Ct. ___, 124 L.Ed 2d 245 (1993), the Seventh Circuit similarly held, noting that

judges may take other crimes into account when sentencing even when the defendant has been acquitted of those crimes: "An acquittal means that the charge was not proven beyond a reasonable doubt; it does not mean that the defendant didn't do it." *Masters* at 286.

Therefore, the acquittal of Fatta on Count One does not preclude the cross-reference recommended by the probation office in this case. Moreover, even if the increase in this case could be considered "astronomical," as in the *Concepcion* case, this Court does not believe a downward departure pursuant to § 5K2.0 is appropriate. Fatta was convicted by the jury of Conspiracy to Possess Machineguns (Count 9) in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 922(o), and Aiding and Abetting in the Unlawful Possession of Machineguns (Count 10) in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 922(o) and 18 U.S.C. § 2. Because of the large number of automatic weapons and destructive devices in this case, the cross-reference is particularly appropriate and a downward departure is not warranted.

It is also important that U.S.S.G. 1B1.3, dealing with relevant conduct, provides:

> (a) Chapters Two (offense conduct) and Three (adjustments). Unless otherwise specified, . . . (iii) cross-reference in Chapter Two . . . shall be determined on the basis of the following:
>
> (1) . . .
>
> (B) in the case of jointly undertaken criminal activity . . . all reasonably foreseeable acts and omissions of others in furtherance of the jointly undertaken criminal activity,

> that occurred during the commission of the offense of conviction, in preparation for that offense, or in the course of attempting to avoid detection or responsibility for that offense. . . .

Lastly, Fatta was convicted of conspiracy to manufacture illegal arms, and under the circumstances, it was foreseeable and foreseen by him that those weapons would be used in the manner they were. Therefore, the cross-reference in this case is clearly appropriate, and Fatta's objection is overruled.

SIGNED this 17th day of June, 1994.

/s/
WALTER S. SMITH, JR.
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES
OFFICE OF THE CLERK
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20543

April 21, 1997

Mr. Stephen P. Halbrook
10560 Main Street
Suite 404
Fairfax, VA 22030

Re: Jaime Castillo v. United States
No. 96-989
Kevin a. Whitecliff v. United States
No. 96-1028
Brad Eugene Branch, Renos Lenny Avraam, and
Graeme Leonard Craddock v. United States
No. 96-7227
Paul Gordon Fatta v. United States
No. 96-7265

Dear Mr. Halbrook:

The Court today entered the following order in each of the above entitled cases:

The petitions for writs of certiorari are denied.

Sincerely,
/s/
William K. Suter, Clerk

UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FIFTH CIRCUIT

U.S. COURT OF APPEALS
No. 97-50708 **F I L E D**
JUN 22 1999
CHARLES R. FULBRUGE III
CLERK

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Plaintiff-Appellee,

versus

JAIME CASTILLO; BRAD EUGENE BRANCH; RENOS LENNY AVRAAM; GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK; KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Defendants-Appellants.

Appeals from the United States District Court
For the Western District of Texas

Before EMILIO M. GARZA, DeMOSS, and PARKER, Circuit Judges.
EMILIO M. GARZA, Circuit Judge:

Jaime Castillo, Brad Eugene Branch, Renos Lenny Avraam, Graeme Leonard Craddock, and Kevin A. Whitecliff ("the defendants") appeal their convictions and sentences under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1). We affirm.

I

The defendants are Branch Davidians convicted for, among other things, violating 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) because of their involvement in the events that occurred at the Mount Carmel compound near Waco, Texas, in early 1993.[1] At the time of the defendants' conviction, § 924(c)(1) stated:

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for

---

[1] For a description of the events that occurred at the Mount Carmel compound in early 1993, see *United States v. Branch*, 91 F.3d 699, 709-10 (5th Cir. 1996), *cert. denied*, 520 U.S. 1185, 117 S. Ct. 1466-67, 137 L. Ed. 2d 681 (1997).

> five years, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device [*e.g.*, a hand grenade], or is equipped with a firearm silencer or muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

- 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) (1994) (superseded).

Pursuant to § 924(c)(1), the district court sentenced Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff to thirty years imprisonment and Craddock to ten years imprisonment.[2] Underlying the sentences were findings of fact that the defendants had actually or constructively possessed enhancing weapons (*i.e.*, machine guns; destructive devices; firearms equipped with silencers or mufflers) during and in relation to a crime of violence that is, a conspiracy to murder federal agents. With the exception of Avraam, Craddock, and another co-defendant, Ruth Riddle, the district court did not base its findings of fact on direct evidence of actual possession. Rather, it attributed the possession of enhancing weapons specifically, machine guns, hand grenades, and firearms equipped with silencers to the defendants based on the "fortress theory"[3] and the *Pinkerton* doctrine.[4]

---

[2] In the case of Craddock, the district court found that he was subject to a thirty-year sentence pursuant to § 924(c)(1), and then adjusted his sentence downward to ten years pursuant to § 5K2.16 of the Sentencing Guidelines, which allows for a downward departure when the defendant voluntarily discloses to authorities the existence of the offense and accepts responsibility for the offense prior to the discovery of the offense, if the offense was unlikely to have been discovered otherwise. *See* USSG § 5K2.16 (1993).

[3] The "fortress theory" provides that a defendant may be convicted under § 924(c)(1) "where large numbers of firearms were readily available in strategic locations near large quantities of drugs and money." *United States v. Wilson*, 884 F.2d 174, 177 (5th Cir. 1989).

[4] The *Pinkerton* doctrine, which finds its roots in *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640, 66 S. Ct. 1180, 90 L. Ed. 1489 (1946), provides that "[a] party to a continuing conspiracy may be responsible for a substantive offense committed by a coconspirator pursuant to and in furtherance of the conspiracy, even if that party does not participate in the substantive offense or have any knowledge of it." *United States v. Elwood*, 993 F.2d 1146, 1151 (5th Cir. 1993) (quotations omitted) (describing the *Pinkerton* doctrine).

The defendants appealed. We affirmed on all issues but the sentences for the § 924(c)(1) convictions. *See United States v. Branch*, 91 F.3d 699, 745 (5th Cir. 1996), *cert. denied*, 520 U.S. 1186, 117 S. Ct. 1466-67, 137 L. Ed. 2d 681 (1997). In regard to the sentences, we noted that *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 146-50, 116 S. Ct. 501, 507-09, 133 L. Ed. 2d 472, ___ (1995), establishes that, in the context of § 924(c)(1), "use" means "active employment,"[5] and held that the district court's finding of use based on evidence of actual or constructive possession did not meet *Bailey's* definition of "use." *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 740. At the end of our discussion, we stated:

> As we have explained, there is evidence from which it could be found that machine-guns and other enhancing weapons [*e.g.*, destructive devices, firearms equipped with firearm silencers] were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firefight of

---

[5] *Bailey* gives as examples of active employment "brandishing, displaying, bartering, striking with, and most obviously, firing or attempting to fire, a firearm." *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 148, 116 S. Ct. 501, 508, 133 L. Ed. 2d 472, ___ (1995).

February 28[, 1993]. The jury was not required to do so and the district court only entered those findings then required. With *Bailey*, the district court must take another look and enter its findings regarding "active employment." Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machine-guns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence. We vacate the defendants' sentences on [the count of the indictment that charges a violation of § 924(c)(1)] . . . and remand for re-sentencing on that count.

We note that, on remand, the district court should consider whether the defendants actively employed a weapon during and in relation to the conspiracy to murder federal agents.

Id. at 740-41. In accordance with these comments, we entered a mandate that stated, in part: "[The sentences for the § 924(c)(1) convictions] are vacated and remanded for findings and re-sentencing."

On remand, the district court found that one or more persons involved in the conspiracy to murder federal agents had actively employed machine guns and other enhancing weapons in the firefight on February 28, 1993, and then applied the *Pinkerton* doctrine to attribute the active employment of machine guns and other enhancing weapons to the defendants on February 28, 1993. Alternatively, it found that Branch and Avraam each had used (*i.e.*, actively employed) and carried a machine gun on February 28, 1993, and that Castillo and Craddock each had carried a hand grenade on April 19, 1993. The district court re-sentenced

Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff to thirty years imprisonment and Craddock to ten years imprisonment.[6] The defendants timely appealed.

II

This appeal involves the following contentions: (1) we erred in holding that, in the context of § 924(c)(1), the type of firearm used or carried during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking crime is a sentencing enhancement, and not an element of the offense; (2) we erred in holding that a conviction for violating § 924(c)(1) stands despite the absence of a conviction for the predicate offense; (3) the district court's jury instruction on the "use" of a firearm was improper; (4) the district court's application of the *Pinkerton* doctrine was improper; (5) the district court clearly erred in finding that Branch and Avraam each had used and carried a machine gun on February 28, 1993; (6) the district court clearly erred in finding that Castillo and Craddock each had carried a hand grenade on April 19,1993; (7) the district court clearly erred in considering conduct other than that which occurred on February 28, 1993, in re-sentencing Castillo and Craddock; and (8) the district court applied the wrong standard of proof in sentencing the defendants.[7] The Government asserts that either the law-of-

---

[6] Having again found Craddock subject to a thirty-year sentence pursuant to § 924(c)(1), the district court left undisturbed its previous decision to adjust Craddock's sentence downward to ten years.

[7] For the sake of brevity, our subsequent discussion will attribute each argument to all of the defendants, regardless of whether or not all of the defendants actually have advanced it.

the-case doctrine or the waiver doctrine precludes the first, second, third, fourth, and eighth contentions.

The law-of-the-case doctrine "posits that when a court decides upon a rule of law, that decision should continue to govern the same issues in subsequent stages in the same case." *Arizona v. California*, 460 U.S. 605, 618, 103 S. Ct. 1382, 1391, 75 L. Ed. 2d 318, ___ (1983). Based on this general principle, we have developed specific rules about how our earlier decisions affect later proceedings and cases. *See Crocker v. Piedmont Aviation, Inc.*, 49 F.3d 735, 739 (D.C. Cir. 1995).

The law-of-the-case doctrine follows from the "sound policy that when an issue is once litigated and decided, that should be the end of the matter." *United States v. United States Smelting Ref. & Mining Co.*, 339 U.S. 186, 198, 70 S. Ct. 537, 544, 94 L. Ed. 750, ___ (1950). It is an exercise of judicial discretion, not a limit on judicial power. *See Messinger v. Anderson*, 225 U.S. 436, 444, 32 S. Ct. 739, 740, 56 L. Ed. 1152, ___ (1912).

The waiver doctrine bars consideration of an issue that a party could have raised in an earlier appeal in the case. *See Brooks v. United States*, 757 F.2d 734, 739 (5th Cir. 1985). It "serves judicial economy by forcing parties to raise issues whose resolution might spare the court and parties later rounds of remands and appeals." *Hartman v. Duffey*, 88 F.3d 1232, 1236 (D.C. Cir. 1996), *cert. denied*, 520 U.S. 1240, 117 S. Ct. 1844, 137 L. Ed. 2d 1048 (1997). The waiver doctrine differs from the law-of-the-case doctrine in that it arises as a consequence of a party's inaction, not as a

consequence of a decision on our part. *See Crocker*, 49 F.3d at 739.

Only plain error justifies departure from the waiver doctrine. *See id.* at 740; *cf. McCann v. Texas City Ref., Inc.*, 984 F.2d 667, 673 (5th Cir. 1993) ("It is the unwavering rule in this Circuit that issues raised for the first time on appeal are reviewed only for plain error."). We find plain error when (1) there is an error (2) that is clear and obvious and (3) that affects substantial rights. *See United States v. Olano*, 507 U.S. 725, 732, 734, 113 S. Ct. 1770, 1776, 1777, 123 L. Ed. 2d 508, ___ (1993). In most cases, the party asserting plain error bears the burden of making a specific showing of prejudice (*i.e.*, the error affected the outcome of the district court proceedings) to satisfy the affects substantial rights prong. *See id.* at 735, 113 S. Ct. at 1778, 123 L. Ed. 2d at ___. Even if we find plain error, we reverse only if the error seriously affects the fairness, integrity, or public reputation of judicial proceedings. *See id.* at 732, 113 S. Ct. at 1776, 123 L. Ed. 2d at ___.

We now consider the applicability of the law-of-the-case doctrine and the waiver doctrine to this appeal.

III

A

The defendants argue that, in the context of § 924(c)(1), the type of firearm used or carried during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking crime is an element of the offense. In disposing of the defendants'

first appeal, we rejected this contention, and found that the type of firearm is a sentencing enhancement.[8] *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 740.

The defendants' argument implicates the law-of-the-case rule that when we resolve a legal issue and remand to the district court, our decision binds subsequent proceedings in the district court and on later appeal. *See White v. Murtha*, 377 F.2d 428, 431-32 (5th Cir. 1967). The rule covers issues that we have decided explicitly and by necessary implication. *See Terrell v. Household Goods Carriers' Bureau*, 494 F.2d 16, 19 (5th Cir. 1974). It furthers judicial efficiency and discourages panel shopping at the circuit level. *See Lehrman v. Gulf Oil Corp.*, 500 F.2d 659, 662 (5th Cir. 1974). We depart from the rule only if (1) the evidence presented at trial following remand is substantially different, (2) a controlling authority has made a contrary decision of law since our earlier decision, or (3) our earlier decision was clearly erroneous and would work a manifest injustice. *See White*, 377 F.2d at 431-32. The party seeking a reversal of our earlier decision bears the burden of showing the applicability of one of these exceptions. *See Morrow v. Dillard*, 580 F.2d 1284, 1292 (5th Cir. 1978).

The defendants maintain that the law-of-the-case rule is inapplicable here because our prior finding that the type of firearm is a sentencing enhancement, and not an element of the offense, was dictum. We agree with the assumption

[8] The Government claims that Congress amended § 924(c)(1) after the defendants were convicted and sentenced to make clear that the type of firearm is a sentencing enhancement. *See* 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1).

underlying this assertion that the rule reaches earlier decisions but not earlier dictum.[9] *See Society of the Roman Catholic Churches of the Diocese of Lafayette, Inc. v. Interstate Fire & Cas. Co.*, 126 F.3d 727, 735 (5th Cir. 1997); *see also In re United States*, 60 F.3d 729, 731 (11th Cir. 1995) (per curiam). However, we disagree that our prior finding was dictum. As the Government says in its brief, our prior finding "was clearly necessary and essential to the decision to remand the case for further findings, for there would have been no need for further findings if the type of weapon was not a sentencing enhancement."

The defendants also attempt to persuade us to discard the law-of-the-case rule. However, they are unsuccessful. We reject the insinuation that our refusal to depart from the rule will result in manifest injustice because Supreme Court review is no longer available to the defendants as a result of the previous denial of their petition for a writ of certiorari on our prior decision. *See Forsyth v. Hammond*, 166 U.S. 506, 513, 17 S. Ct. 665, 668, 41 L. Ed. 1095, ___ (1897) (characterizing the discretion to grant or deny a petition for a writ of certiorari as "comprehensive and unlimited"). We also find unavailing the various arguments suggesting that our prior decision was clearly erroneous that is, was "dead wrong." *City Pub. Serv. Bd. v. General Elec. Co.*, 935 F.2d 78, 82 (5th Cir. 1991) (following *Parts & Electric Motors,*

[9] Dictum is "language unnecessary to a decision, [a] ruling on an issue not raised, or [the] opinion of a judge which does not embody the resolution or determination of the court, and [which is] made without argument or full consideration of the point." *Lawson v. United States*, 176 F.2d 49, 51 (D.C. Cir. 1949) (internal quotations omitted).

Inc. v. Sterling Electric, Inc., 866 F.2d 228, 233 (7th Cir. 1988)). While most of the arguments merit no discussion, we wish to respond to two of them. First, our prior decision need not be reversed because it conflicts with the holdings of several other circuits. *See In re Korean Air Lines Disaster of Sept. 1, 1983*, 829 F.2d 1171, 1183 n.22 (D.C. Cir. 1987) (D. H. Ginsburg, J., concurring) (discussing the law-of-the-case doctrine), *aff'd*, 490 U.S. 122, 109 S. Ct. 1676, 104 L. Ed. 2d 113 (1989). Second, our prior decision does not contravene *United States v. Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. 224, 118 S. Ct. 1219, 140 L. Ed. 2d 350 (1998), and *Jones v. United States*, ___ U.S. ___, 119 S. Ct. 1215, ___ L. Ed. 2d ___ (1999), two intervening Supreme Court decisions. It accords with the directive in *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at ___, 118 S. Ct. at 1223, 140 L. Ed. 2d at ___, to look at "language, structure, subject matter, context, and history" in determining whether or not Congress intended for a statute to define a separate crime or to set forth a separate sentencing factor. *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 738-40 (examining § 924(c)(1)'s text, structure, and legislative history). Our prior decision also does not conflict with *Jones*. This case and *Jones* differ in a critical way. In *Jones*, the legislative history contained conflicting indications of whether Congress intended for 18 U.S.C. § 2119, the statute at issue, to lay out three distinct offenses or a single crime with three maximum penalties. *See Jones*, ___ U.S. at ___, 119 S. Ct. at 1221, ___ L. Ed. 2d at ___. In contrast, the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns. *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 739. Accordingly, we decline to reconsider our prior decision that the type of firearm used or carried is a sentencing

enhancement, and not an element of the offense.

B

The defendants further assert that the doctrine of constitutional doubt[10] and the rule of lenity[11] require that the type of firearm be deemed an element of the offense. This contention implicates the waiver doctrine. The defendants did not raise the doctrine of constitutional doubt or the rule of lenity in their first appeal. Nor have they shown that our refusal to consider these issues now will affect their substantial rights. *See Olano*, 507 U.S. at 735, 113 S. Ct. at 1778, 123 L. Ed. 2d at ___. Accordingly, the defendants have waived their challenge to our prior decision.

IV

The defendants maintain that, in disposing of their first appeal, we were wrong to let their convictions for violating § 924(c)(1) stand in the face of their acquittals on the predicate crime of conspiracy to murder federal agents. We based our decision to leave the convictions intact on

---

[10] The doctrine of constitutional doubt provides that "where an otherwise acceptable construction of a statute would raise serious constitutional problems, [a court] . . . will construe the statute to avoid such problems unless such construction is plainly contrary to the intent of Congress." *New York v. United States*, 505 U.S. 144, 170, 112 S. Ct. 2408, 2425, 120 L. Ed. 2d 120, ___ (1992) (internal quotations omitted).

[11] The rule of lenity provides that "ambiguity concerning the ambit of criminal statutes should be resolved in favor of lenity." *United States v. Bass*, 404 U.S. 336, 347, 92 S. Ct. 515, 522, 30 L. Ed. 2d 488, ___ (1971) (internal quotations omitted).

several cases in which we had held that a conviction for the predicate offense is unnecessary to convict under § 924(c)(1). *See United States v. Ruiz*, 986 F.2d 905, 911 (5th Cir. 1993); *United States v. Munoz-Fabela*, 896 F.2d 908, 910-11 (5th Cir. 1990). The defendants argue that we should have ignored those cases and followed a more recent decision, *United States v. Lucien*, 61 F.3d 366, 377 (5th Cir. 1995). They claim that *Lucien* contradicts the cases on which we relied and supports their argument.[12]

Even if *Lucien* conflicts with the cases on which we relied and supports the defendants' argument, we are unmoved. The law-of-the-case doctrine's progeny includes the rule that we must follow the first-in-time decision when faced with conflicting panel decisions. *See In re Caddo Parish-Villas S., Ltd.*, No. 98-10380, 1999 WL 239395, at *5 (5th Cir. May 10, 1999); *United States v. Iwegbu*, 6 F.3d 272, 274 n.1 (5th Cir. 1993); 18 Charles Alan Wright et al., Federal Practice and Procedure § 4478 (2d ed. 1981). Therefore, we must adhere to our earliest decision on whether or not a conviction on the predicate offense must occur to convict under § 924(c)(1). Our earliest decision rejects the position that the defendants take on the issue.[13]

---

[12] In denying the defendants' petition for rehearing in the first appeal, we held that "*Lucien* does not control this case." *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 752 (per curiam).

[13] The Supreme Court recently indicated agreement with our view that a finding of guilt on the predicate offense is unnecessary to convict under § 924(c)(1). In *United States v. Rodriguez-Moreno*, ___ U.S. ___, 119 S. Ct. 1239, ___ L. Ed. 2d ___, ___ (1999), it identified the following as the elements of a § 924(c)(1) offense: (1) using or carrying a firearm; (2) the commission of all acts necessary to be subject to punishment for a crime of violence or a drug trafficking offense; and (3) using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking offense. *See id.* at ___, 119 S. Ct. at 1243, ___ L. Ed. 2d at ___. The Court's rendition of the elements provided that a defendant must be found to have committed the elements of the predicate offense, not that he must have been found guilty of the predicate offense. As such, it resonated with our earlier holding that "it is only the fact of the offense, and not the conviction, that is need[ed] to establish the required predicate." *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 733 (internal quotations omitted).

See Munoz-Fabela, 896 F.2d at 910-11. Accordingly, we decline to reconsider our earlier holding that the absence of a finding of guilt on the predicate offense does not negate the defendants' convictions for violating § 924(c)(1).

V

The defendants assert that we should overturn their convictions for violating § 924(c)(1) because the district court's jury instruction on "use" failed to comport with *Bailey*. This argument implicates the waiver doctrine. The defendants could have raised their contention in their first appeal. Furthermore, they have not shown that district court's erroneous jury instruction affected their substantial rights and therefore amounted to plain error. *See Olano*, 507 U.S. at 735, 113 S. Ct. at 1778, 123 L. Ed. 2d at ___. In this regard, we previously have held that the evidence was sufficient to convict the defendants for using firearms in the sense contemplated by *Bailey*.[14] *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 735.

---

[14] Although the issue before us is whether or not the erroneous instruction on "use" was plain error, we find our approach toward erroneous jury instructions in the harmless error context instructive. *See United States v. Olano*, 507 U.S. 725, 734, 113 S. Ct. 1770, 1778, 123 L.

Accordingly, the defendants have waived their challenge to the district court's jury instruction on "use."

VI

The defendants criticize the district court for applying the Pinkerton doctrine for the purpose of determining the type of firearms that they had used. In our earlier decision, we stated:

> [T]here is evidence from which it could be found that machine-guns and other enhancing weapons [e.g., destructive devices, firearms equipped with silencers] were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firefight of February 28[, 1993]. . . . Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machine-guns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence.

Id. at 740-41. The district court understood these comments to mean that on remand it was only to make findings on the active employment of machine guns, and that it was not to revisit the applicability of the *Pinkerton* doctrine.

The defendants' criticism implicates the mandate rule, a corollary of the law-of-the-case doctrine. *See United States*

Ed. 2d 508, ___ (1993) (explaining how harmless error analysis and plain error analysis are alike and different). When considering the matter of harmless error, we have stated that an erroneous jury instruction on an element of the offense is non-prejudicial beyond a reasonable doubt when, given the factual circumstances of the case, the jury could not have found the defendant guilty without making the proper factual finding as to that element. *See United States v. Saks*, 964 F.2d 1514, 1521 (5th Cir. 1992).

v. Becerra, 155 F.3d 740, 753 (5th Cir. 1998). The mandate rule requires a district court on remand to effect our mandate and to do nothing else. *See id.*

We hold that the district court's decision not to reconsider the applicability of the Pinkerton doctrine on remand was consistent with our mandate. Nor do we see any reason to depart from the mandate rule in this case. The defendants claim that the *Pinkerton* doctrine was unavailable to the district court because the jury did not convict them of the predicate offense to the § 924(c)(1) charge. This argument ignores our earlier holding that the absence of a guilty verdict on the predicate offense does not invalidate a conviction for violating § 924(c)(1). *See Branch*, 91 F.3d at 732-33. The defendants also argue that the *Pinkerton* doctrine plays no role in determining a sentence for a violation of § 924(c)(1) because § 1B1.3 of the Sentencing Guidelines, an analogue to the *Pinkerton* doctrine, is inapplicable to § 2K2.4, which covers § 924(c)(1). However, we have endorsed the use of the *Pinkerton* doctrine to determine the sentence of a co-conspirator under 21 U.S.C. § 841(b), a statutory provision analogous to § 924(c)(1).[15] *See United States v. Ruiz*, 43 F.3d 985, 992 (5th Cir. 1995). For us to depart from the mandate rule, the defendants must show that

---

[15] Section 841(b) sets out sentences for those defendants convicted for drug offenses under 21 U.S.C. § 841(a). *See* 21 U.S.C. § 841(b). Under it, sentences are based on the quantity of drugs involved in the offense. *See id.* In *United States v. Ruiz*, 43 F.3d 985, 992 (5th Cir. 1995), we held "that the standards for determining the quantity of drugs involved in a conspiracy for guideline sentencing purposes apply in determining whether to impose the statutory minimums prescribed in § 841(b)."

we previously were "dead wrong." *City Public Serv. Bd.*, 935 F.2d at 82. They have not done so. Accordingly, we decline to reconsider our prior approval of the district court's application of the *Pinkerton* doctrine.[16]

VII

Finally, the defendants claim that the district court erred in making findings of fact for purposes of sentencing based on the preponderance of the evidence. They assert that the district court was obliged to apply a higher evidentiary standard because the increase in their sentences from 5 to 30 years the consequence of the district court's findings of fact on active employment of machine guns was dramatic and devastating. In support of their argument, they point to the following observation that we made in *United States v. Mergerson*, 4 F.3d 337, 343 (5th Cir. 1993):

> We recognize a growing number of cases decided by courts in other circuits in which a higher standard of proof has been suggested or required when a finding of a particular fact relevant to sentencing dramatically alters the sentencing options of the court to the disadvantage of the defendant. We also recognize dicta in the Supreme Court's decision in *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79, 106 S. Ct.2411, 91

[16] Because we do not reconsider our prior approval of the district court's application of the *Pinkerton* doctrine, we need not resolve the following contentions of the defendants: (1) the district court clearly erred in finding that Branch and Avraam each had used a machine gun on February 28, 1993; (2) the district court clearly erred in finding that Castillo and Craddock each had carried a hand grenade on April 19, 1993; and (3) the district court clearly erred in considering conduct other than that which occurred on February 28, 1993, in re-sentencing Castillo and Craddock.

> L. Ed. 2d 67 (1986), to the same extent.

The defendants' contention implicates the waiver doctrine. The district court initially imposed the defendants' sentences based on findings of fact made by a preponderance of the evidence. The defendants therefore could have attacked the correctness of the standard of proof in their first appeal. Moreover, the district court's error, if any, was not plain in light of several circumstances. See *Olano*, 507 U.S. at 734, 113 S. Ct. at 1777, 123 L. Ed. 2d at ___ ("'Plain' is synonymous with 'clear' or equivalently, 'obvious.'"). We have noted that "[i]t is well-established that the preponderance of evidence standard is the applicable standard for sentencing purposes," *United States v. Gaytan*, 74 F.3d 545, 558 (5th Cir. 1996), and have expressed "reluctan[ce] to part from the preponderance of evidence standard in a non-capital case," *United States v. Milsaps*, 157 F.3d 989, 995 (5th Cir. 1998). Additionally, another circuit court has held that an increase in a sentence comparable to the increase in the sentences in this case is an insufficient reason to necessitate resort to a higher standard of proof. *See United States v. Porter*, 23 F.3d 1274, 1277-78 (7th Cir. 1994) (citing an earlier case in which the sentence jumped from a Sentencing Guideline range of 33 to 41 months to consecutive 20-year terms). Accordingly, the defendants have waived their challenge to the standard of proof that the district court applied in sentencing them.

VIII

We agree with the Government that the law-of-the-case doctrine and the waiver doctrine determine the

disposition of this appeal. Accordingly, we affirm.

IN THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

No. 97-50708

U.S. Court of Appeals
F I L E D
July 28, 1999
Charles R. Fulbruge III
Clerk

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Plaintiff - Appellee

v.

JAIME CASTILLO; BRAD EUGENE BRANCH; RENOS LENNY AVRAAM; GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK; KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF

Defendants - Appellants

Appeals from the United States District Court for the
Western District of Texas, Waco

ON PETITIONS FOR REHEARING EN BANC

(Opinion 6/22/99, 5 Cir., ____, ____ F.3d _____)

Before EMILIO M. GARZA, DeMOSS, and PARKER, Circuit Judges.

PER CURIAM:

(X) Treating the Petitions for Rehearing En Banc as Petitions for Panel Rehearing, the Petitions for Panel Rehearing for Jaime Castillo, Brad Eugene Branch, Renos Lenny Avraam, Graeme Leonard Craddock and Kevin A. Whitecliff are DENIED. No member of the panel nor judge in regular active service of the court having requested that the court be polled on Rehearing En Banc (FED. R. APP. P. and 5TH CIR. R. 35) the Petitions for Rehearing En Banc for Jaime Castillo, Brad Eugene Branch, Renos Lenny Avraam, Graeme Leonard Craddock and Kevin A. Whitecliff are DENIED.

ENTERED FOR THE COURT:

/s/
United States Circuit Judge

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

FILED

FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
CLERK,

SEP 05, 1997
CLERK, U.S. DIST. COURT

WACO DIVISION BY /s/ DEPUTY

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	§	
	§	
	§	
v.	§	
	§	**Criminal No.**
	§	**W-93-CR- 046**
	§	
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH (2)	§	
KEVIN WHITECLIFF (3)	§	
JAIME CASTILLO (5)	§	
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK (10)	§	
RENOS LENNY AVRAAM (11)	§	

ORDER

Before the Court for resentencing as to Count Three only are Defendants Branch, Whitecliff, Castillo, Craddock and Avraam. The Defendants were convicted under Court Three of using and carrying a firearm in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c). At the original sentencing hearing, the

Court found that each of these defendants ". . . either had actual or constructive possession of the numerous fully automatic weapons and hand grenades present in the compound before February 28, 1993, and throughout the 51-day siege."

At the time, the finding was adequate to justify the enhanced thirty-year sentences. The intervening case of *Bailey v. United States*, 116 S.Ct. 501 (1995) changed that. In *Bailey*, the court held that possession was not enough; to use a weapon requires that it be actively employed.

In its opinion, the Court of Appeals stated:

> As we have explained, there is evidence from which it could be found that machine guns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firelight of February 28. The jury was not required to do so and the district court entered only those findings then required. With *Bailey* the district court must take another look and enter its findings regarding "active employment." Should the district court find in remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machine guns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence. We vacate the defendants' sentences on Count 3 and remand for resentencing on that count.
>
> We note that, on remand, the district court should consider whether the defendants actively employed a weapon during and in relation to the

> conspiracy to murder federal agents.

As stated by the higher court, there was "evidence from which it could be found that machineguns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firefight of February 28." This Court agrees and so finds. There the inquiry could end.

The Court, however, will set forth the evidence from which the Court finds that Branch, Castillo, Craddock and Avraam both used and carried enhancing weapons during the conspiracy.

Defendant Branch bragged that he had personally shot an ATF agent. Unlike most of the other Davidians, Branch was wearing civilian clothes on February 28. Special Agent Larry Shiver testified that taking cover behind a vehicle in front of the compound, he saw a white man, dressed in civilian clothes, firing what appeared to be a fully automatic weapon from a second floor window. Davidian Hollingsworth testified she heard Branch firing a weapon from different rooms on the second floor. The preponderance of the evidence convinces that Branch was that man and that he used and carried an enhanced weapon.

At trial, Rogans, a cell-mate of Avraam, testified that Avraam told him that he had a fully automatic weapon during the gun battle. The Court accepts that testimony of Rogans as credible and finds from a preponderance of the evidence that Avraam also used and carried an enhancing weapon.

Defendant Castillo was found to have had a live grenade on his person when he escaped the compound on the day of the fire. Obviously he carried an enhancing weapon on that day.

Likewise, Craddock left a live grenade in the cinder block building where he had hidden after he escaped the compound. Additionally, he admitted to Texas Rangers that Koresh had given him a grenade on the morning of the fire. The preponderance of the evidence is that Craddock also carried an enhancing weapon.

The Defendants argue that the Court is limited to the events of February 28. To the contrary, the Court of Appeals stated:

> The conspiracy to murder federal agents did not end with the death of the four agents on February 28. Rather, there was evidence that beginning prior to February 28 and continuing for almost four months after the ATF raid, the defendants conspired to kill any federal agent who attempted to approach the compound.

There is no direct evidence that Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon. There is, however, abundant evidence that many members of the conspiracy actively employed and carried fully automatic machine guns. More than one witness who were experts in firearms testified credibly that they heard fully automatic gun fire coming from the compound on February 28.

Again the appellate court's opinion at 91 F.3d 740-41 states:

> Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machine guns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence.

The Court so finds. More than a preponderance of the evidence clearly demonstrates that many members of the conspiracy fired, brandished, displayed and carried fully automatic machine guns and hand grenades during the period of the conspiracy. As to Count Three, the 30-year sentences of Branch, Whitecliff, Castillo and Avraam will be reimposed. The 10-year sentence of Craddock will be reimposed. The other terms of the original sentences are not disturbed.

IT IS SO ORDERED.
SIGNED this 5 day of September, 1997.

/s/
WALTER S. SMITH, JR.
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS AND STATUTES

U.S. Const., Amend. V, provides in part:

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury . . . .

U.S. Const., Amend VI, provides in part:

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy a right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed; which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation . . . .

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3), provided:

Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a

machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for twenty years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearms silencer or firearm muffler, to life imprisonment without release. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment including that imposed for the crime of violence or drug trafficking crime in which the firearm was used or carried. No person sentenced under this subsection shall be eligible for parole during the term of imprisonment imposed herein.

* * *

(3) For purposes of this subsection the term "crime of violence" means an offense that is a felony and--

(A) has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another, or

(B) that by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person or

property of another may be used in the course of committing the offense.

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
DEC 17 1999
CLERK

(3)

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL., PETITIONERS

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES IN OPPOSITION

SETH P. WAXMAN
Solicitor General
Counsel of Record

JAMES K. ROBINSON
Assistant Attorney General

JOSEPH C. WYDERKO
Attorney

Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530-0001
(202) 514-2217

24PP

QUESTION PRESENTED

Whether the type of firearm used or carried by an offender during and in relation to a predicate offense was a sentencing factor, rather than an element of the offense, under the version of 18 U.S.C. 924(c) in effect at the time of petitioners' offenses.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Opinions below	1
Jurisdiction	1
Statement	2
Argument	13
Conclusion	20

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases:

Adickes v. *S.H. Kress & Co.*, 398 U.S. 144 (1970)	19
Almendarez-Torres v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998)	12, 15
Apprendi v. *New Jersey*, cert. granted, No. 99-478 (Nov. 29, 1999)	18
Bailey v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995)	10, 14
Castillo v. *United States*, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997)	11, 18
Johnson v. *United States*, 520 U.S. 461 (1997)	19
Jones v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999)	12, 15, 18, 19
McMillan v. *Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79 (1986)	19
Neder v. *United States*, 119 S. Ct. 1827 (1999)	19
Pinkerton v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946)	12, 13, 17
Smith v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 223 (1993)	14
United States v. *Alborola-Rodriquez*, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998), cert. denied, 119 S. Ct. 1809 (1999)	14-15
United States v. *Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1999)	16
United States v. *Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907	14
United States v. *Jones*, 194 F.3d 1178 (10th Cir. 1999)	15
United States v. *Lovasco*, 431 U.S. 783 (1977)	19
United States v. *Olano*, 507 U.S. 725 (1993)	19
United States v. *Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994)	16
United States v. *Rodriguez*, 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 516 U.S. 893 (1995)	16
United States v. *Rodriguez*, 841 F. Supp. 79 (E.D.N.Y. 1994)	16

Cases—Continued: Page

United States v. *Rodriguez-Moreno*, 526 U.S. 275 (1999) 14
United States v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 119 S. Ct. 568 (1998) 15
United States v. *Shepard*, No. 94-5307 (4th Cir. Mar. 22, 1995) 16
United States v. *Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), cert. denied, 507 U.S. 932, 998, and 999 (1993) 16
United States v. *Williams*, 194 F.3d 100 (D.C. Cir. 1999) 15, 19
Zobrest v. *Catalina Foothills School District*, 509 U.S. 1 (1993) 18-19

Statutes:

8 U.S.C. 1326 15
18 U.S.C. 924(c) 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) ..... *passim*
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (Supp. IV 1998) 16
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(A)(i) (Supp. IV 1998) 17
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(A) 16
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(B) 16
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(C)(ii) 17
18 U.S.C. 1112 2
18 U.S.C. 1114 2
18 U.S.C. 1117 6
18 U.S.C. 2119 15
21 U.S.C. 841 ..... 15, 19
26 U.S.C. 5861(d) 2

In the Supreme Court of the United States

No. 99-658

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL., PETITIONERS

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ON PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES IN OPPOSITION

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinion of the court of appeals (Pet. App. 144a-162a) is reported at 179 F.3d 321. An earlier opinion of that court (Pet. App. 1a-116a), affirming petitioners' convictions and remanding for resentencing on one count, is reported at 91 F.3d 699. The opinions of the district court on remand (Pet. App. 165a-169a) and in connection with the original sentencing (Pet. App. 119a-141a) are unreported.

JURISDICTION

The judgment of the court of appeals was entered on June 22, 1999. Petitions for rehearing were denied on July 28, 1999 (Pet. App. 163a-164a) . The petition for a writ of certiorari was filed on October 15, 1999. The jurisdiction of this Court is invoked under 28 U.S.C. 1254(1).

STATEMENT

After a jury trial in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas, each petitioner was convicted of using and carrying a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1). Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff were also convicted of voluntary manslaughter of federal officers, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1112 and 1114. Petitioner Craddock was convicted of possessing an unregistered destructive device, in violation of 26 U.S.C. 5861(d). Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff were sentenced to consecutive terms of 10 years' imprisonment for manslaughter and 30 years' imprisonment for the firearms offense, to be followed by five years of supervised release. Petitioner Craddock was sentenced to consecutive terms of 10 years for the firearms offense and 10 years for possession of a destructive device, to be followed by five years of supervised release. Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Whitecliff, and Craddock were fined $2000 each, petitioner Avraam was fined $10,000, and together petitioners were ordered to pay $1.1 million in restitution. The court of appeals affirmed. Pet. App. 1a-116a (original appeal), 144a-162a (appeal after remand for resentencing on firearms convictions).

1. On February 28, 1993, agents of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) attempted to execute an arrest warrant for Vernon Howell, also known as David Koresh, and a search warrant for a large compound known as Mount Carmel outside Waco, Texas. Koresh was the leader of the Branch Davidians, a religious sect that resided at the compound. At daily Bible studies, Koresh taught that the Branch Davidians would be "translated" into heaven following an apocalyptic confrontation with outsiders, to whom he referred as "the beast" and "the enemies." Koresh instructed the Branch Davidians to prepare for the final battle, and preached that "if you can't kill for God, you can't die for God." The group fortified the Mount Carmel compound, and built a large stockpile of weapons and ammunition, in anticipation of a violent confrontation with the outsiders. Pet. App. 2a-3a; Gov't C.A. Br. 4-10.[1]

The ATF agents arrived at Mount Carmel in two cattle trailers. After several agents alighted and approached the entrance, gunfire erupted from the compound's front doors and windows. Pet. App. 4a; Gov't C.A. Br. 15-16, 18-28. Around the same time, three National Guard helicopters flying toward the rear of the compound (to create a visual diversion) turned back after they were hit by gunfire from the compound. Pet. App. 4a; Gov't C.A. Br. 17-18. The ensuing gun battle between ATF agents on the ground and occupants of the compound lasted nearly two hours and claimed the lives of Agents Steven Willis, Conway LeBleu, Todd McKeehan, and Robert Williams. Twenty-two other agents were wounded. Pet. App. 4a; Gov't C.A. Br. 28-30, 33-40.

Although a cease-fire was negotiated, Koresh and many of the Branch Davidians refused to leave the compound. Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) then surrounded the compound and engaged in extended negotiations with Koresh. Koresh instructed the Branch Davidians to open fire if agents attempted to enter the compound. On April 19, 1993,

---

[1] "Gov't C.A. Br." refers to the government's brief in the court of appeals in connection with petitioners' first set of appeals (Fifth Circuit No. 94-50437).

after a 51-day stand-off, the agents attempted to induce the compound's remaining occupants to leave by flooding the compound with tear gas. Around noon, however, fire broke out in the compound. Most of those remaining in the compound died in the fire or from gunshot wounds. Pet. App. 4a, 68a-69a, 121a; Gov't C.A. Br. 42-55.

2. As relevant to the firearms convictions at issue here, the evidence at trial showed that petitioner Castillo retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle and joined Koresh and several other Branch Davidians at the front doors of the compound when ATF agents first arrived on February 28. When the gun battle began, Castillo tried to chamber a round in his rifle, but it jammed. He then retrieved a pistol from his room and went down the hall to another room on the first floor. Marjorie Thomas, a Davidian who testified for the government at trial, saw Castillo with a gun at the end of the corridor on the second floor. After the cease-fire was declared, Castillo retrieved an AK-47 assault rifle from the kitchen and stood guard at the kitchen door. When ATF agents were allowed into the interior courtyard to rescue a severely wounded agent, he briefly pointed his rifle at one of the agents. During the stand-off, he stood guard with an AK-47 in his room on the first floor. Castillo escaped from the compound during the fire on April 19, and Texas Rangers found a hand grenade in the assault vest that he took off after he left the burning building. Pet. App. 59a-61a, 67a, 69a, 71a-72a; Gov't C.A. Br. 15, 44-46, 51-52, 65-66, 125.

Petitioner Whitecliff shot at the helicopters that approached the compound at the beginning of the confrontation on February 28. During the stand-off he was armed with an FN-FAL .308 caliber rifle, and stood guard in the compound chapel with Thomas and petitioner Branch. Thomas overheard Whitecliff tell Castillo, Branch, and another resident that he had shot an agent during the gun battle. Whitecliff left the compound on March 19, during the stand-off. Pet. App. 61a-62a, 67a, 69a, 71a; Gov't C.A. Br. 40-41, 44-46, 64.

Petitioner Branch shot a rifle at ATF agents from rooms on the second floor of the compound during the gun battle on February 28. Victorine Hollingsworth, a Davidian who testified for the government, heard Branch exclaim, during the gun battle, "He nearly got me and I got one." Kathryn Schroeder, also a Davidian and government witness, heard Branch running around and yelling in the hallway on the first floor during the gun battle. During the stand-off, Branch stood guard in the chapel with Thomas and petitioner Whitecliff, armed with an M-1A .308 caliber rifle. Thomas overheard Branch tell Castillo, Whitecliff, and another resident that he had shot an agent during the battle. Branch, like Whitecliff, left the compound on March 19. Pet. App. 58a-59a, 67a, 69a, 71a; Gov't C.A. Br. 31, 33, 40, 44-46, 63-64, 123-124.

Petitioner Avraam also participated actively in the February 28 battle, firing a rifle at ATF agents from the gymnasium on the right rear side of the compound. During the stand-off, Avraam stood guard in the areas above the gym and chapel, armed with a .50 caliber rifle. He escaped from the compound during the fire on April 19. After his arrest, Avraam told a fellow inmate that while in the compound he had had a fully automatic weapon. Pet. App. 57a-58a, 67a, 69a, 72a; Gov't C.A. Br. 44-45, 51-52, 66, 124.

Petitioner Craddock learned on the morning of February 28 that there might be a confrontation with ATF agents. Craddock changed into black clothing, retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle, and loaded his 9 mm.

handgun, but Koresh told him to stay in his room. During the stand-off, Craddock stood guard in Schroeder's bedroom on the first floor, carrying both the AR-15 and the handgun. After escaping from the compound during the fire on April 19, Craddock admitted to Texas Rangers that Koresh had given him a hand grenade that morning. The Rangers found a live grenade in the cinder block building where Craddock took refuge when he escaped. Pet. App. 68a, 69a; Gov't C.A. Br. 12-14, 44-45, 51, 53, 72, 125.

3. Petitioners were charged with, among other crimes, conspiring to murder federal officers, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1117, and using and carrying firearms during and in relation to that conspiracy (a "crime of violence"), in violation of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 4a-5a. The district court instructed the jury that in order to find a defendant guilty under Section 924(c)(1), it must find "[t]hat the Defendant under consideration committed the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment," which was the conspiracy to murder. Jury Instructions 48; see Pet. App. 5a.[2] The instructions defined the term "firearm" to mean "any weapon which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive." Jury Instructions 48. The jury acquitted each petitioner on the conspiracy count, but found each guilty of the firearms offense. Pet. App. 6a; Tr. 7405-7406.

In sentencing petitioners on the firearms convictions, the district court observed that 48 machineguns (many

[2] The district court's instructions to the jury were not fully transcribed. See Tr. 7043-7044, 7364-7366. The written instructions that were distributed and read to the jury were filed and made part of the record.

equipped with silencers), four live hand grenades, and numerous grenade fragments were retrieved from the ruins of the Mount Carmel compound and vehicles immediately surrounding it. Pet. App. 124a-125a. The court noted that each of the defendants "stood guard [during the stand-off], with order[s] to fire should the FBI agents attempt entry"; that "[n]umerous witnesses testified to the use of automatic weapons during the February 28th firefight with ATF agents"; and that the testimony to that effect was corroborated by an expert's identification of "fully automatic weapon fire on the video recordings made on that date." *Id.* at 125a.[3]

The court found that the evidence "established the existence of not only a figurative but a literal fortress, manned by each of the [petitioners]," and that each petitioner had either "actual or constructive possession of the numerous fully automatic weapons and hand grenades present in the Compound before February 28,

[3] Thirteen ATF agents testified that they heard fully automatic gunfire coming from the compound during the battle on February 28. Tr. 1297, 1300-1301 (Ballesteros); 1744-1748 (Curtis); 1956-1958 (Mayfield); 1999-2000 (Richardson); 2067-2068, 2074-2075 (Champion); 2141-2143 (Alexander); 2220-2224 (Sprague); 2330-2331 (Petrilli); 2404-2405, 2409-2410 (Shiver); 2514-2515 (Cohen); 2689-2690 (Buford); 3116 (Chisholm); 3624-3625 (Appelt). A reporter who arrived on the scene shortly after the agents also testified that he heard fully automatic gunfire at the compound. Tr. 6561-6562. A local sheriff's officer testified that he heard automatic gunfire over the telephone when he answered a 911 call from the compound during the battle. Tr. 6514-6515. An FBI expert who reviewed the soundtrack of a videotape of parts of the gun battle testified that some sounds on the tape were consistent with automatic gunfire (Tr. 6124, 6128-6129), and that 48 of the weapons recovered from the compound after the April 19 fire had been modified to fire in fully automatic mode (Tr. 1169-1171, 1175-1177, 1179-1180, 1182-1183, 1187).

1993, and through the 51 day siege." Pet. App. 124a. In addition, the court explained (*id.* at 122a) that "[b]y its verdict convicting the [petitioners] of violating Section 924(c)(1), the jury found that they were members of a conspiracy to murder federal agents." The evidence established that three members of the conspiracy (including petitioners Avraam and Craddock) actually possessed a machinegun or destructive device between February 28 and April 19, and that "the use of fully automatic weapons, and probably grenades and silencers, was foreseeable and foreseen by all" the conspirators. *Id.* at 126a-127a. For sentencing purposes, the court held, each petitioner "should be held accountable under *Pinkerton* [v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946)] for using and carrying machineguns, destructive devices and silencers during their conspiracy to murder federal officers." *Id.* at 126a.

At the time of petitioners' offenses, Section 924(c)(1) provided that a defendant convicted of using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence should be "sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years," the sentence in each case to run consecutively to that imposed for any other crime, including the predicate crime of violence. 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (1994); see Pet. App. 170a-171a. The district court rejected (*id.* at 127a-134a) petitioners' argument that it could not impose a 30-year sentence under that provision in the absence of a jury finding that the offense involved a machinegun, destructive device, or silencer, holding instead (*id.* at 129a-130a) that the type

of "firearm" used or carried in violation of the statute was a sentencing factor, "not an element of the offense." Accordingly, based on its conclusion that petitioners shared responsibility for the use and carrying of machineguns and grenades in relation to their conspiracy, the court concluded that each petitioner was subject to a 30-year sentence under Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 126a-127a, 134a.[4]

4. The court of appeals affirmed petitioners' convictions, including those under Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 1a-116a; see *id.* at 63a-73a. As relevant here, the court rejected the claim that petitioners could not be convicted of using or carrying firearms during and in relation to a conspiracy to murder, when the jury had acquitted them on the conspiracy count itself. *Id.* at 65a. The court observed that "[t]he record is replete with evidence of a conspiracy to murder federal agents and each individual [petitioner's] membership in that conspiracy." *Ibid.*; see *id.* at 65a-70a. Likewise, the court found "overwhelming" evidence "that each of the five [petitioners] 'used' a firearm" within the meaning of Section 924(c) (*id.* at 71a), and did so "during and in relation [to]" the conspiracy (*id.* at 72a).

The court also rejected petitioners' argument that the type of firearm used or carried was an offense

---

[4] The court imposed 30-year terms on petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam and Whitecliff, consecutive to their 10-year sentences for manslaughter. 6/16-17/94 Tr. 222-223 (Castillo), 226 (Branch), 227 (Avraam), 229 (Whitecliff). Although it held that petitioner Craddock was subject to the same sentence under Section 924(c), the court "depart[ed] downward" in his case and imposed only a 10-year sentence, consecutive to a 10-year sentence for possession of a grenade. *Id.* at 230-232; Pet. App. 79a, 146a & n.2. The government did not challenge Craddock's sentence on appeal. See Pet. App. 79a.

element, rather than a sentencing factor, under the applicable version of Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 78a-85a. Relying on the statute's structure and history, the court concluded that Congress did not intend to create separate offenses when it amended Section 924(c) to provide for stiffer penalties in cases involving certain types of weapons. *Id.* at 81a, 85a. Accordingly, "[t]he Government need not charge in the indictment nor must the jury find as part of its verdict the particular type of firearm used or carried by the defendant." *Id.* at 85a.

The court agreed with petitioners, however, that the sentences imposed under Section 924(c) could not stand to the extent they rested only on the district court's finding that each petitioner had "actual or constructive possession" of the machineguns and grenades present in the Davidians' compound. Pet. App. 85a-86a. The court explained that under this Court's intervening decision in *Bailey* v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995), the government must prove "active employment" of a firearm in order to satisfy the "use" element of Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 86a. Although there was "evidence from which it could be found that machineguns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy," the court noted that "[w]ith *Bailey* the district court must take another look and enter its findings regarding 'active employment.'" *Ibid.* It accordingly vacated the sentences imposed under Section 924(c), and remanded for resentencing on that count. The court made clear that if the district court "[s]hould * * * find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns, it

[would be] free to reimpose the 30-year sentence." *Ibid.*[5]

5. After this Court denied review, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997), the district court reconsidered petitioners' sentences under Section 924(c) in accordance with the court of appeals' mandate. See Pet. App. 165a-169a. Reviewing the evidence in light of *Bailey*, the court found that petitioners Branch, Castillo, Craddock and Avraam each personally used or carried "enhancing weapons" during and in relation to the conspiracy. *Id.* at 167a.[6] The court noted that there was "no direct evidence that [petitioner] Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon," but it reiterated that "[m]ore than a preponderance of the evidence clearly

---

[5] The court also concluded that the district court did not err in refusing to instruct the jury on self-defense and defense-of-another (Pet. App. 8a-30a); that the jury's finding of guilt on the firearms count could stand, despite its acquittal on the conspiracy count (*id.* at 31a-38a); that the district court did not abuse its discretion by according the jurors limited anonymity (*id.* at 38a-44a) or by admitting some of petitioner Castillo's post-arrest statements into evidence while excluding others (*id.* at 45a-56a); that the evidence was sufficient to sustain the manslaughter convictions (*id.* at 56a-63a); and that the district court properly applied the Sentencing Guidelines (*id.* at 86a-98a). Judge Schwarzer, sitting by designation, dissented with respect to the self-defense instruction, the exclusion of portions of Castillo's statement, and the sufficiency claim, but not with respect to the issues raised by the present petition. *Id.* at 98a-116a. See also Br. for the United States in Opp., *Castillo* v. *United States*, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997) (Nos. 96-989, et al.) (denying review of court of appeals' first decision).

[6] The court found that Branch had been seen firing an automatic weapon from the second floor of the compound; that Avraam had admitted carrying and using an automatic weapon during the gun battle; that Castillo had a live grenade on his person when he escaped from the compound on the day of the fire; and that Craddock also carried a grenade that day. Pet. App. 167a-168a.

demonstrates that many members of the conspiracy fired, brandished, displayed *and* carried fully automatic machine guns and hand grenades during the period of the conspiracy," and that "those acts were foreseeable and foreseen by each [petitioner]." *Id.* at 168a-169a; 9/4/97 Tr. 33. Relying, accordingly, in part on its previous discussion of responsibility for coconspirators' acts under the *Pinkerton* doctrine, see Pet. App. 125a-127a, the court reimposed the same sentences that it had originally imposed under Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 169a.

6. The court of appeals affirmed. Pet. App. 144a-162a. Of primary relevance here, the court declined to revisit its previous holding that the type of firearm used or carried was a sentencing factor, not an offense element, under former Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 151a-155a.

The court rejected (Pet. App. 154a) petitioners' contention that its position was inconsistent with this Court's intervening decisions in *Almendarez-Torres* v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998), and *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999). It noted that its treatment of the sentencing-factor issue on petitioners' earlier appeal "accord[ed] with the directive in *Almendarez-Torres* * * * to look at 'language, structure, subject matter, context, and history' in determining whether or not Congress intended for a statute to define a separate crime." *Ibid.* (quoting *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 228). As to *Jones*, the court concluded that there "the legislative history contained conflicting indications of whether Congress intended for * * * the statute at issue[] to lay out three distinct offenses or a single crime with three maximum penalties," whereas "the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a

penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns." *Ibid.* The court declined to consider petitioners' new arguments based on the doctrines of "constitutional doubt" and lenity, observing that petitioners' did not advance those arguments on their first appeal, and had not shown that failure to consider them belatedly would lead to "plain error." *Id.* at 151a, 155a.[7]

ARGUMENT

Petitioners contend (Pet. 8-21) that the type of firearms they used or carried during and in relation to their conspiracy to murder federal officers should have been construed as an offense element, rather than a sentencing factor, in the version of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) under which they were convicted. That contention does not warrant review by this Court.

At the time petitioners committed their offenses, Section 924(c)(1) provided:

---

[7] The court of appeals also "decline[d] to reconsider" (Pet. App. 157a, 160a) either its previous holding that petitioners could be convicted under Section 924(c) even though they had been acquitted of conspiracy to murder, or its "prior approval of the district court's application of the *Pinkerton* doctrine" (*id.* at 160a) for purposes of sentencing. *Id.* at 155a-157a, 158a-160a. In light of the latter determination, the court did not address petitioners' contentions that the district court clearly erred in finding, on remand, that petitioners Branch, Avraam, Castillo and Craddock personally used or carried machineguns or hand grenades, and in relying on conduct after February 28 in resentencing Castillo and Craddock. *Id.* at 160a n.16. The court held that petitioners had waived any objection to the jury instruction on "use" of a firearm (*id.* at 157a-158a) or to the district court's use of a preponderance standard in finding facts relevant to sentencing (*id.* at 160a-161a). In this Court, petitioners challenge only the court of appeals' construction of former Section 924(c)(1). See Pet. i.

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime * * *, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence * * *, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

That language sets out "two distinct conduct elements— * * * the 'using and carrying' of a gun and the commission of a [crime of violence or drug-trafficking crime]." *United States* v. *Rodriguez-Moreno*, 526 U.S. 275, 280 (1999); see also *Bailey* v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 142-143 (1995) ("Section 924(c)(1) requires the imposition of specified penalties if the defendant, 'during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime. . ., uses or carries a firearm.'"); *Smith* v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 223, 228 (1993) (same). Thus, a straightforward analysis of the statutory language and structure indicates that Congress intended the *type* of "firearm" involved in the crime to be a factor relevant to determination of the proper sentence, not to guilt or innocence of the offense.

As the court of appeals explained in its first opinion in this case, the history of Section 924(c)'s original enactment and periodic amendment also supports that construction of the statute. Pet. App. 81a-83a; see *United States* v. *Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206, 1214 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907 (filed Nov. 1, 1999); *United States* v. *Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1272 (11th Cir. 1998), cert. denied, 119 S. Ct. 1809

(1999); *United States* v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 44, 51-52 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998); compare *Almendarez-Torres* v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224, 234 (1998) (noting that legislative history of 8 U.S.C. 1326 "contains no language at all that indicates Congress intended to create a new substantive crime"). Moreover, in its most recent opinion, the court below specifically considered the effect of this Court's intervening decision in *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999). In light of the distinctive legislative history of Section 924(c), however, the court found no conflict between *Jones* and its prior decision, and it accordingly declined to reconsider its previous determination that under former Section 924(c)(1), "the type of firearm used or carried [was] a sentencing [factor], and not an element of the offense." Pet. App. 154a-155a.[8]

---

[8] Petitioners argue (Pet. 8-21) that *Jones*'s discussion of the doctrine of "constitutional doubt" requires the conclusion that type-of-firearm should have been treated as an offense element under former Section 924(c)(1). In *Jones*, however, the Court discussed "constitutional doubt" only after it had examined the language and history of 18 U.S.C. 2119, as well as comparable federal and state statutes, and reached at least a tentative conclusion as to the proper construction of the statute. See 526 U.S. at 239; see also *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 238 (rule of doubt applies only if statute is "genuinely susceptible to two constructions after, and not before, its complexities are unraveled" using ordinary interpretive techniques, including consideration of legislative history); cf. *United States* v. *Jones*, 194 F.3d 1178, 1185-1186 (10th Cir. 1999) ("Because Congressional intent is evident from the plain language of [21 U.S.C. 841], the doctrine of constitutional doubt, and in particular the constitutional doubt articulated in *Jones*, does not apply."); *United States* v. *Williams*, 194 F.3d 100, 105-107 (D.C. Cir. 1999) (*Jones* does not permit reconsideration of circuit precedent interpreting 21 U.S.C. 841).

As petitioners point out (Pet. 21-27), the Ninth Circuit has reached a contrary conclusion. *United States* v. *Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1235 (9th Cir. 1996) ("If the 30-year consecutive sentence is to be imposed under [former] Section 924(c)(1), the fully automatic character of the firearm * * * is an element of the crime.").[9] That conflict does not, however, warrant resolution by this Court. In 1998, Congress substantially revised Section 924(c), which now makes clear (in subsection (c)(1)(B)) that Congress intends the type of firearm involved in the offense to be treated as a sentencing factor, rather than as an element of the offense defined by subsection (c)(1)(A). See 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (Supp. IV 1998); cf. *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 232 ("[S]ome statutes come with the benefit of provisions straightforwardly addressing the distinction between elements and sen-

[9] Petitioners also seek to rely on *United States* v. *Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1235-1236 (6th Cir. 1992), cert. denied, 507 U.S. 932, 998, and 999 (1993), and *United States* v. *Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994). See Pet. 22-24. The reasoning in *Sims* may be read to support petitioners' position, but the case held only that where one predicate crime is charged along with several related violations of Section 924(c), a court should merge the firearms counts either before or after trial. In *Melvin* the First Circuit explicitly reserved the question at issue here, 27 F.3d at 715 n.9, which it later resolved in favor of the government in *Shea*. The Fourth Circuit's unpublished decision in *United States* v. *Shepard*, No. 94-5307 (Mar. 22, 1995), see Pet. 24-25, held only that the district court *could* impose an enhanced sentence where the jury *had* found that the defendants used or carried a sawed-off shotgun. The Second Circuit similarly had no occasion to address the present question in *United States* v. *Rodriguez*, 53 F.3d 545, cert. denied, 516 U.S. 893 (1995), see Pet. 25, because the district court in that case submitted to the jury the question whether the defendant's firearm was "equipped with" a silencer for purposes of Section 924(c)(1). See *United States* v. *Rodriguez*, 841 F. Supp. 79, 81 (E.D.N.Y. 1994).

tencing factors.").[10] In light of that change in the statute, the question whether the previous version of Section 924(c), under which petitioners were convicted and sentenced, is best construed to treat the type of firearm as an element of the offense or as a sentencing factor is a matter of no prospective importance, and does not warrant consideration by this Court.[11]

[10] The 1998 amendment also changes the sentences specified in Section 924(c)(1) from fixed terms of years to statutory *minimum* sentences. Compare, *e.g.*, 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (1994) ("shall * * * be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, * * * and if the firearm is a machinegun, * * * to imprisonment for thirty years") with 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(A)(i) (Supp. IV 1998) ("not less than five years") and (c)(1)(B)(ii) (Supp. IV 1998) ("not less than 30 years"); see also 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(C)(ii) (Supp. IV 1998) (prescribing life sentence if second or subsequent conviction involves a machinegun or destructive device).

[11] Petitioners suggest (Pet. 29-30) that the court below somehow "exacerbate[d]" the circuit conflict concerning the construction of former Section 924(c)(1) by sanctioning the use at sentencing of principles of co-conspirator responsibility derived from *Pinkerton* v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640, 645-648 (1946). Given the district court's factual findings, on remand for resentencing, that petitioners Branch, Avraam, Castillo, and Craddock each personally used and/or carried a machinegun or grenade, that court's reliance on *Pinkerton* made a difference only in the sentence imposed on petitioner Whitecliff. See Pet. App. 167a-168a. In any event, as the district court originally reasoned (*id.* at 122a), by finding petitioners guilty of violating Section 924(c)(1), the jury necessarily found that petitioners were members of a conspiracy to murder federal agents. See also *id.* at 65a ("The record is replete with evidence of a conspiracy to murder federal agents and each individual [petitioner's] membership in that conspiracy."), 125a-127a (district court's treatment of *Pinkerton* issues at original sentencing). Because the evidence was sufficient to sustain that finding, and because the predicate crime of violence supporting the conviction under Section 924(c) was a conspiracy, the courts below correctly concluded that, for purposes of sentencing, petitioners

Finally, we note that the court of appeals' construction of former Section 924(c)(1) raises the possibility of a different challenge, based on the constitutional question identified by this Court in *Jones*. See 526 U.S. at 239-252 & n.6. The Court recently granted review of a related question in *Apprendi* v. *New Jersey*, cert. granted, No. 99-478 (Nov. 29, 1999), which involves the constitutionality of a state "hate crime" statute that authorizes enhanced sentences on the basis of factual findings made by a judge, at sentencing, under a preponderance-of-the-evidence standard. See 99-478 Pet. i, 3-4.

Petitioners, however, have never argued that the version of Section 924(c)(1) that applies to them is unconstitutional as construed by the lower courts, and the petition in this case does not present that question. Pet. i; see Pet. 8-21 (arguing only that statute should be construed in light of "constitutional doubt").[12] The constitutional issue could not appropriately be raised for the first time now. See, *e.g.*, *Zobrest* v. *Catalina*

---

bore joint responsibility for each others' use or carriage of particular weapons during and in relation to the conspiracy. Petitioners cite no conflicting decision of any court of appeals.

[12] Petitioners did not argue at the time of their initial sentencing that the Constitution requires any fact that increases a statutory maximum penalty to be treated as an offense element. Nor did they make that argument in their first set of appeals. See, *e.g.*, Pet. App. 78a-86a (addressing statutory arguments raised by petitioners). Petitioners first referred to the Fifth and Sixth Amendments in an earlier petition to this Court, and then only in the context of the argument, later refined and renewed before the court below (see *id.* at 151a-155a) and in the present petition, that former Section 924(c)(1) should be construed in light of the constitutional requirements of indictment and trial by jury. See 96-989 Pet. 25-26 (*Castillo* v. *United States*, cert. denied, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997)).

Foothills School District, 509 U.S. 1, 8 (1993); *United States* v. *Lovasco*, 431 U.S. 783, 788 n.7 (1977); *Adickes* v. *S.H. Kress & Co.*, 398 U.S. 144, 147 n.2 (1970).[13] Nor is that question of any future relevance in the context of Section 924(c)—which, as noted above, has been amended so that what could formerly have been characterized as graduated statutory maximum penalties are now clearly statutory *minimum* sentences, with an implicit statutory maximum of life imprisonment. See note 10, *supra*; *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) (upholding imposition of minimum sentence based on statutory sentencing factor). There is accordingly no reason to hold this petition pending the Court's

---

[13] At a minimum, any constitutional claim would now be reviewable only for plain error. See *United States* v. *Williams*, 194 F.3d at 107 (reviewing for plain error a post-*Jones* challenge to constitutionality of drug sentencing under 21 U.S.C. 841); see generally *Johnson* v. *United States*, 520 U.S. 461, 465-466 (1997); *United States* v. *Olano*, 507 U.S. 725, 732-733 (1993). In light of *Jones*'s own caution in expressing its constitutional concerns (see 526 U.S. at 243 n.6 ("our concern about the Government's reading of the statute rises only to the level of doubt"), 251 n.11 ("our decision today does not announce any new principle of constitutional law")), any constitutional error involved in enforcing Section 924(c) in accordance with its (former) terms cannot plausibly be characterized as "plain." Nor, given the evidence at trial (see pp. 4-8 & note 3, pp. 11-12 & note 6, *supra*), could petitioners demonstrate that failure to treat firearm type as an offense element in this case has "affected substantial rights" or resulted in a "miscarriage of justice" that would "seriously affect the fairness, integrity or public reputation of judicial proceedings." *Olano*, 507 U.S. at 734, 736; see *Johnson*, 520 U.S. at 469-470 (pretermitting remainder of "plain error" analysis where evidence of guilt was overwhelming); see also *Neder* v. *United States*, 119 S. Ct. 1827, 1838-1839 (1999) (applying harmless error rule where court failed to charge jury on element of offense).

consideration of the constitutional question presented in *Apprendi*.

CONCLUSION

The petition for a writ of certiorari should be denied.

Respectfully submitted.

SETH P. WAXMAN
Solicitor General

JAMES K. ROBINSON
Assistant Attorney General

JOSEPH C. WYDERKO
Attorney

DECEMBER 1999

(4)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
DEC 27 1999

No. 99-658

IN THE
SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent

ON PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI
TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

REPLY BRIEF FOR THE PETITIONERS

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Jaime Castillo

**Counsel of Record*
[Additional counsel listed on inside cover.]

1708

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES ii

ARGUMENT 1

CONCLUSION 10

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) 4

Apprendi v. New Jersey, No. 99-478 (cert. granted Nov. 29, 1999) 9, 10

Bailey v. United States, 516 U.S. 137 (1995) 3

Jones v. United States, 526 U.S. 227, 199 S.Ct. 1215 (1999) 1, 6, 10

New Jersey v. Apprendi, 159 N.J. 7, 731 A.2d 485 (1999) 9

Pereira v. United States, 347 U.S. 1 (1954) 8

Pinkerton v. United States, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) 8

United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 119 S. Ct. 1809 (1999) ... 3

United States v. Alerta, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1996) 5

United States v. Branch, 91 F.3d 699 (5th Cir. 1996) 2, 3, 9

United States v. Castillo, 179 F.3d 321 (5th Cir. 1999) ... 3

United States v. Dean, 59 F.3d 1479 (5th Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, 116 S. Ct. 748 (1996) 8

United States v. Eads, 191 F.3d 1206 (10th Cir. 1999) ... 3

United States v. Jones, 194 F.3d 1178 (10th Cir. 1999) 3, 4, 6

United States v. Melvin, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994) 5

United States v. Rodriguez, 841 F. Supp. 79 (E.D.N.Y. 1994), *aff'd*, 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995) 6

United States v. Rodriquez-Moreno, 526 U.S. 275 (1999) 2

United States v. Shea, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 142 L. Ed. 2d 473 (1998) 5-6

United States v. Shepard, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802 (4th Cir. March 22, 1995) 6

United States v. Sims, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993) 5

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const., Amendment I 9

U.S. Const., Amendment V 1, 4, 9

U.S. Const., Amendment VI 1, 4, 9

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. 921(a) 2

18 U.S.C. 924(c) ..... *passim*

18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1) 1, 7

18 U.S.C. § 2119 7

N.J.S.A. § 2C:44-3 9

Tex. Penal Code Ann. § 46.05 4

ARGUMENT

This petition concerns two issues arising out of 18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1), which punishes with five years imprisonment whoever, during a federal crime of violence, "uses or carries a firearm, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device," with thirty years. The first issue is whether the firearm type is an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by the jury beyond a reasonable doubt, or is a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by a preponderance of evidence. Despite a circuit conflict, the government claims that this issue is not important because the statute has allegedly been amended to clarify that the type of weapon is a mere sentencing factor. To the contrary, the structure of the amended statute is no different than the original language or than that of the law at issue in *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999). The issue at bar will recur significantly.

The second issue raised is whether equivocal "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt, under which here the statute must be interpreted to avoid possible unconstitutionality under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments. The government makes no response to the argument concerning this issue, despite its key jurisprudential significance, other than to exaggerate the primacy of legislative history over the doctrine of constitutional doubt. Since the Fifth Circuit's holding represents a trend in statutory construction that is being applied to criminal statutes, the Court should clarify the role of that doctrine vis-à-vis legislative history.

Petitioners differ from the government in their respective renditions of the facts (compare Petition 3-6 with Brief for the United States in Opposition ["US Brief"] 2-6), but these

differences are irrelevant to the issue here.[1] The government cites the district court's finding that Branch, Castillo, Craddock, and Avraam–but not Whitecliff–personally carried or used "enhancing weapons" (US Brief 12), but disregards that Castillo and Craddock allegedly did so on April 19, not on February 12, the date on which the indictment was based. The "evidence" against Branch and Avraam was tenuous at best. However, the only facts essential to the issue before the Court are that defendants were indicted for, and the jury found them guilty of, use of firearms, not machineguns or destructive devices.

The government claims that a "straightforward analysis" of § 924(c) indicates that the type of firearm is a mere sentencing factor, not an element of the offense. (US Brief 15) For this it quotes from two cases, neither of which considered that issue. *United States v. Rodriquez-Moreno*, 526 U.S. 275, 280 (1999) is cited for the proposition that § 924(c) has "two distinct elements– . . . the 'using and carrying' of a gun and the commission of a [crime of violence or drug-trafficking crime]." As petitioners discussed (Petition 28-29), part of finding "use or carrying" is finding *what* was used or carried. In *Rodriquez-Moreno*, it was just "a gun," but that case did not involve other weapon types. The government does not dispute that "firearm" as defined in § 921(a) is an element of the offense. "Machinegun," "destructive device," and "silencer," also as defined in § 921(a), are equally elements of the offense.

---

[1] The government points to machinegun fire on February 28 (US Brief 8-9), but it is noteworthy that BATF agents were firing MP5 submachineguns with two-shot bursts. *United States v. Branch*, 91 F.3d 699, 720 (5th Cir. 1996); App. 30a. As to machineguns that may have been found on the premises after April 19, no evidence was introduced as to whether any had been fired or when they were converted into machineguns.

The government quotes *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 142-43 (1995) for the proposition that § 924(c) requires specified penalties if the defendant uses or carries a firearm in a predicate offense. This does not remotely speak to the issue at hand.

Petitioners demonstrated that the structure of § 924(c) is identical to that of the carjacking statute which was the subject of *Jones*. Petition 10 (side-by-side comparison). The government is silent about this comparison or about the exact nature of the structure of § 924(c). Citation to the above cases is the only basis for its assertion that "a straightforward analysis of the statutory language and structure" of § 924(c) indicates that the type of weapon is not a element of the offense. (US Brief 15) The government presents neither a "straightforward" analysis nor any "analysis" at all.

The government next appeals to the allegedly "distinctive legislative history" of § 924(c) (US Brief 15-16), but does not venture to cite one iota of such history. Instead, it cites three cases which rotely relied on *Branch* for the alleged "legislative history" of § 924(c).[2] Of far more significance is the government's silence over the fundamental issue of whether alleged "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt, which was the underlying premise of *United States v. Castillo*, 179 F.3d 321, 328 (5th Cir. 1999); App. 154-55a. That is particularly important here, because the

---

[2] *United States v. Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206, 1214 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907 (filed Nov. 1, 1999) is cited, but the comment is dictum, for the jury found a machinegun in that case. *United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1271-72 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 119 S.Ct. 1809 (1999), involved a weapon which resulted only in a ten-year sentence, and thus did not consider the full ramifications of what is at stake here.

statute's structure is identical with the statute in *Jones*. Does the government mean to suggest that two structurally-identical statutes are subject to opposite interpretations because of what a member of Congress inserted into the record or ambiguous language in a committee report that no one may have read? Are citizens subject to the criminal law as written, or as "construed" post hoc by a court's opinion of the "legislative history"?

The government intimates that the doctrine of constitutional doubt should never be considered until *after* the legislative history is consulted and then only if the legislative history fails to resolve the meaning. US Brief 16 n. 8. It observes that *Jones* discussed constitutional doubt "after" reviewing the language and history of the statute and comparable federal and state statutes.[3] The language of the statute must always be reviewed first,[4] but nothing in *Jones* suggests that the Fifth and Sixth Amendments are not even to be considered if a court can find a remark from a member of Congress by which to put a gloss on a statute not evident from the statute's words.[5]

---

[3] The government is silent regarding comparable statutes here. As petitioners demonstrated, the nature of a weapon as a firearm, machinegun, or other type has always been an element of the offense in Titles I and II of the Gun Control Act. Petition 11-12. The same could be said for state law. *E.g.*, Tex. Penal Code Ann. § 46.05 (prohibition on possession of a machinegun).

[4] The government cites *United States v. Jones*, 194 F.3d 1178, 1185-86 (10th Cir. 1999), but it found that "Congressional intent is evident from the plain language" of the statute, without referring to legislative history.

[5] Nothing in *Almendarez-Torres v. United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) implies that "legislative history" mechanically overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt. The opinion relied on the statutory text

While conceding that *United States v. Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1235 (9th Cir. 1996) reaches a contrary result, the government seeks to minimize the conclusion drawn by other circuits that the type of weapon is an element of the offense. (US Brief 17 n. 9) However, it fails to distinguish those cases.

The first case was *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1235-36 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993), which opined that, where only one predicate offense exists, multiple § 924(c) counts must be consolidated into one count. The court held that the jury must be given special interrogatories or a special verdict form to determine the type of weapon, or separate weapon counts must be given to the jury, and the offenses must then be merged.

The government disingenuously claims that *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710, 715 n. 9 (1st Cir. 1994) "explicitly reserved the question at issue here." US Brief 17 n. 9. That note brushed aside the government's contention with the comment: "Our conclusion that the jury's verdict was ambiguous makes it unnecessary to consider these other questions." *Id.* That footnote was attached to the following paragraph:

> We therefore conclude that the jury's verdict fails to establish, beyond a reasonable doubt, that the jurors found that the defendants violated § 924(c) through use of weapons subject to a term of imprisonment greater than five years. Consequently, we affirm the district court's 60-month sentence . . . .

27 F.3d at 715. *Melvin* clearly saw the type of weapon as a jury question. Without even citing this circuit precedent, the First Circuit ruled to the contrary in *United States v. Shea*, 150 F.3d

---

and the fact that recidivism is traditionally a sentencing factor.

44, 51-52 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 142 L.Ed.2d 473 (1998).[6]

The circuit conflict does not warrant resolution, according to the government, because § 924(c) has been amended in a manner "which now makes clear" that the firearm type is a sentencing factor, not an element. US Brief 17. No attempt is made to compare or contrast the old and new versions. Indeed, § 924(c) as amended, for all pertinent purposes, remains structurally the same as the old version. Just as the statute in *Jones*[7] and the previous version of § 924(c) are structurally the same (see Petition 10), the *Jones* statute and new § 924(c) are the same, as the following shows:

[6] *See also United States v. Shepard*, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802, *11-12 (4th Cir. March 22, 1995) (jury convicted defendants of enhanced weapons); *United States v. Rodriguez*, 841 F.Supp. 79, 81-82 (E.D.N.Y. 1994) (weapon type is element), *aff'd* 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995).

[7] It is noteworthy that *Jones* reviewed an older version of a statute that had been amended twice before the Court resolved the case. 119 S.Ct. at 1218 & n. 1.

18 U.S.C. § 2119	*18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1) (new)*
Whoever, possessing a firearm as defined in section 921 of this title, takes a motor vehicle . . . from the person or presence of another by force and violence or by intimidation, or attempts to do so, *shall* (1) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both, (2) *if* serious bodily injury . . . results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both, and (3) *if* death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.	(A) . . . [A]ny person who, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . uses or carries a firearm . . . *shall* . . .-- (i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 5 years; . . . (B) *If* the firearm possessed by a person convicted of a violation of this subsection . . . (ii) is a machinegun . . ., the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30 years. (C) In the case of a second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, the person shall - . . . (ii) *if* the firearm involved is a machinegun . . ., be sentenced to imprisonment for life.

(Italics added.)

Thus, in old and new § 924(c) and in the carjacking law, a person who commits an act "shall" be punished according to

a given sentence, and "if" certain aggravating facts are proven, such person "shall" be punished with an enhanced sentence. Those aggravating facts are elements of the offense. The government's assertion that the meaning of the older version of § 924(c) has "no prospective importance" (US Brief 18) is based on the faulty premise that the statute's structure changed. It did not, and the issue retains continued vitality.

Petitioners demonstrated that the Fifth Circuit's transformation of an element into a sentencing factor had the side effect of disrupting the rule in *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640, 645 (1946), under which the jury decides whether a defendant is responsible for the acts of co-conspirators. Turning *Pinkerton* upside down, the Fifth Circuit held that petitioners, who were not charged with enhanced weapons and who the jury found individually used or carried "firearms," could be sentenced as if they were so convicted based on sentencing findings. *See* Petition 29-30.

To excuse this revolution in *Pinkerton* jurisprudence, the government makes claims about what "the record" shows.[8] US Brief 18 n. 11. This argument was rejected as long ago as *Pereira v. United States*, 347 U.S. 1, 10 n. (1954) (no matter what "the record demonstrates," *Pinkerton* is inapplicable absent jury finding). In order to complete its conversion of an element into a sentencing factor, the Fifth Circuit has transformed *Pinkerton* from a doctrine about what juries might

[8] The government claims that this *Pinkerton* revolution made a difference only regarding Whitecliff's sentence. US Brief 18 n. 11. To the contrary, if the jury convicts under an individual-responsibility instruction, the acts of other parties cannot be attributed to a defendant, no matter what "the record" supposedly shows. The Fifth Circuit previously agreed with this universal rule. *E.g.*, *United States v. Dean*, 59 F.3d 1479, 1490 n. 18 (5th Cir. 1995), *cert. denied* 116 S.Ct. 748 (1996).

find if properly instructed into a doctrine in which the sentencing judge usurps that traditional jury power.

The Court has granted review in *Apprendi v. New Jersey*, No. 99-478 (cert. granted Nov. 29, 1999), concerning a state law that provided that "the court shall . . . sentence a person who has been convicted of a crime, ... to an extended term if it finds, by a preponderance of the evidence," that the defendant acted with racial bias. N.J.S.A. § 2C:44-3. The Court could dispose of the case under the First Amendment without addressing whether allowing the judge instead of the jury to determine the existence of a biased purpose violates due process.

To the extent it further clarifies the notice and jury trial requirements of the Fifth and Sixth Amendments, the Court's disposition of *Apprendi* may well shed light on how the case at bar should be resolved. Since the highest court of the state has decided that the law empowers the judge to find biased purpose, *New Jersey v. Apprendi*, 159 N.J. 7, 731 A.2d 485 (1999), the issue before this Court is whether the law is unconstitutional, not whether it can be construed to avoid unconstitutionality.

No need exists to consider whether § 924(c) is unconstitutional, for the Fifth Circuit's reading is hardly necessary.[9] All of the circuits to speak held the weapon type to be an element until the decision in *Branch*, which conceded: "The text of § 924(c) forecloses neither of these two competing

[9] The government's argument that petitioners waived such claim (US Brief 19) is thus moot. The government does not claim that petitioners have waived raising the doctrine of constitutional doubt. Petitioners have from the beginning argued that weapon type is an element of the offense, and constitutional doubt is merely an interpretative doctrine, not a substantive ground of error.

readings of the statute." 91 F.3d at 739 (App. 81a). Since it "is susceptible of two constructions," *Jones*, 119 S.Ct. at 1222, § 924(c) may easily be construed to avoid an unconstitutional result by recognizing weapon type as an element of the offense.[10]

If the Court is undecided about whether to grant review now pending a decision in *Apprendi*, it would be prudent to hold this petition in anticipation of further light that decision might shed. The government asserts that review of this case should be rejected before *Apprendi* is decided (US Brief 20), but presents no reason for haste. In any event, this case raises issues that *Apprendi* will not resolve, *i.e.*, the circuit conflict over § 924(c) and whether "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt as a methodology of statutory construction.

CONCLUSION

This Court should grant this petition for a writ of certiorari to review the judgment of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit.

---

[10] It is unclear why the government argues at length about the plain error standards for raising a constitutional claim. US Brief 19-20. Its citation of cases where "evidence of guilt was overwhelming" and where the jury was not charged on an element of the offense (*id.* at 20 n. 13) bears no relation to this case, for the defendants here were never even charged with, much less found guilty of, use of enhanced weapons.

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
DEC 16 1999
CLERK

(2)

No. 99-658

IN THE
SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL.,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent.

ON PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI
TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT ALLIANCE OF AMERICA, INC. AS AMICUS CURIAE IN SUPPORT OF PETITIONERS

RICHARD E. GARDINER*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
(703) 359-0938 (fax)

Counsel for Amicus Curiae

*Counsel of Record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES ii

STATEMENT OF INTEREST OF AMICUS CURIAE 1

ARGUMENT 3

THE COURT OF APPEALS' INTERPRETATION OF 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) VIOLATES THE SIXTH AMENDMENT 3

CONCLUSION 9

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Duncan v. *Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145 (1968) 4, 6, 7

Jones v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 119 S. Ct. 1215, 143 L.Ed.2d. 311 (1999) 5

United States ex rel. Attorney General v. *Delaware & Hudson Co.*, 213 U.S. 366 (1909) 3

United States v. *Gaudin*, 115 S. Ct. 2310 (1995) 4, 6

Williams v. *Florida*, 399 U.S. 78 (1970) 7

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const., Amendment VI 1, 3, 4

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) 3, 8

OTHER AUTHORITIES

W. Blackstone, *Commentaries on the Laws of England* (1769) 5, 6

Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 22 Seattle U. L. R. 1057 (1999) 8

STATEMENT OF INTEREST OF AMICUS CURIAE

LEAA is a non-profit, non-partisan advocacy organization made up of tens of thousands of law enforcement professionals, crime victims, and concerned citizens dedicated to making America safer.

LEAA represents its members' interests by assisting law enforcement professionals, securing victims' rights over criminals' rights, seeking criminal justice reforms that target violent criminals, not law-abiding citizens, and explaining, from a law enforcement perspective, why firearms regulation is not effective in controlling crime.[1]

LEAA is committed to preservation of the rights guaranteed by the Bill of Rights. LEAA believes that the Sixth Amendment guarantee of the right to trial by jury is a particularly important right since it is not only a fundamental safeguard of liberty, but is a means by which public confidence in the criminal justice system is maintained in requiring the involvement of citizens in the system. Moreover, direct citizen involvement in the criminal justice system exposes the system to the values of the community and makes citizens aware of the functioning of the system so that, in their capacity as voters, they may seek changes to the system if it does not reflect their values.

Any statutory construction which eliminates the role of

---

[1] No party in this case authored any part of this brief. No person or entity, other than LEAA, made any monetary contributions to the preparation or submission of the brief.

the jury in a criminal trial deprives citizens of their rightful participation in the criminal justice process and thus diminishes the other important effects flowing from the jury's role. Because the court of appeals' decision in the instant case deprives citizens of their rightful participation in the criminal justice process, LEAA has an interest in this Court granting Petitioners' Petition and reversing the judgment of the court of appeals.

ARGUMENT

THE COURT OF APPEALS' INTERPRETATION OF 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) VIOLATES THE SIXTH AMENDMENT

The statute at issue in the case at bar, 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), is susceptible of being read as providing that the type of firearm ("firearm" or "machinegun") "use[d] or carrie[d]" by Petitioners is either an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by a jury beyond a reasonable doubt or is a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by preponderance of the evidence.

It is a well-established rule that:

> where a statue is susceptible of two constructions, by one of which grave and doubtful constitutional questions arise and by the other of which such questions are avoided, our duty is to adopt the latter.

United States ex rel. Attorney General v. *Delaware & Hudson Co.*, 213 U.S. 366, 408 (1909).

In the case at bar, the Court of Appeals adopted a construction of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) which raises "grave and doubtful constitutional questions" since the construction eliminates the jury from the process of determining the crime for which defendants will be punished. Thus, the Court of Appeals construction violates the Sixth Amendment.

The Sixth Amendment provides in part:

> In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury . . . .

U.S. Constitution, Amend. VI

In *United States* v. *Gaudin*, 115 S.Ct. 2310, 2314 (1995), this Court noted concerning the role of the jury that:

> the application-of-legal-standard-to-fact sort of question . . ., commonly called a "mixed question of law and fact," has typically been resolved by juries.

Thus, *Gaudin* concluded that:

> the historical and constitutionally guaranteed right of criminal defendants to demand that the jury decide guilt or innocence on every issue . . . includes application of the law to the facts.

Id.

The reason for the jury's involvement in determining "guilt or innocence on every issue" was discussed at length in *Duncan* v. *Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145 (1968). At the time of the adoption of the Sixth Amendment:

> jury trial in criminal cases had been in existence in England for several centuries and carried

> impressive credentials traced by many to Magna Carta. (footnote omitted). Its preservation and proper operation as a protection against arbitrary rule were among the major objectives of the revolutionary settlement (sic) which was expressed in the Declaration and Bill of Rights of 1689.

391 U.S. at 151.

In 1769, Blackstone observed that trial by jury was "the grand bulwark" of English liberties and that:

> other liberties would remain secure only 'so long as this palladium remains sacred and inviolate, not only from all open attacks, (which none will be so hardy as to make) but also from all secret machinations, which may sap and undermine it; by introducing new and arbitrary methods of trial . . . .

Jones v. *United States*, 119 S.Ct. 1215, 1225 (1999)(citing 4 W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England 342-344 (1769)).

Removing from the jury the power to determine the type of firearm used or carried by Petitioners, and thereby eliminating the jury's role in determining the crime for which Petitioners shall be punished, "sap[s] and undermine[s]" the right to trial by jury and "introduc[es]" an "arbitrary method[] of trial . . . ."

Blackstone emphasized that a jury trial required that:

> the truth of every accusation, whether preferred in the shape of indictment, information, or appeal, should afterwards be confirmed by the unanimous suffrage of twelve of [the defendant's] equals and neighbors . . . .

4 W. Blackstone at 343 (cited in *Gaudin*, 115 S.Ct. at 2313).

This Court has recognized that one of the key reasons for jury trials was that otherwise trials would be held "before judges dependent upon the Crown alone for their salaries . . . ." *Duncan*, 391 U.S. at 152. Indeed, the Declaration of Independence "stated solemn objections to the King's . . . 'depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury . . . .'" *Id.*

Thus, *Duncan* explained:

> Those who wrote our constitution knew from history and experience that it was necessary to protect against unfounded criminal charges brought to eliminate enemies and against judges too responsive to the voice of higher authority. . . . Providing an accused with the right to be tried by a jury of his peers gave him an inestimable safeguard against the corrupt or overzealous prosecutor and against the compliant, biased, or eccentric judge. If the defendant preferred the common-sense judgment of a jury to the more tutored but perhaps less sympathetic reaction of the single judge, he was to have it. Beyond this, the jury

> trial provisions in the Federal and State Constitutions reflect a fundamental decision about the exercise of official power — a reluctance to entrust plenary powers over the life and liberty of the citizen to one judge or to a group of judges.

391 U.S. at 156.

In the case at bar, the very concern emphasized in *Duncan* -- leaving the liberty of criminal defendants in the hands of a single judge -- is manifested by the decision of the court of appeals.

In *Williams* v. *Florida*, 399 U.S. 78 (1970), this Court revisited the question of the reasons for trial by jury, rather than by the judge, explaining:

> [T]he essential feature of a jury obviously lies in the interposition between the accused and his accuser of the commonsense judgment of a group of laymen, and in the community participation and shared responsibility that results from that group's determination of guilt or innocence.

399 U.S. at 100.

In addition to the important purposes for trial by jury discussed above, there are other significant, but more subtle, purposes for participation by juries in the criminal justice process.

First, trial by jury is a means by which public confidence in the criminal justice system is maintained. In their role as jurors, citizens who would otherwise have no other participation in the system, become directly involved in the system. Thus, the public can be assured that the views of the citizenry, and not merely the views of those employed by the criminal justice system, are reflected in the decisions made by the system. Indeed, since juries are responsible for deciding the most critical issue in the entire criminal justice process -- the guilt of the defendant (and thus the range of his punishment) -- trial by jury is the single most significant factor in ensuring public confidence in the criminal justice system.

Second, direct citizen involvement in the criminal justice system, through jury trials, exposes the system to the values of the community.[2] This allows the system continuously to reexamine its activities to ensure that it reflects the values of those it is intended to serve.

Finally, service on juries makes citizens aware of the functioning of the system. Thus, in their capacity as voters, they may seek changes to the system if it does not reflect their values.

In view of the critical role for the jury that this Court has

---

[2] Indeed, "juries have become increasingly representative of the community. They are now chosen from lists — such as voter registration, car registration, and telephone directories — which, if not fully representative are nevertheless revolutionary improvements over the 'key man' system which prevailed in many systems." Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 22 Seattle U. L. R. 1057, 1108-9 (1999).

long recognized, the only proper construction of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) is that the type of firearm used or carried by Petitioners is an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by a jury beyond a reasonable doubt; the type of firearm is not a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by preponderance of the evidence.

CONCLUSION

The Petition for a Writ of Certiorari should be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

RICHARD E. GARDINER*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
(703) 359-0938

Attorney for Amicus Curiae

*Counsel of Record

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
FEB 25 2000
CLERK

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent.

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

JOINT APPENDIX

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

SETH P. WAXMAN*
Solicitor General
Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530
(202) 514-2217
Counsel for Respondent

*Counsel of Record
[Additional counsel listed on inside cover.]

*Counsel of Record

PETITION FOR CERTIORARI FILED OCTOBER 15, 1999
CERTIORARI GRANTED JANUARY 14, 2000

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

JOINT APPENDIX
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Number

1. Relevant Docket Entries in the District Court . 1a

2. Relevant Docket Entries in the Court of Appeals:
   First Appeal 8a
   Second Appeal 10a

3. Superseding Indictment 12a

4. Jury Instructions:
   Count Three 27a
   Elements of Count Three 28a

5. Verdict of the Jury 30a

ITEMS REPRODUCED IN THE APPENDIX TO THE PETITION FOR A WRIT OF CERTIORARI

Appendix Page Number

1. Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, August 2, 1996 ..... 1a

2. Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Suggestion for Rehearing En Banc, September 25, 1996 ..... 117a

3. Sentencing Findings and Opinion of the U.S. District Court, June 21, 1994 ..... 119a

4. Notice of Denial of Petitions for a Writ of Certiorari, April 21, 1997 ..... 142a

5. Opinion of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit, June 22, 1999 ..... 144a

6. Order of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit Denying the Petition for Rehearing and Petition for Rehearing En Banc, July 28, 1999 .... 153a

7. Order of the U.S. District Court Resentencing Defendants, September 5, 1997 ..... 165a

8. Constitutional Provisions and Statutes:

U.S. Const., Amend. V 170a

U.S. Const., Amend VI 170a

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3) 170a

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent.

1. Relevant Docket Entries in the District Court

U.S. District Court
Western District of Texas (Waco)

CRIMINAL DOCKET FOR CASE #: 93-CR-46-5[1]

USA v. Schroeder, et al Filed: 03/30/93
Case Assigned to: Honorable Walter S. Smith

[1] Note by counsel: 93-CR-46-5 is the docket for petitioner Castillo, which also includes certain matters common to all petitioners. Matters concerning other individual petitioners are inserted here where appropriate and are taken from docket Nos. 93-CR-46-2 (Branch), 93-CR-46-3 (Whitecliff), 93-CR-46-10 (Craddock), and 93-CR-46-11 (Avraam).

Other Dkt # 6:93-m -00059 USCA #97-50708

* * *

8/6/93 340 Superseding indictment as to Kathryn Schroeder (1) count(s) 1sss, 2sss, 3sss, Brad Eugene Branch (2) count(s) 1sss, 2sss, 3sss, Kevin A. Whitecliff (3) count(s) 1sss, 2sss, 3sss, Clive Doyle (4) count(s) 1ss, 2ss, 3ss, Jaime Castillo (5) count(s) 1ss, 2ss, 3ss, Livingstone Fagan (6) count(s) 1s, 2s, 3s Paul Fatta (7) count(s) 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, Woodrow Kendricks (8) count(s) 1, 2, 4, 5, Delroy Nash (9) count(s) 1, 2, 4, 6 Graeme Leonard Craddock (10) counts(s) 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, Renos Avraam (11) count(s) 1, 2, 3, Ruth Ottman Riddle (12) count(s) 1, 2, 3 (csw) [Entry date 08/17/93]

* * *

2/23/94 1192 COURT'S Jury instructions as to Brad Eugene Branch, Kevin A. Whitecliff, Clive Doyle, Jaime Castillo, Livingstone Fagan, Paul Fatta, Woodrow Kendrick, Norman Washington Allison, Graeme Leonard Craddock, Renos Avraam, Ruth Ottman Riddle (dw) [Entry date 02/23/94]

* * *

2/26/94 1207 Jury verdict as to Jaime Castillo, Livingstone Fagan, Paul Fatta, Woodrow Kendrick not guilty Jaime Castillo (5) count(s) 1ss, Livingstone Fagan (6) count(s) 1s, Paul Fatta (7) count(s) 1, 3, Woodrow Kendrick (8) count(s) 1, 2, 4, not guilty Paul Fatta (7) count (s) 2, to a Lesser Included Offense: Jaime Castillo (5) count (s) 2ss, Livingstone Fagan (6)

count(s) 2s, guilty Jaime Castillo (5) count(s) 3ss, Livingstone Fagan (6) count(s) 3s, Paul Fatta (7) count(s) 9, 10 (csw) [Entry date 03/02/94]

* * *

6/17/94 -- Sentencing Graeme Leonard Craddock (10) counts(s) 3, 7 held. Statement of Defendant and Counsel heard. Objections to pre-sentence report heard. Court advised defendant of right to appeal. Defendant continued in custody. The defendant Graeme Leonard Craddock is hereby committed to the custody of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons to be imprisoned for a term of 10 years as to count 3 and 120 months as to Count 7, the term imposed as to Count 3 to be served CONSECUTIVELY to the term imposed as to Count 7. Upon release from imprisonment, the defendant shall be on supervised release for a term of 5 years as to Count 3 and 3 years as to Count 7, such terms of supervised release to be served CONCURRENTLY with each other. The defendant shall pay a fine of $2,000.00, restitution in the amount of $637, 607.49 and $494, 080.00, and a special assessment in the amount of $100.00; Mooted Motions: motion to approve expenses and attorney's fees in excess of the maximum amount allowed by statute [1218-1] as to Graeme Leonard Craddock (10) (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/21/94 1319 Sentencing Findings and Opinion as to Brad

Eugene Branch, Kevin A. Whitecliff, Clive Doyle, Jaime Castillo, Livingstone Fagan, Paul Fatta, Leonard Craddock, Renos Avraam, Ruth Ottman Riddle (csw) [Entry date 06/23/94]

* * *

6/23/94 1330 Amended judgment as to Jaime Castillo (5) count(s) 2ss, 3ss. Defendant Jaime Castillo is hereby committed to the custody of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons to be imprisoned for a term of 120 months as to Count SS2 and 30 years as to Count SS3, the term imposed as to Count SS3 to be served CONSECUTIVELY to the term imposed as to Count SS2. Upon release from imprisonment, the defendant shall be on supervised release for a term of 3 years as to Count SS2 and 5 years as to Count SS3, such terms of supervised release to be served CONCURRENTLY with each other. The defendant shall pay a fine of $2,000.00, restitution in the amount of $637,607.49 and $494,080.00, and a special assessment in the amount of $100.00. (csw)
[Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/23/94 1328 Amended judgment as to Brad Eugene Branch (2) count(s) 2sss, 3sss. Defendant Brad Eugene Branch is hereby committed to the custody of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons to be imprisoned for a term of 120 months as to Count SSS2 and 30 years as to Count SSS3, the term imposed as to Count SSS3 to be served CONSECUTIVELY to the term imposed as to Count SSS2. Upon

release from imprisonment, the defendant shall be on supervised release for a term of 3 years as to Count SSS2 and 5 years as to Count SSS3, such terms of supervised release to be served CONCURRENTLY with each other. The defendant shall pay a fine of $2000.00, restitution in the amount of $637,607.49 and $494,080.00, and a special assessment in the amount of $100.00. (csw)
[Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/23/94 1329 Amended judgment as to Kevin A. Whitecliff (3) count(s) 2sss, 3sss. Defendant Kevin A. Whitecliff is hereby committed to the custody of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons to be imprisoned for a term of 120 months as to Count SSS2 and 30 years as to Count SSS3, the term imposed as to County SSS3 to be served CONSECUTIVELY to the term imposed as to Count SSS2. Upon release from imprisonment, the defendant shall be on supervised release for a term of 3 years as to Count SSS2 and 5 years as to Count SSS3, such terms of supervised release to be served CONCURRENTLY with each other. The defendant shall pay a fine of $2,000.00, restitution in the amount of $637,607.40 and $494,080.00, and a special assessment of $100.00. (csw)
[Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/23/94 1332 Amended judgment as to Renos Lenny Avraam (11) count(s) 2, 3. The defendant Renos Lenny

Avraam is hereby committed to the custody of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons to be imprisoned for a term of 120 months as to Count 2 and 30 years as to Count 3, the term imposed as to Count 3 to be served CONSECUTIVELY to the term imposed as to Count 2. Upon release from imprisonment, the defendant shall be on supervised release for a term of 3 years as to Count 2 and 5 years as to Count 3, such terms of supervised release to be served CONCURRENTLY with each other. The defendant shall pay a fine of $10,000.00, restitution in the amount of $637,607.49 and $494,080.00, and a special assessment in the amount of $100.00. (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/24/94 1335 Notice of appeal by Jaime Castillo appealing the Judgment and Sentence herein, which was filed and entered on June 21, 1994. (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/24/94 1333 Notice of appeal by Brad Eugene Branch from final Judgment and sentencing in this cause, said Judgment signed and filed June 21, 1994. (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/24/94 1334 Notice of appeal by Kevin A. Whitecliff from the judgment and sentence entered in this action on the 17th day of June, 1994. (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/24/94 1336 Notice of appeal from the final judgment entered in this action on June 21, 1994 and amended on June 23, 1994 by Renos Lenny Avraam (csw) [Entry date 06/24/94]

* * *

6/30/94 1349 Notice of appeal to 5th Circuit by Graeme Leonard Craddock from verdict, judgment and sentence. (mc) [Entry date 07/01/94]

* * *

9/4/97 1460 Notice of appeal by Jaime Castillo (ek) [Entry date 09/05/97]

* * *

9/4/97 -- Resentencing proceedings held for Brad Eugene Branch (2), Kevin Whitecliff (3), Jaime Castillo (5), Graeme Leonard Craddock (10) and Renos Lenny Avraam (11). Arguments of counsel and allocution of defendants heard. Judge Smith ruled that the previously imposed sentences will remain the same. Defendants advised of right to appeal. All continued in custody. An Order stating findings will be entered. (ek) [Entry date 09/05/97] [Edit date 09/05/97]

* * *

9/5/97 1461 Ordered that as to Count Three, the 30-year sentences as to Brad Eugene Branch, Kevin A. Whitecliff, Jaime Castillo, and Renos Lenny Avraam will be reimposed. The 10-year sentence of Graeme Leonard Craddock will be reimposed. The other terms of the original sentences are not disturbed. (ek) [Entry date 09/08/97]

* * *

9/9/97 1462 Notice of appeal by Brad Eugene Branch (ek) [Entry date 09/09/97]

* * *

9/10/97 1464 Notice of appeal by Renos Lenny Avraam (ek) [Entry date 09/11/97]

* * *

9/11/97 1466 Notice of appeal by Graeme Leonard Craddock (ek) [Entry date 09/12/97]

* * *

10/1/97 1482 Notice of appeal by Kevin A. Whitecliff (ek) [Entry date 11/18/97]

2. Relevant Docket Entries in the Court of Appeals; First Appeal

(Title omitted in printing.)

94-50437

GENERAL DOCKET FOR
Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals

Court of Appeals Docket #: 94-50437 Filed: 6/28/94
Nsuit: 0
USA v. Branch, et al
Appeal from: Western District of Texas, Waco

* * *

Current cases:

	Lead	Member	Start	End
Additional Appeal:				
	94-50437	94-50452	7/5/94	
	94-50437	94-50450	7/1/94	8/18/94
	94-50437	94-50447	6/30/94	
	94-50437	94-50440	6/28/94	
	94-50437	94-50439	6/28/94	
	94-50437	94-50438	6/28/94	

* * *

8/2/96 Opinion filed. Issd in T form? y Issue Mandate due on 8/23/96 in 94-50437, in 94-50438, in 94-50439, in 94-50440, in 94-50447, in 94-50452. [94-50437, 94-50438, 94-50439, 94-50440, 94-50447, 94-50452] (rmf) [94-50437 94-50438 94-50439 94-50440 94-50447 94-50452]

8/2/96 Judgment entered and filed. [94-50437, 94-50438, 94-50439, 94-50440, 94-50447,

94-50452] (rmf) [94-50437 94-50438 94-50439 94-50440 94-50447 94-50452]

* * *

9/25/96 TREATING THE SUGGESTION FOR REHEARING EN BANC AS A PETITION FOR PANEL REHEARING. COURT Order filed denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [395587-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50437, denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [395590-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50438, denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [395588-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50439, denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [398893-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50440, denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [398892-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50447, denying suggestion for rehearing en banc [395591-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 94-50452 (PEH, JMD,CRS)) Copies to all counsel. [94-50437, 94-50438, 94-50439, 94-50440, 94-50447, 94-50452] (rmf) [94-50437 94-50438 94-50439 94-50440 94-50447 94-50452]

2. Relevant Docket Entries in the Court of Appeals; Second Appeal

(Title omitted in printing.)

97-50708

GENERAL DOCKET FOR
Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals
Court of Appeals Docket #: 97-50708 Filed: 9/12/97
Nsuit: 0
USA v. Castillo
Appeal from: Western District of Texas, Waco
* * *

Additional Appeal:

97-50708	97-50724	9/17/97
97-50708	97-50725	9/17/97
97-50708	97-50726	9/17/97
97-50708	97-51010	12/1/97

* * *

Proceedings include all events.
97-50708 USA v. Castillo

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Plaintiff - Appellee

v.

JAIME CASTILLO; BRAD EUGENE BRANCH; RENOS LENNY AVRAAM; GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK; KEVIN A WHITECLIFF
Defendants - Appellants

* * *

6/22/99 Opinion filed. Issd in T form? Y Issue Mandate due on 7/13/99 in 97-50708, in 97-50724, in

97-50725, in 97-50726, in 97-51010. [97-50708, 97-50724, 97-50725, 97-50726, 97-51010] (rmf) [97-50708 97-50724 97-50725 97-50726 97-51010]

6/22/99 Judgment entered and filed. [97-50708, 97-50724, 97-50725, 97-50726, 97-51010] (rmf) [97-50708 97-50724 97-50725 97-50726 97-51010]

* * *

7/28/99 COURT Order filed denying petition for rehearing en banc [1327161-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 97-50708, denying petition for rehearing en banc [1327345-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 97-50724, denying petition for rehearing en banc [1328468-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 97-50725, denying petition for rehearing en banc [1329013-1] With poll (Y/N)?: n in 97-50726, denying petition for rehearing en banc [1329083-1] With poll (Y/N)?: in 97-51010 n Issue Mandate due on 8/4/99 in 97-50708, in 97-50724, in 97-50725, in 97-50726, in 97-51010. Copies to all counsel. [97-50708, 97-50724, 97-50725, 97-50726, 97-51010] (jca) [97-50708 97-50724 97-50725 97-50726 97-51010]

3. Superseding Indictment

(Title omitted in printing.)

FILED
AUG 06 1993
Clerk, U.S. Dist. Court

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
WACO DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Plaintiff,

v.

KATHRYN SCHROEDER (1)
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH (2)
KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF (3)
CLIVE J. DOYLE (4)
JAIME CASTILLO (5)
LIVINGSTONE FAGAN (6)
PAUL GORDON FATTA (7)
WOODROW KENDRICK, also known as BOB KENDRICK, (8)
NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON, also known as DELROY NASH, (9)
GRAEME LEONARD

. CRIMINAL NO.
. W-93-CR-046
. SUPERSEDING
. INDICTMENT
. [18 U.S.C. 1117--
. Conspiracy to Murder
. Federal Officers; 18
. U.S.C. 1114 and 1111
. -- Murder of Federal
. Officers; 18 U.S.C.
. 924(c)(1)--Possession
. of a Firearm During
. the Commission of a
. Crime of Violence; 26
. U.S.C. 5861(d)--
. Possession of an Un-
. registered Destructive
. Device; 18 U.S.C. 371
.--Conspiracy to

CRADDOCK, (10)
RENOS AVRAAM, (11) and
RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE, (12)

Defendants.

. Possess an Un-
. registered Destruc-
. tive Device; 18 U.S.C.
. 371--Conspiracy to Un-
. lawfully Manufac-
. ture and Possess
. Machineguns; 18
. U.S.C. 922(o) Unlawful
. Possession of Machine
. Guns; 18 U.S.C. 2--
. Aiding and Abetting]

THE GRAND JURY CHARGES:

COUNT ONE
[18 U.S.C. § 1117]

1. From on or before February, 1992, and continuing thereafter up to and including April 19, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants,

KATHRYN SCHROEDER
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH
KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF
CLIVE J. DOYLE
JAIME CASTILLO
LIVINGSTONE FAGAN
PAUL GORDON FATTA
WOODROW KENDRICK
aka BOB KENDRICK
NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON,
aka DELROY NASH
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK

RENOS AVRAAM
and
RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE,

did knowingly, willfully and unlawfully combine, conspire, confederate, and agree together and with each other, and with persons known and unknown to the Grand Jury, to kill, with malice aforethought during the performance and on account of the performance of their duties, officers and employees of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (hereinafter "ATF"), United States Department of the Treasury, including but not limited to, ATF Special Agents Steven D. Willis, Robert Williams, Conway C. LeBleu, and Todd W. McKeehan, and Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (hereinafter "FBI"), United States Department of Justice, all agencies of the United States as specified in Title 18, United States Code, Section 1114, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1117.

MEMBERS OF THE CONSPIRACY

2. At all times pertinent to this indictment, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, was a member of and the self-proclaimed prophet for a group of individuals who lived at a location known at the Mt. Carmel Compound, located near Waco, Texas.

3. At all times pertinent to this indictment, Steven Emil Schneider and Douglas Wayne Martin were followers of and advisors to Vernon Howell, also known as David Koresh.

4. At all times pertinent to this indictment Defendants KATHRYN SCHROEDER, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH,

KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF, CLIVE J. DOYLE, JAIME CASTILLO, LIVINGSTONE FAGAN, PAUL GORDON FATTA, WOODROW KENDRICK, also known as DELROY NASH, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, RENOS AVRAAM, and RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE, and others were followers of Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh.

SCOPE AND NATURE OF THE CONSPIRACY

5. It was a part of the conspiracy that Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, would and did advocate and encourage an armed confrontation, which he described as a "war" between his followers and representatives of the United States government. Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, originally predicted that this "war" would occur in the Nation of Israel and later changed the location to Mt. Carmel Compound, near Waco, Texas.

6. It was a part of the conspiracy that in order to prepare for the "war" with the United States, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, would and did establish a unit among his followers which he called the "Mighty Men". Defendants, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF, CLIVE J. DOYLE, JAIME CASTILLO, LIVINGSTONE FAGAN, PAUL GORDON FATTA, WOODROW KENDRICK, also known as BOB KENDRICK, NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON, also known as DELROY NASH, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, RENOS AVRAAM, and other followers were members of the "Mighty Men."

7. It was a part of the conspiracy that in order to arm

his followers for the "war" with the United States, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, would and did direct that a business location called "The Mag Bag" be established near the Mt. Carmel Compound for the purpose, among others, of receiving shipments of paramilitary supplies. The supplies purchased and received at The Mag Bag included: firearms parts (including parts for fully automatic AK-47 and M-16 rifles); thirty (30) round magazines and one hundred (100) round magazines for M-16 and AK-47 rifles; pouches to carry large ammunition magazines; substantial quantities of ammunition of various sizes (including .50 caliber armor piercing ammunition); grenade launcher parts, flare launchers, K-bar fighting knives, night vision equipment, hand grenade hulls, kevlar helmets, bullet proof vests and other similar equipment.

8. It was a part of the conspiracy that Defendants BRAD EUGENE BRANCH and PAUL GORDON FATTA would and did make the necessary arrangements to obtain The Mag Bag location, which had a mailing address of Route 7, Box 555, Waco, Texas. It was further a part of the conspiracy that Defendant PAUL GORDON FATTA would and did acquire a Texas Sales and Use Tax Permit in the name of "The Mag Bag." It was a part of the conspiracy that Defendants WOODROW KENDRICK, also known as BOB KENDRICK, and NORMAN ALLISON, also known as DELROY NASH, would and did occupy the premises for the purpose (among others) of receiving paramilitary supplies.

9. It was a part of the conspiracy that Defendants BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, JAIME CASTILLO, PAUL GORDON FATTA, and WOODROW KENDRICK, also

known as BOB KENDRICK, and others would and did acquire and assist in the acquisition of weapons to be used in the "war" with the United States, including .50 caliber semi-automatic rifles.

10. It was a part of the conspiracy that Defendant PAUL GORDON FATTA and others, would and did assist in converting legally purchased semi-automatic rifles to fully automatic rifles. It was a part of the conspiracy that inert hand grenade shells would be converted to live hand grenades for the purpose of waging "war" against the United States government.

11. It was a part of the conspiracy that on February 28, 1993, after becoming aware of a planned search of the premises of the Mt. Carmel Compound, by agents of the ATF, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, would and did instruct his followers to prepare for the arrival of the federal agents. It was a part of the conspiracy that KATHRYN SCHROEDER, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF, CLIVE J. DOYLE, JAIME CASTILLO, LIVINGSTONE FAGAN, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, RENOS AVRAAM, RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE, and others would and did change into camouflage/combat clothing and equipment, gather their pistols and rifles, load magazines, distribute hand grenades, assume ambush positions and engage in other conduct designed to kill and attempt to kill and aid and abet the killing of Agents of the ATF upon their arrival at the Mt. Carmel Compound.

12. It was a part of the conspiracy that on February 28, 1993, after the ambush of ATF agents at the Mt. Carmel Compound by their coconspirator, Defendants NORMAN

ALLISON, also known as DELROY NASH, and WOODROW KENDRICK, also known as BOB KENDRICK, and another person would arm themselves at The Mag Bag and endeavor to forcibly enter the Mt. Carmel Compound to assist their coconspirators.

13. It was a part of the conspiracy that after the initial ambush of the ATF, Defendants KATHRYN SCHROEDER, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF, CLIVE J. DOYLE, JAIME CASTILLO, LIVINGSTONE FAGAN, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, RENOS AVRAAM, RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE, and others would and did forcibly resist and oppose agents of the FBI who were authorized to execute search warrants under the authority of the United States from February 28, 1993, until each of them emerged from the Mt. Carmel Compound.

14. It was a part of the conspiracy that on April 18, 1993, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, and Steven Schneider would and did finalize a plan to burn the Mt. Carmel Compound in the event an effort was made to finally end the siege by the FBI. This plan was communicated to other residents of the compound.

15. It was part of the conspiracy that on April 19, 1993, some of the conspirators would and did fire upon tanks and other vehicles manned by FBI agents in an attempt to drive them back from the Mt. Carmel Compound.

16. It was a part of the conspiracy that on April 19, 1993 Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, would give instructions to spread flammable fuel within the Mt. Carmel

Compound upon learning that the FBI was to introduce tear gas into the Compound to end the siege. It was a part of the conspiracy that an unidentified coconspirator would and did give instructions at about noon on April 19, 1993, to start the fires within Mt. Carmel.

OVERT ACTS

In furtherance of such agreement and conspiracy and to effect the objects thereof, the Defendants and their conspirators, known and unknown, committed the following overt acts, among others:

1. On August 4, 1992, in the Western District of Texas, Vernon K. Howell, also known as David Koresh, executed documentation covering the purchase of 88 lower receivers for the AR-15 rifle, 16 handguns, and 10 rifles from Hewitt Handguns.

2. On February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Special Agent Steven D. Willis of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms was shot and killed by conspirators while he was attempting to execute search and arrest warrants.

3. On February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Special Agent Robert Williams of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms was shot and killed by conspirators while he was attempting to execute search and arrest warrants.

4. On February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Special Agent Conway C. LeBleu of the Bureau of

Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms was shot and killed by conspirators while he was attempting to execute search and arrest warrants.

5. On February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Special Agent Todd W. McKeehan of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms was shot and killed by conspirators while he was attempting to execute search and arrest warrants.

6. On April 19, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation were fired upon by conspirators as they endeavored to serve arrest and search warrants.

All in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1117.

COUNT TWO
[18 U.S.C. §§ 1114
111(a), and 2]

On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants,

KATHRYN SCHROEDER
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH
KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF
CLIVE J. DOYLE
JAIME CASTILLO
LIVINGSTONE FAGAN
PAUL GORDON FATTA
WOODROW KENDRICK

aka BOB KENDRICK
NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON,
aka DELROY NASH
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK
RENOS AVRAAM
and
RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE,

by aiding and abetting unknown principals and each other did knowingly, willfully, and unlawfully kill, with malice aforethought, ATF Special Agents Steven D. Willis, Robert Williams, Conway C. LeBleu, and Todd W. McKeehan, Special Agents of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, while said agents were engaged in the performance of their official duties, by shooting the said Agents with a firearm, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1114, 1111(a), and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.

COUNT THREE
[18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1)]

On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants,

KATHRYN SCHROEDER
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH
KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF
JAIME CASTILLO
CLIVE J. DOYLE
LIVINGSTONE FAGAN
PAUL GORDON FATTA
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK
RENOS AVRAAM
and

RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE

did knowingly use and carry a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, to-wit: Conspiracy to Murder Officers and Employees of the United States, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1117 and 1114, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 924(c)(1).

COUNT FOUR
[18 U.S.C. §§ 1114]
1111(a) and 2]

On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants,

NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON, aka
DELROY NASH,
and
WOODROW KENDRICK, aka
BOB KENDRICK,

by aiding and abetting Michael Schroeder, deceased, named as a principal, but not as a defendant herein, did knowingly, willfully, and unlawfully attempt to kill, with malice aforethought, Charles Meyer, a Special Agent of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, while said agent was engaged in the performance of his official duties, but shooting at Special Agent Charles Meyer with a firearm, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Sections 114, 1111(a), and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.

COUNT FIVE
[18 U.S.C. § 924(c) (1)]

On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

WOODROW KENDRICK, aka
BOB KENDRICK,

did knowingly, willfully and unlawfully use and carry one or more of the following firearms, to-wit:

(1) an RG revolver, model RG 31, .32 caliber, bearing serial number 0194405;

(2) a Beretta pistol, model 92FS 9 mm, bearing serial number BER116248Z,

during and in relation to the commission of a violent crime which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, namely, attempting to kill a Federal officer, contrary to Title 18, United States Code, Section 1114 and Section 2, and all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 924 (c) (1).

COUNT SIX
[18 U.S.C. § 924(c) (1)]

On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

NORMAN WASHINGTON, aka
DELROY NASH,

did knowingly, willfully and unlawfully use and carry the following firearm, to-wit: a Jennings .22 caliber pistol, bearing serial number 628835, during and in relation to the commission of a violent crime which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, namely, attempting to kill a Federal officer, contrary to Title 18, United States Code, Section 1114 and Section 2, and all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 924 (c) (1).

COUNT SEVEN
[26 U.S.C. § 5861 (d)]

On or about April 19, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK

did knowingly and unlawfully possess a firearm, as defined by Section 5845 (a), Title 26, United States Code, namely an explosive grenade, being a firearm defined as a destructive device, which firearm was not registered to him in the National Firearm Registration and Transfer Record, in violation of Title 26, United States Code, Sections 5861 (d) and 5871.

COUNT EIGHT
[26 U.S.C. § 5861 (d)
and 18 U.S.C. § 371]

From on or about February 28, 1993, and continuing thereafter until on or about April 19, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK

did knowingly and willfully, combine, conspire, confederate and agree with other persons both known and unknown to the Grand Jury, to commit an offense against the United States, namely, to unlawfully possess a firearm as defined by Section 5845(a), Title 26, United States Code, to wit: a grenade, without having the said firearm registered to him in the National Firearms Registration and Transfer Record. In furtherance of the said conspiracy and to effect the objects thereof, the following overt act were committed by the Defendant of the Western District of Texas:

1. On April 19, 1993, co-conspirator Vernon

Howell, also known as David Koresh, gave GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK a grenade;

contrary to Title 26, United States Code, Section 5861(d) and in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 371.

COUNT NINE
[18 U.S.C. § 371
(18 U.S.C. § 922 (o))]

On or about February 1992, and continuing thereafter until on or about February 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

PAUL GORDON FATTA

did intentionally, knowingly and willfully combine, conspire, confederate and agree with other persons to the Grand Jury both known and unknown to commit an offense against the United States, namely, to unlawfully manufacture and possess machineguns, without having the said firearms registered to him in the National Firearms Registration and Transfer Record. In furtherance of the said conspiracy and to effect the objects thereof, the following overt acts were committed by the defendants in the Western District of Texas:

1. On March 21, 1992, PAUL GORDON FATTA purchased a FEG, Model SA85M rifle, 7.62 caliber, Serial No. SL02791;
2. On January 16, 1993, PAUL GORDON FATTA purchased a H&K, SP89, pistol, 9 mm, Serial No. 2122147;

contrary to Title 18, United States Code, Section 922 (o), and in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 371.

COUNT TEN
[18 U.S.C. §§ 2 and 922 (o)]

Beginning about February 1992 and continuing thereafter until about February 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendant,

PAUL GORDON FATTA

intentionally and knowingly did aid and abet Vernon Howell, also known as David Koresh, in the unlawful possession of machineguns, contrary to Title 18, United States Code, Section 922 (o), and in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.

A TRUE BILL:

/s/
FOREPERSON

JAMES H. DeATLEY
ACTING UNITED STATES ATTORNEY

By: /s/
W. Ray Jahn
Assistant U.S. Attorney

4. Jury Instructions; Count Three

(Title omitted in printing.)

JURY INSTRUCTIONS - U.S. District Court

COUNT THREE

Count Three of the Indictment charges that on or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants, Brad Eugene Branch, Kevin A. Whitecliff, Jaime Castillo, Clive J. Doyle, Livingstone Fagan, Paul Gordon Fatta, Graeme Leonard Craddock, Renos Avraam and Ruth Ottman Riddle did knowingly use and carry a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, to-wit: Conspiracy to Murder Officers and Employees of the United States, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1117 and 1114, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 924 (c) (1).

4. Jury Instructions; Elements of Count Three

(Title omitted in printing.)

JURY INSTRUCTIONS - U.S. District Court

ELEMENTS OF COUNT THREE

Title 18, United States Code, Section 924 (c) (1), makes it a crime for anyone to use or carry a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States.

For you to find a Defendant guilty of this crime, you must be convinced that the government has proved each of the following beyond a reasonable doubt:

First: That the Defendant under consideration committed the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment. I instruct you that Conspiracy to Murder Officers and Employees of the United States is a crime of violence; and

Second: That the Defendant under consideration knowingly used or carried a firearm during and in relation to the Defendant's commission of the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment.

The government is not required to prove that the Defendant under consideration actually fired the weapon or brandished it at someone in order to prove "use" or "carrying" as those terms are used in this instruction. However, you must

be convinced beyond a reasonable doubt that the firearm played a role in or facilitated the commission of the crime of violence. In order words, you must find that the firearm was an integral part of the offense charged.

The term "firearm" means any weapon which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive. The term "firearm" also includes the frame or receiver of any such weapon, or any firearm muffler or firearm silencer, or destructive device.

5. Verdict of the Jury

(Title omitted in printing.)

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
WACO DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	§
	§
v.	§ Criminal No.
	§ W-93-CR-046
BRAD EUGENE BRANCH (2),	§
KEVIN WHITECLIFF (3),	§
CLIVE DOYLE (4),	§
JAIME CASTILLO (5),	§
LIVINGSTONE FAGAN (6),	§
PAUL GORDON FATTA (7),	§
WOODROW KENDRICK, also known	§
as BOB KENDRICK (8),	§
NORMAN WASHINGTON ALLISON, also	§
known as DELROY NASH (9),	§
GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK (10),	§
RENOS AVRAAM (11), and	§
RUTH OTTMAN RIDDLE (12)	§
Defendants.	§

****

VERDICT FORM

****

1) We, the jury, unanimously find each of the following Defendants "Guilty" or "Not Guilty" of the offense of conspiracy to murder federal officers as alleged in Count One of the Indictment:

Brad Eugene Branch	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Kevin A. Whitecliff	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Clive J. Doyle	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Jaime Castillo	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Livingstone Fagan	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Paul Gordon Fatta	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Woodrow Kendrick	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Norman Washington Allison	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Graeme Leonard Craddock	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Renos Avraam	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Ruth Ottman Riddle	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

2) We, the jury, unanimously find each of the following Defendants "Guilty" or "Not Guilty" of the offense of aiding and abetting unknown principles and each other in the murder of federal officers as alleged in Count Two of the Indictment:

Brad Eugene Branch	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Kevin A. Whitecliff	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Clive J. Doyle	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Jaime Castillo	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Livingstone Fagan	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Paul Gordon Fatta	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Woodrow Kendrick — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Norman Washington Allison — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Graeme Leonard Craddock — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Renos Avraam — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Ruth Ottman Riddle — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

For each of the Defendants, if any, that you found "not guilty" in Question #2, or for each of the Defendants, if any, you were unable to reach a verdict in Question #2, answer this question. For each of the Defendants, if any, that you found "guilty" in Question #2, do not answer this question with regard to that Defendant.

3) We, the jury, unanimously find each of the following Defendants "Guilty" or "Not Guilty" of the offense of aiding and abetting unknown principles and each other in the lesser included offense of voluntary manslaughter of federal officers, as described in the Instructions:

Brad Eugene Branch — Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Kevin A. Whitecliff — Guilty

"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Clive J. Doyle — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Jaime Castillo — Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Livingstone Fagan — Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Paul Gordon Fatta — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Woodrow Kendrick — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Norman Washington Allison — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Graeme Leonard Craddock — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Renos Avraam — Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

Ruth Ottman Riddle — Not Guilty
"Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

4) We, the jury, unanimously find each of the following Defendants "Guilty" or "Not Guilty" of the offense of using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to the commission of

a crime of violence as alleged in Count Three of the Indictment:

Brad Eugene Branch	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Kevin A. Whitecliff	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Jaime Castillo	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Clive J. Doyle	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Livingstone Fagan	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Paul Gordon Fatta	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Graeme Leonard Craddock	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Renos Avraam	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Ruth Ottman Riddle	Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

5) We, the jury, unanimously find each of the following Defendants "Guilty" or "Not Guilty" of aiding and abetting Michael Schroeder, deceased, in attempting to kill a federal

officer as alleged in Count Four of the Indictment:

Woodrow Kendrick	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"
Norman Washington Allison	Not Guilty "Guilty" or "Not Guilty"

6) We, the jury, unanimously find the Defendant Norman Washington Allison Not Guilty of the offense of
"Guilty or "Not Guilty"
using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a violent crime as alleged in Count Six of the Indictment.

7) We the jury, unanimously find the Defendant Graeme Leonard Craddock Guilty of the offense of
"Guilty or "Not Guilty"
of possessing an unregistered destructive device, namely a grenade, as alleged in Count Seven of the Indictment.

8) We the jury, unanimously find the Defendant Graeme Leonard Craddock Not Guilty of the offense of
"Guilty or "Not Guilty"
conspiracy to Possess an Unregistered Destructive Device as alleged in Count Eight of the Indictment.

9) We, the jury, unanimously find the Defendant Paul Gordon Fatta Guilty of the offense of conspiracy to
"Guilty or "Not Guilty"
unlawfully manufacture and possess machineguns as alleged in Count Nine of the Indictment.

10) We, the jury, unanimously find the Defendant Paul Gordon Fatta Guilty of the offense of aiding and
"Guilty or "Not Guilty"
abetting Vernon Howell in the unlawful possession of machineguns as alleged in Count Ten of the Indictment.

February 26, 1994 — DATE

#16 — PRESIDING JUROR

Feb 25 2000

(5)

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
FEB 25 2000
CLERK

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR PETITIONERS

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record
[Additional counsel listed on inside cover.]

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

QUESTION PRESENTED

18 U.S.C. §924(c)(1) punishes with five years imprisonment whoever, during and in relation to a federal crime of violence, "uses or carries a firearm, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun" or other specified firearm type, with thirty years (or life imprisonment for a second conviction). The substantive issue is whether the specified firearm type is an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by the jury beyond a reasonable doubt, or is a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by a preponderance of evidence. This raises the jurisprudential issue of whether equivocal "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt set forth in *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), that a statute must be interpreted to avoid possible unconstitutionality under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments.

PARTIES TO PROCEEDING

All parties to the proceeding are identified in the caption.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

QUESTION PRESENTED i

PARTIES TO PROCEEDING ii

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES v

OPINIONS BELOW 1

JURISDICTION 1

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS AND STATUTES .. 1

STATEMENT OF THE CASE 2

(i) Proceedings in the Courts Below 2

(ii) Statement of Facts 4

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT 7

ARGUMENT 11

I. THE TEXT AND STRUCTURE OF § 924(c) AND FEDERAL-STATE LAW TRADITIONS ESTABLISH THAT FIREARM TYPES ARE OFFENSE ELEMENTS 11

A. "Firearm" and Specified Firearm Types Are Offense Elements Throughout the Entire

Gun Control Act 11

B. As Recognized by Other Circuits, Jury Determination of Whether a Weapon Was "Used or Carried" Includes *What* Was Used or Carried 20

C. The States Have Traditionally Treated Firearm Types as Offense Elements 26

II. CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT IS RAISED UNDER *JONES V. UNITED STATES*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) 30

III. READING FIREARM TYPES AS OFFENSE ELEMENTS IS REQUIRED BY DUE PROCESS AND SUPPORTED BY LEGISLATIVE HISTORY 39

A. "Legislative History" Does Not Override The Rules of Constitutional Doubt and Lenity 39

B. The Legislative History Indicates that § 924(c) Created Elements, Not Sentencing Factors 44

CONCLUSION 50

APPENDIX: SURVEY OF STATE LAW 1a

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) 9, 37, 38

Apex Hosiery Co. v. Leader, 310 U.S. 469 (1940) 50

Bailey v. United States, 516 U.S. 137 (1995) 3, 8, 20, 22, 25, 26

Bryan v. United States, 524 U.S. 184 (1998) 18

Busic v. United States, 446 U.S. 398 (1980) 43

Cockrum v. State, 24 Tex. 394 (1859) 27

Crandon v. United States, 494 U.S. 152 (1990) 41

Deal v. United States, 508 U.S. 129 (1993) 17

Dillard v. Commonwealth, 28 Va. App. 340, 504 S.E.2d 411 (1998) 28

Duncan v. Louisiana, 391 U.S. 145 (1968) 37

Edwards v. United States, 523 U.S. 511 (1998) 35

Evans v. United States, 504 U.S. 255 (1992) 7

F.J. Vollmer Co., Inc. v. Magaw, 102 F.2d 591

(D.C. Cir. 1996) 15

Garcia v. United States, 469 U.S. 70 (1984) 41

Garrett v. United States, 471 U.S. 773 (1985) 17

Harrison v. PPG Industrial Inc., 446 U.S. 578 (1980) .. 48

Hughey v. United States, 495 U.S. 411 (1990) 41

In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358 (1970) 33, 34

Jones v. United States, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) ..... *passim*

McMillan v. Pennsylvania, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) . 24, 28, 35

Mullaney v. Wilbur, 421 U.S. 684 (1975) 14, 33, 34

Nye & Nissen v. United States, 336 U.S. 613 (1949) 26

Patterson v. New York, 432 U.S. 197 (1977) 34

People v. Bland, 10 Cal. 4th 991, 898 P.2d 391 (1995) . 28

Pereira v. United States, 347 U.S. 1 (1954) 26

Pinkerton v. United States, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) 5-6, 9, 21, 25, 26

Ratzlaf v. United States, 510 U.S. 135 (1994) 41

Rex v. Knight, Comb. 38, 90 Eng. Rep. 330

(K. B. 1686) 27

Richardson v. United States, 119 S. Ct. 1707 (1999) ... 25

Simpson v. State, 13 Tenn. Reports (5 Yerg.) 356 (1833) 27

Simpson v. United States, 435 U.S. 6 (1978) 43, 44

Smith v. United States, 508 U.S. 223 (1993) 14, 23

Staples v. United States, 511 U.S. 600 (1994) 11

State v. Black, 161 Ore. App. 662, 987 P.2d 530 (1998) . 29

State v. Huntley, 25 N.C. (3 Iredell) 284 (1843) 27

State v. Kang, 84 Haw. 352, 933 P.2d 1386 (1997) 29

State v. Vanstory, 91 Haw. 33, 979 P.2d 1059 (1999) ... 29

State v. Wedge, 293 Or. 598, 652 P.2d 773 (1982) 29

Tafflin v. Levitt, 493 U.S. 455 (1990) 41

United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1999) ... 24

United States v. Alerta, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1996) ... 23

United States v. Allen, 190 F.3d 1208 (11th Cir. 1999) 40

United States v. Bass, 404 U.S. 336 (1971) 42, 43

United States v. Brady, 710 F. Supp. 290 (D. Colo. 1989) 15

United States v. Chestaro, 197 F.3d 600 (2d Cir. 1999) . 40

United States v. Correa-Ventura, 6 F.3d 1070 (5th Cir. 1993) 21

United States v. Davis, 801 F.2d 754 (5th Cir. 1986) 17-18

United States v. Doucet, 994 F.2d 169 (5th Cir. 1993) .. 15

United States v. Eads, 191 F.3d 1206 (10th Cir. 1999), *petition for cert. pending*, No. 99-6907 (filed Nov. 1, 1999) 24

United States v. Farris, 77 F.3d 391 (11th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 519 U.S. 896 (1996) 25

United States v. Feinberg, 98 F.3d 333 (7th Cir. 1996) .. 23

United States v. Garcia, 77 F.3d 274 (9th Cir. 1996) ... 25

United States v. Gaudin, 515 U.S. 506 (1995) 37

United States v. Gilliam, 167 F.3d 628 (D.C. Cir.), *cert. denied*, 145 L. Ed. 2d 100 (1999) 24-25

United States v. Harris, 959 F.2d 246 (D.C. Cir.), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 932 (1992) 22

United States v. Hitt, 981 F.2d 422 (9th Cir. 1992) 15

United States v. Homa, 608 F.2d 407 (10th Cir. 1979) .. 15

United States v. Martinez, 7 F.3d 146 (9th Cir. 1993) 21, 22, 50

United States v. Meadows, 91 F.3d 851 (7th Cir. 1996) . 15

United States v. Melvin, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994) 22, 24, 50

United States v. Moore, 958 F.2d 310 (10th Cir. 1992) .. 23

United States v. Nuñez, 180 F.3d 227 (5th Cir. 1999) ... 40

United States v. Orozco-Prada, 732 F.2d 1076 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 469 U.S. 845 (1984) 36

United States v. Perez, 129 F.3d 1340 (9th Cir. 1997) .. 24

United States v. R.L.C., 503 U.S. 291 (1992) 41

United States v. Reindeau, 947 F.2d 32 (2d Cir. 1991) .. 15

United States v. Rodriguez, 841 F. Supp. 79 (E.D.N.Y. 1994), *affd*, 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995) 22

United States v. Santos, 84 F.3d 43 (2d Cir. 1996) 25

United States v. Seven Miscellaneous Firearms,

503 F. Supp. 565 (D.D.C. 1980) 15

United States v. Shea, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir.), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998) 24

United States v. Shepard, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802 (4th Cir. 1995) 24

United States v. Shuler, 181 F.3d 1188 (10th Cir. 1999) . 23

United States v. Sims, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993) 20, 21, 50

United States v. Spinner, 152 F.3d 950 (D.C. Cir. 1998) 15

United States v. Staples, 971 F.2d 608 (10th Cir. 1992), *revd on other grounds*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994) 16

United States v. Tankersley, 492 F.2d 962 (7th Cir. 1974) 13

United States v. Thompson, 82 F.3d 849 (9th Cir. 1996) . 25

United States v. Thompson/Center Arms Co., 504 U.S. 505 (1992) 15-16, 45

United States v. Whiting, 28 F.3d 1296 (1st Cir. 1994) .. 15

United States v. Wills, 88 F.3d 704 (9th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 519 U.S. 1000 24

Williams v. State, 724 So. 2d 652 (Fla. 1999) 29

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const. amendment V ..... *passim*

U.S. Const. amendment VI ..... *passim*

STATUTES

8 U.S.C. § 1326 37

18 U.S.C. § 111(b) 40

18 U.S.C. § 848(a)(1) 17

18 U.S.C. § 921(a) 7, 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(A) 13

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(C) 13, 38

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(D) 13, 38

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4)(A) 13

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4)(B) 13

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4)(C) 13

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(5) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(6) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(7) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(8) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(23) 12

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(24) 12, 13

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(30) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922 ..... 14, 18

18 U.S.C. § 922(a)(4) 14

18 U.S.C. § 922(a)(5) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(b)(1) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(b)(4) 14

18 U.S.C. § 922(d) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(f)(1) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(i) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(j) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(o) 14

18 U.S.C. § 922(v)(1) 14

18 U.S.C. § 922(v)(3) 12

18 U.S.C. § 922(2) 19

18 U.S.C. § 922(3) 16

18 U.S.C. § 924 ..... 14, 18

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(1)(A) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(1)(B) 14

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(1)(D) 14

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(2) 14

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(3)(A) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(a)(6)(B) 18

18 U.S.C. § 924(b) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) ..... *passim*

18 U.S.C. § 924(g) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(h) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(j) 8, 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(k) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(l) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(m) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(n) 19

18 U.S.C. § 924(o) 8, 16, 32

18 U.S.C. § 1111(a) 2

18 U.S.C. § 1114 2

18 U.S.C. § 1117 2

18 U.S.C. § 1791 40

18 U.S.C. § 2119 ..... 30, 31, 32, 40

18 U.S.C. § 3591 20

18 U.S.C. § 3593 20

18 U.S.C. App. § 1202(a) 19

21 U.S.C. § 841 35

26 U.S.C. § 5845 14

26 U.S.C. § 5845(b) 12

26 U.S.C. § 5861 14

26 U.S.C. § 5861(d) 3

26 U.S.C. § 5871 14

28 U.S.C. § 1254(l) 1

P.L. 90-618, § 102, 82 Stat. 1213 (1968) 44

P.L. 98-473, § 1005, 98 Stat. 1837 (1984) 44

P.L. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449 (1986) 44-45

P.L. 100-690, § 6460, 102 Stat. 4181 (1988) 48

P.L. 101-647, § 1101, 104 Stat. 4789 (1990) 48

P.L. 103-322, 108 Stat. 1796 (1994) 50

P.L. 105-386, 112 Stat. 3469 (1998) 31

Ark. Stat. §5-73-211 (1999) 27-28

Ca. Penal Code § 12022(a) 28

Conn. Gen. Stat. § 53-202 (1999) 28

Fla. Stat. § 775.087(3)(a)1 (1999) 29

Haw. Rev. Stat. § 706-660.1(3) (1993) 29

Md. Ann. Code art. 27, § 373 (1999) 27-28

Mont. Code Anno., § 45-8-301 (1999) 27

Ore. Rev. Stat. § 161.610(2) (1997) 28

Va. Code § 18.2-289 (1999) 28

Va. Code § 18.2-300(A) 28

REGULATIONS

27 C.F.R. § 178.11 7

LEGISLATIVE MATERIALS

Cong. Rec. 46, 47, 48, 49

H. Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. (1986) 46

H. Rpt. No. 103-489 (1994), *in* 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1820 50

H. Rpt. No. 681, 101st Cong., 2d Cong. (1990), *reprinted in* 1990 U.S.C.C.A.N. 6472 59

S. Rpt. 98-255, *in* 1984 U.S.C.C.A.N. 3182 44

OTHER AUTHORITIES

Blackstone, *Commentaries* 37

Coke, Edward, *The Third Part of the Institutes of the Laws of England* (6th ed. 1680) 27

Halbrook, Stephen P., *Firearms Law Deskbook: Federal and State Criminal Practice* (New York: Clark Boardman Callaghan/West Group, 1995, supp. 1999) 15

Hawkins, William, *Pleas of the Crown*, I (8th ed., London 1824) 27

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinion on petitioners' initial direct appeal, *United States v. Branch*, 91 F.3d 699 (5th Cir. 1996), is printed in the appendix to the petition for a writ of certiorari ("Pet. App.") at 1a. The order denying the petitions for rehearing, 91 F.3d 752, is at Pet. App. 117a. The notice of denial of the petitions for a writ of certiorari, *Castillo v. United States*, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997), is at Pet. App. 142a. The opinion on appeal after remand for resentencing, *United States v. Castillo*, 179 F.3d 321 (5th Cir. 1999), is at Pet. App. 144a. The unreported order denying the petitions for rehearing is at Pet. App. 153a. The district court's unreported original sentencing opinion is at Pet. App. 119a. The district court's unreported resentencing order is at Pet. App. 165a.

JURISDICTION

On August 2, 1996, the Court of Appeals affirmed the convictions on Counts 2 and 3 but vacated the sentence on Count 3, which it remanded for resentencing. The defendants were resentenced and timely appealed. The Court of Appeals affirmed the sentences on June 22, 1999, and denied the petitions for rehearing and rehearing en banc on July 28, 1999. The petition for a writ of certiorari was timely filed on October 15, 1999, and was granted by this Court on January 14, 2000. This Court has jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. § 1254(l).

CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS AND STATUTES

Provisions of the following are in Pet. App., 170a: U.S.

Const. amend. V and VI; 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), (3).

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

(i) Proceedings in the Courts Below

The superseding indictment filed on August 6, 1993, alleged that defendants conspired to murder federal agents in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1117 (Count 1) and aided and abetted the murder of federal agents in violation of §§ 1111(a), 1114, and 2 (Count 2). J.A. 14-15, 21-22. Count 3 alleged (J.A. 22-23):

> On or about February 28, 1993, in the Western District of Texas, Defendants [names deleted] did knowingly use and carry a firearm during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, to-wit: Conspiracy to Murder Officers and Employees of the United States, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1117 and 1114, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 924(c)(1).

The jury acquitted all defendants on Count 1. It acquitted all defendants of aiding and abetting murder (Count 2), but found petitioners (except Graeme Leonard Craddock) guilty of the lesser included offense of aiding and abetting voluntary manslaughter. J.A. 32-35.

Jury instructions repeated Count 3 of the indictment verbatim. J.A. 28. The jury was also instructed that guilt should be found if "the Defendant under consideration committed the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment" and that "the Defendant under consideration knowingly used or carried a firearm during and in relation to the Defendant's

commission of the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment." J.A. 29. As the Verdict Form reflects, each petitioner was found guilty "of the offense of using or carrying firearms during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence as alleged in Count Three of the Indictment . . . ." J.A. 35-36.

The district court found at sentencing by a preponderance of evidence that co-conspirators had possessed machineguns and destructive devices, and that this could be attributed to the defendants. Pet. App. 125-26a. It sentenced petitioners to consecutive terms of ten years imprisonment on Count 2 and to thirty years imprisonment on Count 3 (except that, in a downward departure, Craddock was sentenced to ten years on Count 3).[1] They were also sentenced to pay a $2,000 fine ($10,000 for Avraam) and restitution of $1,131,687.

The court of appeals affirmed both convictions but vacated the § 924(c) sentences and remanded for resentencing. Pet. App. 85a. The district court had "found only that each defendant had actual or constructive possession of an enhanced weapon," which did not satisfy the "active employment" test of *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995). Pet. App. 86a. The court added that "there is evidence from which it could be found that machineguns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy in the firefight of February 28. The jury was not required to do so . . . ." *Id.* "Should the district court find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns, it is free to reimpose the 30-year sentence." *Id.*

---

[1] Craddock was also convicted of possession of an unregistered firearm, 26 U.S.C. § 5861(d), for which he received ten years imprisonment.

Dissenting, Judge Schwarzer would have reversed both convictions due in part to insufficient evidence of individual guilt. Pet. App. 98a, 114a. "There is no evidence that any of them entered into an agreement to kill federal officers, much less that any did so with premeditation and malice aforethought. . . . [T]heir conviction of the predicate offense [for § 924(c)] rests on nothing more than guilt by association." Pet. App. 116a.

The court of appeals denied the petitions for rehearing and suggestions for rehearing en banc. Pet. App. 117a. This Court denied the petitions for a writ of certiorari. Pet. App. 142a.

The district court resentenced petitioners to thirty years imprisonment on Count 3 (except that Craddock was resentenced to ten years). Pet. App. 169a. The court of appeals affirmed (Pet. App. 144a), and the petitions for rehearing and rehearing en banc were denied. Pet. App. 153a.

Statement of Facts

Mount Carmel, near Waco, Texas, was for 65 years the home of the Branch Davidians, a religious sect originating in Seventh Day Adventism. Vernon Howell, known as David Koresh, had headed the group there since 1988. The Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms ("BATF") came to suspect that Koresh had violated Chapter 53 of the Internal Revenue Code, which requires registration and taxation of certain firearms. BATF agents refused Koresh's invitation to discuss his firearm purchases (Trial Transcript ["TR"] 4861, 4904) and obtained a search warrant.

Some 115 men, women, and children resided at Mount Carmel. On February 28, 1993, 75 BATF agents armed with

pistols, shotguns, and submachineguns, supported by helicopters and snipers, stormed the premises. TR 1445-49, 3826-29. BATF made no attempt to serve the warrant peaceably or to arrest Koresh off the premises. TR 1330, 6714, 6718.

Who fired the first shot was disputed. According to petitioner Jaime Castillo, when the agents arrived, Howell opened the front door and stated, "Wait a minute, there's women and children in here." "All of a sudden, shots were fired at the front door," wounding Howell. TR at 3053, 3094. BATF agent Ballesteros told investigators that he thought the first shots were fired by other agents shooting the dogs, but at trial he testified (as did other agents) that persons inside the building fired first. TR 1315, 1372. A firefight ensued.

A prosecution witness who resided at Mount Carmel testified that she did not hear anyone yell "police" before the first shots were fired, and that no insignia could be seen on the armed men outside, who dressed in black or dark blue. TR 4584, 4600. Bullets came from the outside through the walls into the house. TR 4603. Several residents and four BATF agents were tragically killed during the raid.

The FBI's final assault on April 19, 1993, resulted in an inferno consuming the entire building complex, leaving 75 babies, children, men, and women dead. The nine persons who escaped death were arrested.

At trial, the jury found only that each petitioner carried or used a "firearm." However, the court of appeals explained (Pet. App. 148a):

> On remand, the district court found that one or more persons involved in the conspiracy to murder federal agents had actively employed machine guns and other enhancing weapons in the firefight on February 28, 1993, and then applied the *Pinkerton* [*v. United States*,

328 U.S. 640 (1946)] doctrine to attribute the active employment of machine guns and other enhancing weapons to the defendants on February 28, 1993.

Alternatively, the district court found that Brad Eugene Branch[2] and Renos Lenny Avraam[3] used a machinegun on February 28. It found that Castillo and Craddock carried a hand grenade on April 19, although they were indicted for and convicted of violation of § 924(c) on February 28;[4] the court made no finding that a grenade was carried "in relation to" the predicate offense. *See* Pet. App. 168a. The court found that "there is no direct evidence that [Kevin A.] Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon." *Id.*

The parties differ in their respective renditions of the facts (*cf.* Brief for the U.S. in Opposition 2-6),[5] but these

---

[2] Branch wore "civilian clothes," an agent saw a man "dressed in civilian clothes, firing what appeared to be a fully automatic weapon," and thus Branch was the man. Pet. App. 167a. Yet at least 69 adults were in the building, and there was no eyewitness identification of Branch.

[3] A cell-mate "testified that Avraam told him that he had a fully automatic weapon during the gun battle." Pet. App. 167a. The actual testimony was that Avraam said that before that date "they were issued guns" and that he had an automatic weapon. TR 6088-6089.

[4] There was evidence that Castillo carried (but no evidence that he fired) a rifle and a pistol on February 28. TR 3053. The court stated that Castillo had a grenade "on his person" on April 19 (Pet. App. 168a), but the grenade was found in a pile of gear which could have belonged to any one of five persons whom an agent saw escaping the fire. TR 5469.

[5] Respondent points to machinegun fire on February 28, but BATF agents were firing MP5 submachineguns with two-shot bursts. *Branch*, Pet. App. 30a. After the April 19 fire, the FBI found an AK47 machinegun in a parked van, but it was inaccessible to the residents. TR 1094-95, 1110, 1132-43. A lower receiver of an M16 machinegun was found on the scene, but the FBI supplied the barrel and upper receiver to assemble a machinegun and to show it firing on a videotape. TR 1177-78, 1209-11. A "firearm frame or receiver" houses internal parts and receives the barrel. 27 C.F.R. § 178.11. Other items found were damaged beyond repair and it could not be determined whether they had ever been fired. TR 1215-16.

differences are irrelevant to the issue here.[6] The only facts essential to the issue before the Court are that petitioners were indicted for, and the jury found them guilty of, carrying or use of "firearms," not machineguns or destructive devices.

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) imposes a 5-year sentence for use or carrying of a "firearm" during and in relation to a federal crime of violence, and 30 years if the firearm is a "machinegun," a "destructive device," or "equipped with a firearm silencer or muffler." Petitioners were indicted for and found guilty of carrying or using only "firearms," not the specified firearm types. The court of appeals erred in holding that the district court may find by a preponderance of evidence that co-conspirators used machineguns or destructive devices and may sentence defendants to 30 years imprisonment.

The statutory text treats a "firearm" and a "machinegun" as elements of the offense *in pari materia*. They are in the same sentence and are separated only by commas. "Firearm" and the specified firearm types are defined in § 921(a). Certain

---

[6] The rule that a guilty verdict requires that the evidence must be viewed in the light most favorable to the government, *Evans v. United States*, 504 U.S. 255, 257 (1992), applies here only to evidence supporting the verdict that "firearms" were used or carried.

definitions require a showing of scienter, and others require the jury to find that an item is a specified firearm type in order to find that it is a "firearm."

Since enactment of the National Firearms Act in 1934, federal firearms law has consistently made weapon types offense elements. The Gun Control Act of 1968 and its various amendments have continued this tradition. At trial, whether an item is a specific firearm type is frequently contested.

If firearm type is a mere sentencing factor, the sentencing court can even impose a life sentence if it finds a specified firearm in event of a second conviction under, or a conspiracy to violate, § 924(c). §§ 924(c) (second sentence), 924(o).

§ 924(c) has the same structure as other provisions in § 924 which are incontestably offense elements. The most dramatic is § 924(j), which provides that a person who, in the course of violating § 924(c), kills a person with a firearm, "shall–(1) if the killing is a murder . . ., be punished by death . . ." According to respondent's structural argument, "murder" is to be found by the sentencing court.

Inherent in the jury function to find whether a weapon was used or carried is the determination of *what* was used or carried. *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995), held that it is a jury function to determine whether a firearm is "used." An item a judge finds at sentencing is a machinegun might not have been the "firearm" the jury found to have been "used," or may not have been deemed by the jury to be a machinegun.

Before *Branch*, the circuits to have addressed the issue uniformly held that, to impose 30 years imprisonment, the jury must find use of a machinegun or other enhanced firearm. The practice in most circuits was and is to allege the firearm type in the indictment and to submit the issue to the jury. The

underlying premise is that firearm type is an offense element.

Under *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946), the use of an enhanced firearm by a co-conspirator may be attributed to a defendant as a basis for conviction of a substantive offense only if the jury so finds under appropriate instructions. The Fifth Circuit pushes the envelope by allowing the sentencing court to make this finding.

§ 924(c) is the outgrowth of a long tradition at common law and in State law of punishing the use of a weapon in a violent crime. The weapon type invariably is treated as an offense element.

Jones v. United States, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) involved a carjacking statute which is structurally identical to § 924(c). *Jones* held that, under the rule of constitutional doubt, a statute must be interpreted to avoid constitutional problems in regard to the right to notice under the Fifth Amendment's indictment and due process clauses and the right to jury trial under the Sixth Amendment. Where a provision may be read as either an element or a sentencing factor, it should be interpreted as an element and thus to require that the indictment allege and the jury find the facts necessary for the enhanced sentence.

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) held that recidivism is not an offense element in a prohibition on reentry after deportation. None of the grounds for that decision are present here. Recidivism "is as typical a sentencing factor as one might imagine," but whether a firearm is a machinegun certainly is not. A prior conviction is rarely contested and must itself have been established in a previous trial in which the due process and jury trial guarantees were satisfied, while the nature of an alleged firearm frequently is vigorously contested and requires expert testimony. Finally, the jury's knowledge of a prior record may unduly prejudice a

defendant, but in a § 924(c) case the jury will ordinarily examine the alleged firearm as an exhibit.

In *Castillo*, the court of appeals brushes *Jones* aside and holds that "legislative history" distinguishes § 924(c) from the statute in *Jones*. Yet "legislative history" does not override the doctrine of constitutional doubt. Floor speeches by members of Congress have little significance compared to the fundamental law as expressed in the Constitution. In *Branch*, the court of appeals conceded that § 924(c) could be read to create offense elements or sentencing factors, which should have led it to apply the rules of constitutional doubt and of lenity. Instead, it appealed to legislative history.

In actuality, the legislative history confirms that the firearm types are offense elements. The terms "firearm," "machinegun," and other firearm types are invariably explained together and with reference to the penalties. *Branch*'s sketchy "legislative history" ignores references to § 924(c) as creating offenses and illogically assumes that the term "sentence enhancement" implies that the facts authorizing the enhancement are not elements.

In sum, the firearm types specified in § 924(c) are offense elements which must be alleged in the indictment and found by the jury. The court of appeals erred in holding the firearm types to be mere sentencing factors.

ARGUMENT

I. THE TEXT AND STRUCTURE OF § 924(c) AND FEDERAL-STATE LAW TRADITIONS ESTABLISH THAT FIREARM TYPES ARE OFFENSE ELEMENTS

A. "Firearm" and Specified Firearm Types Are Offense Elements Throughout the Entire Gun Control Act

Section 924(c)(1) of Title 18, U.S. Code, punishes with five years imprisonment anyone who, during and in relation to a federal crime of violence, "uses or carries a firearm, . . . and if the firearm is a machinegun" or other specified type, imposes thirty years. Petitioners were indicted for and found guilty of use of a "firearm." The Fifth Circuit held that the specified firearm types are not offense elements and thus need not be alleged in the indictment or found by the jury. Pet. App. 78-86a; Pet. App. 151-55a. Petitioners stand sentenced to thirty years based on the district court's findings that someone in a conspiracy of which all defendants were acquitted used machineguns and destructive devices and that defendants are vicariously responsible. Pet. App. 122a, 127a, 166-67a.

"The language of the statute [is] the starting place in our inquiry . . . ." *Staples v. United States*, 511 U.S. 600, 605 (1994). The first sentence of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) provided at the time of the offense:

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and

> if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, [*sic*] short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

Indisputably, commission by a person of a predicate offense (violent or drug crime), "uses or carries," "during and in relation to," and "firearm" are elements of the lowest level offense. It is textually inconsistent to say that "firearm" is an offense element but that the specified firearm types are not. They are all in the same sentence and are separated by mere commas. Stating the penalties for each weapon type was a concise and logical manner in which to draft the provision.

All of the weapon types specified in § 924(c) are defined in § 921(a). "Firearm" in pertinent part means "(A) any weapon . . . which will . . . expel a projectile by the action of an explosive; . . . (C) any firearm muffler or firearm silencer; or (D) any destructive device." 18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3). "Machinegun" is defined in part as "any weapon which shoots . . . automatically more than one shot, without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger." § 921(a)(23), incorporating 26 U.S.C. § 5845(b). *See* § 921(a)(4) ("destructive device"), § 921(a)(5) & (6) ("shotgun" and "short-barreled shotgun"), § 921(a)(7) & (8) ("rifle" and "short-barreled rifle"), § 921(a)(24) ("firearm silencer and firearm muffler"), § 921(a)(30) ("semiautomatic assault weapon").[7]

In a § 924(c) prosecution involving an alleged

[7] Scores of different design combinations are encompassed under the subdefinitions of "semiautomatic assault weapon," which in turn excludes hundreds of specific models. § 922(v)(3) & Appendix A. A 1994 amendment added that term to § 924(c) as a ten-year offense.

destructive device as defined in § 921(a)(4)(A) (such as an explosive bomb) or a firearm silencer or muffler, the jury will necessarily be required to determine first whether an item meets the definition for a destructive device or a muffler or silencer in order to find that it is a "firearm" as defined in § 921(a)(3)(C) or (D). Under *Branch*, however, the jury verdict must specify only whether an item is a "firearm" but not whether it is one of these firearm types. The trial court is paradoxically interested only in the jury's finding of a "firearm," not of the enhanced weapon which the jury must find before it can find a "firearm." Where more than one weapon type is involved, the sentencing judge will have no idea what the jury actually found.[8]

Some firearms are defined to include scienter elements. § 921(a)(4)(C) defines "destructive device" to include "any combination of parts either designed or *intended* for use in converting any device into a destructive device . . . and from which a destructive device may be readily assembled."[9] "The term 'destructive device' shall not include . . . a rifle which the owner *intends* to use solely for sporting, recreational or cultural purposes." *Id.* *See also* § 921(a)(24) ("firearm silencer" and "firearm muffler" include "any combination of parts, designed or redesigned, and *intended* for use in assembling" a silencer or muffler, "and any part *intended* only for use in such

[8] Where the jury finds that an item is a "firearm" because it is a weapon that expels a projectile by action of an explosive, § 921(a)(3)(A), for purposes of the lowest level offense, it need not necessarily decide whether it is also a machinegun or destructive device (*see* § 921(a)(4)(B)), because the latter are defined to include weapons that expel projectiles.

[9] *See United States v. Tankersley*, 492 F.2d 962, 966-67 (7th Cir. 1974) (a bottle, firecracker, and paint thinner are not a destructive device without intent to assemble the combination).

assembly").[10] Criminal statutes ordinarily entrust the determination of a defendant's intent to the jury. *See Mullaney v. Wilbur*, 421 U.S. 684, 703 (1975) ("although intent is typically considered a fact peculiarly within the knowledge of the defendant, this does not . . . justify shifting the burden to him").

The Gun Control Act consistently treats specified firearm types as offense elements. Many offenses under Title I of the Act concern "firearms." *See generally* 18 U.S.C. §§ 922 & 924. Besides § 924(c), conduct with specific firearm types is made unlawful in §§ 922(a)(4), 924(a)(1)(B) (knowingly transport in commerce by a non-licensee a machinegun, destructive device, or short-barreled gun); §§ 922(b)(4), 924(a)(1)(D) (willful sale or delivery by licensee of machinegun, destructive device, or short-barreled gun); §§ 922(o), 924(a)(2) (knowingly transfer or possess machinegun); §§ 922(v)(1), 924(a)(1)(B) (knowingly manufacture, transfer, or possess semiautomatic assault weapon). The maximum imprisonment is generally ten years. § 924(a)(2).

Under the National Firearms Act of 1934 (ch. 757, 48 Stat. 1236), which was reenacted as Title II of the Gun Control Act of 1968, whether an item is a machinegun, short-barreled shotgun, or other narrowly-defined "firearm" has always been an element of the offense. 26 U.S.C. § 5845 (definitions of weapon types, all of which are defined as "firearms"), § 5861 (prohibited acts, *e.g.*, transfer of unregistered firearm). Maximum imprisonment is ten years. § 5871.

The courts have consistently held that the firearm types

---

[10] Such parts may or may not be capable of immediate use as weapons, but "use" in § 924(c) includes activities such as trading firearms for drugs. *Smith v. United States*, 508 U.S. 223, 228 (1993).

defined in the Gun Control Act are offense elements. "The government must prove beyond a reasonable doubt that the recovered weapon satisfied the statutory requirements." *United States v. Spinner*, 152 F.3d 950, 957 (D.C. Cir. 1998) (insufficient evidence that rifle was semiautomatic assault weapon).[11]

It is often hotly contested whether an item is a firearm, machinegun, or other weapon defined in the Act.[12] *E.g.*, *United*

---

[11] *See United States v. Meadows*, 91 F.3d 851, 856 (7th Cir. 1996) (failure to "prove every element of the statute" defining short-barreled rifle); *United States v. Whiting*, 28 F.3d 1296, 1309 (1st Cir. 1994) ("error in omitting [from jury instructions] a statutory element–the definition of the weapon–of the offense"); *United States v. Doucet*, 994 F.2d 169, 173 (5th Cir. 1993) (prosecutor "invited the jury to convict Doucet of a crime for which he was never indicted: possession of the unassembled parts of a machine gun").

[12] *See* Stephen P. Halbrook, *Firearms Law Deskbook: Federal and State Criminal Practice* (New York: Clark Boardman Callaghan/West Group, 1995, supp. 1999), Ch. 6, National Firearms Act: Definitions; *United States v. Hitt*, 981 F.2d 422, 423 (9th Cir. 1992) ("In the government's test, the rifle did fire more than one shot per trigger pull, but when Hitt's expert (witnessed by two police officers) tested it, it didn't"; expert attributed this to "a malfunction, perhaps because the internal parts were dirty, worn or defective."); *F.J. Vollmer Co., Inc. v. Magaw*, 102 F.2d 591, 594 (D.C. Cir. 1996) (describing as "incredible" BATF's position that rifle receiver was machinegun); *United States v. Brady*, 710 F. Supp. 290, 293 (D. Colo. 1989) (trapping device "as a matter of practicality and common sense would never be used for that purpose [to fire ammunition] by a sane person"); *United States v. Seven Miscellaneous Firearms*, 503 F. Supp. 565 (D.D.C. 1980) (museum display items not NFA firearms); *United States v. Homa*, 608 F.2d 407, 409 (10th Cir. 1979) (fact finder determines whether item was designed as weapon or for smoke signaling); *United States v. Reindeau*, 947 F.2d 32, 33-36 (2d Cir. 1991) (error not to allow evidence that item was used as firecracker by local farm boys).

States v. Thompson/Center Arms Co., 504 U.S. 505 (1992) (pistol-carbine kit not a short-barreled rifle). The testimony of experts and vigorous cross examination are typically utilized. For instance, the rifle in *United States v. Staples*, 971 F.2d 608, 609 (10th Cir. 1992), *rev'd on other grounds*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994), had no auto-sear (the sole function of which "is to permit automatic fire"); agents induced unreliable repeat fire by changing parts and using "soft-primer" ammunition. 971 F.2d at 613-14. The rifle never fired more than one shot per trigger pull while in defendant's possession. *Id.* at 614-15.

If the firearm type is a mere sentencing factor, then a sentencing court may find facts with which to impose not only thirty years, but also life imprisonment. § 924(c)(1) (second sentence) provides:

> In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for twenty years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to life imprisonment without release.[13]

The use of the term "conviction" above is enlightening, and it is repeated in the third sentence of § 924(c)(1): "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection . . . ." Thus, one may

---

[13] Similarly, § 924(o) provides:

> A person who conspires to commit an offense under subsection (c) shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, fined under this title, or both; and if the firearm is a machinegun or destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or muffler, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or life.

be "convicted" of (not just sentenced for) committing the acts described in the first sentence, *e.g.*, use of a firearm or machinegun. "In the context of § 924(c)(1), we think it unambiguous that 'conviction' refers to the finding of guilt by a judge or jury that necessarily precedes the entry of a final judgment of conviction." *Deal v. United States*, 508 U.S. 129, 132 (1993).[14]

Branch suggested that a provision may be a sentencing factor rather than an offense element if it: (1) predicates punishment on conviction under another section; (2) multiplies the penalty received under another section; (3) provides guidelines for sentencing hearings; and (4) is titled as a sentencing provision. Pet. App. 80a, citing *United States v.*

---

[14] This same use of the term "conviction" to refer to offense elements found by the jury was the basis for the holding in *Garrett v. United States*, 471 U.S. 773 (1985). 18 U.S.C. § 848(a)(1) penalizes engagement in a continuing criminal enterprise, "except that if any person engages in such activity after one or more prior *convictions* of him under this section," imposes a higher penalty. This described offense elements:

> At this point there is no reference to other statutory offenses, and a separate penalty is set out, rather than a multiplier of the penalty established for some other offense. This same paragraph then incorporates its own recidivist provision, providing for twice the penalty for repeat violators of this section. Significantly the language expressly refers to "one or more prior convictions . . . under this section." Next, subparagraph (2) . . . also refers to any person "who is convicted under paragraph (1) of engaging in a continuing criminal enterprise," again suggesting that § 848 is a distinct offense for which one is separately convicted.

Garrett, 471 U.S. at 780.

§ 849 (now repealed) has "starkly contrasting language which plainly is not intended to create a separate offense": the court sits without a jury to consider prior offenses and determines status as a dangerous special drug offender by a preponderance of evidence. *Id.* at 782.

Davis, 801 F.2d 754, 755 (5th Cir. 1986) (holding provision on possession of firearm by thrice-convicted felon, 18 U.S.C. App. § 1202(a), to create offense).[15]

Branch conceded that the first factor is not met here, because it held that punishment need not be predicated upon conviction for the predicate offense. Pet. App. 89a. It ignored the second and third factors, which are not met here because penalties are set forth in the same sentence of the same subsection, and § 924(c) does not provide guidelines for sentencing hearings.

As to the fourth factor, while § 924 is labeled "Penalties," it is filled with offense elements and independent offenses, which § 924(c)'s proscription on use of a "firearm" concededly is. Thus, the elements of "willfully" and "knowingly" are set forth in § 924(a) and other subsections. *See Bryan v. United States*, 524 U.S. 184, 188 (1998) (noting that the Firearms Owners' Protection Act "amended § 924 to add a scienter requirement as a condition to the imposition of penalties for most of the unlawful acts defined in § 922"). Complete offenses, some with structures identical to § 924(c),[16] are set

[15] "Enhancing a crime, however, is not the same as enhancing a sentence. Legislatures commonly grade offenses on the basis of severity, with higher grades constituting separate crimes rather than enhanced sentences." *Id.* at 756.

[16] Section 924(a)(6)(B) provides that a non-juvenile "who knowingly violates section 922(x)," which prohibits transfer of a handgun to a juvenile, "(i) shall be . . . imprisoned not more than 1 year," "and (ii) if the person sold" the handgun "knowing or having reasonable cause to know that the juvenile intended to" use the handgun to commit a violent crime, "shall be . . . imprisoned not more than 10 years . . . ." It would be unprecedented not to submit to the jury the issue of knowledge, which the Act elsewhere consistently treats as an element of less serious offenses.

forth in various parts of § 924.[17]

§ 924(j) is the most dramatic example of Congress' practice in setting forth offense elements in § 924 with a structure identical to that of § 924(c):

> A person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (c), causes the death of a person through the use of a firearm, shall–
>
> (1) if the killing is a murder (as defined in section 1111), be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life; and
>
> (2) if the killing is manslaughter (as defined in section 1112), be punished as provided in that section.

To construe murder and manslaughter as mere sentencing factors to be found by a preponderance of evidence would be a radical departure from due process and the right to jury trial. Yet under respondent's interpretation of a provision with this structure, the jury need only convict a defendant of causing a death through the use of a firearm in the course of a § 924(c) violation, and the court is then authorized at sentencing to find that the death was murder and to impose the death

E.g., §§ 922(a)(5), (b)(1), (2) & (3), (d), (f)(1), (i), (j).

[17] §§ 924(a)(1)(A) (false statement), 924(a)(3)(A) (false statement), 924(b) (transport firearm with intent to commit or knowledge of felony), 924(g) & (n) (travel with intent to violate certain laws and to transfer firearm in furtherance thereof), 924(h) (transfer of firearm knowing it will be used to commit certain crimes), 924(k) (smuggling firearm with intent to commit certain offenses), 924(l) (stealing firearm in commerce), 924(m) (stealing firearm from licensee).

sentence.[18]

In sum, the text and structure of § 924(c) makes clear that the specified firearm types are offense elements. Each and every other instance in the Gun Control Act which refer to these firearm types makes them elements of offenses.

B. As Recognized by Other Circuits, Jury Determination of Whether a Weapon Was "Used or Carried" Includes *What* Was Used or Carried

Pre-*Branch* circuit opinions held that the firearm types in § 924(c) are offense elements. They recognized that inherent in the jury function of determining "uses or carries" is the finding of *what* was used or carried. *See Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 148 (1995) (resolving "what evidence is required to permit a jury to find that a firearm had been used at all"). In a case where two weapons are in evidence, a jury in its deliberations may decide that a defendant used a revolver by pointing it, but did not "use" a machinegun stored in a locked safe, or that the item is not a "machinegun." The general verdict under *Branch* of a mere "firearm" enables the sentencing judge to find facts which nullify the jury's actual determination of whether a weapon was used or carried by usurping the jury function of determining what was used or carried..

In *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1230-31 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993), the indictment alleged a "firearm" count for guns found in one car, and a "machinegun" count for a machinegun found in another car.

[18] That such a reading would be contrary to Congress' intent is made clear by 18 U.S.C. §§ 3591, 3593, which guarantee the jury role in death sentence cases.

The jury convicted on both counts. The district court vacated the convictions on the machinegun count because the occupants of the car with the machinegun did not play a sufficient role in the drug transaction to satisfy § 924(c). *Id.* at 1232.

Sims held that where only one predicate offense exists, avoidance of double jeopardy allows conviction on only one count. *Id.* at 1233. The court explained:

> This may be accomplished prior to trial by consolidating those counts into a single section 924(c) count and submitting special interrogatories or a special verdict form to the jury, requiring that if the jury returns a guilty verdict on the gun charge, it must specify which category or categories of weapons it unanimously has found the defendant was using or carrying. Or, it may be accomplished by submitting the separate gun counts to the jury and, should there be more than one conviction, merging those convictions after trial.[19]

Id. at 1235. If the jury convicts the defendant of using *both* a firearm and a machinegun, the counts must be merged and the defendant sentenced for machinegun use. *Id.* at 1236. The court remanded the case for the district court to resolve "any outstanding issues of sufficiency of the evidence or *Pinkerton* liability related to the machine gun count." *Id.* at 1237-38.

United States v. Martinez, 7 F.3d 146, 147-48 & n.1 (9th Cir. 1993) agreed that where one predicate count, one machinegun count, and one firearm count are charged, the court should either submit separate counts to the jury and merge any multiple convictions, or "submit one section 924(c)(1) charge to

[19] The Fifth Circuit initially agreed with *Sims* in *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1087 n. 35 (5th Cir. 1993) ("the jury may well be required to agree on which type of weapon was used").

the jury to specify which weapon or weapons the defendant used or carried." The district court had dismissed the machinegun count based on defendant's argument that "the pistol had a closer relationship to the predicate offense than did the machine gun." *Id.* at 149. While *Martinez* reinstated that count, it might well not have done so after *Bailey*.

In *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710, 714 (1st Cir. 1994), "all parties concede that the jury mistakenly was not asked to identify which of the six firearms at issue in this case—ranging from machine guns to handguns—underlay its guilty verdict . . . ." *Id.* at 711. All were alleged in a single count. The government agreed that a 30-year sentence could be imposed "only if the jury specifically identifies a machine gun or silencer," but argued that the jury "implicitly" found machinegun use. *Id.* at 714. However, "we may not exclude beyond a reasonable doubt the possibility that the jury rendered a guilty verdict . . . based on a determination that the defendants possessed only a handgun . . . ." *Id.* at 715. Thus, "the jury's verdict fails to establish, beyond a reasonable doubt, that the jurors found that the defendants violated § 924(c) through use of weapons subject to a term of imprisonment greater than five years."[20] *Id.*

---

[20] *United States v. Rodriguez*, 841 F. Supp. 79; 81 (E.D.N.Y. 1994), *aff'd* 53 F.3d 545 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 516 U.S. 893 (1995), rejected the argument that "the enhanced penalty for use of a firearm equipped with a silencer is not a matter for the jury in determining whether guilt has been proved, but only for the court in sentencing." The court noted about *United States v. Harris*, 959 F.2d 246, 258-59 (D.C. Cir.), *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 932 (1992):

> The *Harris* jury was asked to decide (1) whether the defendant knowingly possessed and used a firearm, and (2) whether that firearm was, in fact, a machinegun. . . . So too in this case, the jury will have to find . . . that the firearm at issue was equipped with a silencer.

Rodriguez, 841 F. Supp. at 81-82.

Identification of the firearm type in the indictment and jury instructions has been the accepted standard and practice. *E.g.*, *Smith v. United States*, 508 U.S. 223, 226 (1993) (indictment alleged and jury found that defendant "knowingly used the MAC-10 and its silencer"); *United States v. Moore*, 958 F.2d 310, 314 (10th Cir. 1992) ("machinegun" use was alleged in the indictment, was a "statutory offense[]," was supported by sufficient evidence for the verdict, and was the "conviction" on which the court was to enter judgment).[21]

In *United States v. Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1234 (9th Cir. 1996), the jury instruction charged defendant with use of "pistols" and "machineguns," but the verdict did not specify that a machinegun was used. *Alerta* held:

> It is therefore possible that the jury found only that Alerta used one or more of the weapons that were not machine guns, in which case the requisite consecutive sentence for Count 5 would be 5 years, not the 30-year sentence that Alerta received. . . .
>
> Because of the immense consequences that follow a determination whether a firearm used in violation of section 924(c)(1) is an ordinary firearm or, at the other extreme, a machine gun, we have stated that a jury finding on that issue is required.

Id. at 1234-35.

---

[21] *See United States v. Feinberg*, 98 F.3d 333, 339 (7th Cir. 1996) (jury instruction that government must prove that "the defendant used or carried a destructive device"); *United States v. Shuler*, 181 F.3d 1188, 1189 (10th Cir. 1999) (machinegun).

In short,"the fully automatic character of the firearm must be found by the jury; that is to say, it is an element of the crime." *Id.* at 1235. A 30-year sentence cannot be imposed unless the jury finds machinegun use, "despite the very strong evidence that Alerta used or carried a machinegun. '[T]he question is not whether guilt may be spelt out of a record, but whether guilt has been found by a jury according to the procedure and standards appropriate for criminal trials.'" *Id.* at 1236 (citation omitted).[22]

Before *Branch*, all of the circuits to rule on the issue relied on the plain text to find that firearm type is an offense element. Two circuits have followed *Branch* without offering any original analysis. *United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1271-72 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1999); *United States v. Shea*, 150 F.3d 44, 51-52 (1st Cir.), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998) (contradicting, without citing, *Melvin*, *supra*, which was binding circuit precedent). Both involved firearm types (a short-barreled shotgun and an assault weapon) with sentences of only 10 years, and thus do not consider whether a 30-year "sentence enhancement" is "a tail which wags the dog of the substantive offense," *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79, 88 (1986).[23]

---

[22] *See United States v. Perez*, 129 F.3d 1340, 1342 (9th Cir. 1997) (indictment alleged pistols with silencers "or" an assault weapon; jury must find firearm type); *United States v. Shepard*, No. 94-5307, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 5802, *9-12 (4th Cir. 1995) (jury found use of sawed-off shotgun "and" pistols; disjunctive "or" not used); *United States v. Wills*, 88 F.3d 704, 719 (9th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 519 U.S. 1000 (conviction for firearm "and" destructive device).

[23] Two other circuits suggest in dictum that firearm type is not an element, but in both cases the firearm type was found by the jury. *United States v. Gilliam*, 167 F.3d 628, 638 (D.C. Cir.), *cert. denied*, 145 L Ed. 2d. 100 (1999); *United States v. Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206, 1214 (10th Cir. 1999), *petition for cert. pending*, No. 99-6907 (filed Nov. 1, 1999).

As noted, it is for the "jury to find that a firearm had been used," *Bailey*, 516 U.S. at 148. *Branch* remanded this case because the *district court* had only found "possession" of specified firearms but not "use" as defined in *Bailey*. It authorized the sentencing judge to make findings not charged in the indictment or found by the jury. Pet. App. 85-86a. By contrast, in other circuits where convictions for use of specified firearms were reversed on *Bailey* grounds, the test on remand has been whether jury verdicts under indictments charging use of specified firearms were based on sufficient evidence, i.e., proof beyond a reasonable doubt that such specified firearm was used.[24]

The Fifth Circuit exacerbates this departure from *Bailey* by authorizing the sentencing court to attribute another person's use of a specified firearm to a defendant. While *Branch* was silent on the source for this novel doctrine, the district court based it on *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) (Pet. App. 125-27a), and *Castillo* sanctions this theory.[25] Pet.

---

[24] *E.g.*, *United States v. Santos*, 84 F.3d 43, 46-47 & n.3 (2d Cir. 1996) (insufficient evidence for verdict finding use of "firearms," including handgun equipped with silencer); *United States v. Garcia*, 77 F.3d 274, 276-77 (9th Cir. 1996) ("prior to *Bailey*, the jury could have properly inferred that Garcia 'used' the machinegun"); *United States v. Thompson*, 82 F.3d 849, 851-52 (9th Cir. 1996) (improper instruction on "use" of firearm equipped with silencer); *United States v. Farris*, 77 F.3d 391, 395 (11th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 519 U.S. 896 (1996) (issue for finder of fact).

[25] Besides *Pinkerton* liability, the district court found that Castillo and Craddock carried a hand grenade on April 19 (Pet. App. 168a). Yet

App. 158-60a. Yet *Pinkerton*, 328 U.S. at 645, requires the jury to find that a defendant is responsible for the act of a co-conspirator, and what "the record demonstrates" absent that finding is irrelevant. *Pereira v. United States*, 347 U.S. 1, 10 n. (1954). Here, the jury convicted each defendant under instructions asking if "the *Defendant under consideration* knowingly used or carried a *firearm* during and in relation to" the predicate offense.[26] J.A. 29. In order to convert an element into a sentencing factor, the Fifth Circuit has transformed *Pinkerton* from a doctrine about what juries might find under appropriate instructions into a doctrine in which the sentencing judge usurps that traditional jury power.

Branch-Castillo push the *Bailey* and *Pinkerton* envelopes outside any limits sanctioned by this Court. This is avoided by adherence to the better-reasoned circuit precedent, which establishes that the jury must find what was used or carried.

C. The States Have Traditionally Treated Firearm Types as Offense Elements

Section 924(c) is rooted in the common law and State

---

the indictment charged them with using firearms on February 28. "We would not permit . . . an indictment charging that the defendant assaulted either X on Tuesday or Y on Wednesday." *Richardson v. United States*, 119 S. Ct. 1707, 1711 (1999). Nor may a defendant be sentenced for assaulting Y on Wednesday if only convicted of assaulting X on Tuesday.

[26] If the jury does not convict a defendant under a *Pinkerton* instruction, the acts of other parties cannot be attributed to him. *Nye & Nissen v. United States*, 336 U.S. 613, 618-19 (1949); *id.* at 621 (Frankfurter, J., dissenting).

law. It was an indictable offense at common law to go armed with the intent of committing crimes of violence.[27] Such common-law offenses were recognized in the early Republic.[28] Further, the States enacted enhanced penalties for misuse of specified weapons.[29]

The States have long punished misuse of the firearm types specified in § 924(c). Several adopted the Uniform Machine Gun Act drafted by the National Conference of Commissioners of Uniform State Laws in 1932.[30] Ark. Stat. §

---

[27] If any man "Ride[s] Armed covertly or secret with Men of Arms against any other to Slay him, or Rob him, or Take him, or Retain him till he hath made Fine and Ransom . . ., it . . . shall be judged Felony or trespass, according to the Laws of the Land of old time used . . . ." Edward Coke, *The Third Part of the Institutes of the Laws of England* 160 (6th ed. 1680). An affray was committed "where a man arms himself with dangerous and unusual weapons, in such a manner as will naturally cause a terror to the people, which is said to have been always an offence at common law . . . ." William Hawkins, *Pleas of the Crown*, I, 488 (8th ed., London 1824). Carrying arms "malo animo" (with an evil mind) was a crime. *Rex v. Knight*, Comb. 38, 90 Eng. Rep. 330 (K. B. 1686).

[28] *State v. Huntley*, 25 N.C. (3 Iredell) 284 (1843) (indictment for affray alleging "pistols, guns, knives, and other dangerous and unusual weapons" and intent to kill). *Cf. Simpson v. State*, 13 Tenn. Reports (5 Yerg.) 356, 358-60 (1833) (indictment for affray insufficient unless it also alleges fighting in a public place).

[29] A Texas law provided: "If any person be killed with a bowie-knife or dagger, under circumstances which would otherwise render the homicide a case of manslaughter, the killing shall nevertheless be deemed murder, and punished accordingly." *Cockrum v. State*, 24 Tex. 394, 401 (1859) (showing that weapon type was a jury question).

[30] Mont. Code Anno., § 45-8-301 (1999) (Annotator's Note) (*and see* § 45-8-303); Md. Acts 1933, ch. 550, *currently* Md. Ann. Code art. 27,

5-73-211 (1999) is typical: "Possession or use of a machine gun in the perpetration or attempted perpetration of a crime of violence is declared to be a crime punishable by imprisonment in the State Penitentiary for a term of not less than twenty (20) years."[31]

The Appendix to this brief provides citations for numerous State laws punishing use of different weapons in crimes. It is very rare for the weapon type not to be an offense element, and the law explicitly so states when it is not. *E.g.*, *McMillan*, 477 U.S. at 81 n.1.

Some State laws are structurally the same as § 924(c). Ca. Penal Code § 12022(a) provides that (1) any person convicted of being "armed with a firearm in the commission" of a felony shall "be punished by an additional term of one year," and (2) "if the firearm is an assault weapon . . . or a machinegun," the additional term "shall be three years." The specified firearms are offense elements. *People v. Bland*, 10 Cal. 4th 991, 1003, 898 P.2d 391 (1995) (the evidence "supported the jury's finding that defendant fell within the statutory prohibition of being armed with an assault weapon in committing the felony drug possession").[32]

---

§ 373 (1999); Conn. Gen. Stat. § 53-202 (1999); Va. Code § 18.2-289 (1999).

[31] The uniform "'Sawed-off' Shotgun and 'Sawed-off' Rifle Act" tracks the same language. *E.g.*, Va. Code § 18.2-300(A); *Dillard v. Commonwealth*, 28 Va.App. 340, 343, 504 S.E.2d 411 (1998) (weapon type is offense element).

[32] Ore. Rev. Stat. § 161.610(2) (1997) provides that the use of a firearm in a felony "may be pleaded in the accusatory instrument and proved at trial as an element in aggravation of the crime." Subsection

Fla. Stat. § 775.087(3)(a)1 (1999) provides that a person who is convicted of several named violent felonies "and during the commission of the offense, such person possessed" a semiautomatic firearm with high-capacity magazine or a machine gun, "shall be sentenced to a minimum term of imprisonment of 15 years." *Williams v. State*, 724 So. 2d 652, 653 (Fla. 1999) held that, to impose the enhancement, "the information should have charged [defendant] with possession of a semi-automatic weapon and had the case gone to the jury, it would have had to have specifically found he possessed a semi-automatic weapon."[33]

In sum, by its language and structure, § 924(c) specifies firearm types as offense elements. Beginning with the National Firearms Act of 1934 and continuing through the Gun Control

---

(4)(a) imposes five-years for a first conviction, "except that if the firearm is a machine gun, short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun or is equipped with a firearms silencer, the term of imprisonment shall be 10 years." "Although the challenged statute is denominated an enhanced penalty statute, in effect it creates a new crime." *State v. Wedge*, 293 Or. 598, 608, 652 P.2d 773 (1982). A finding by the court rather than the jury of firearm use violates the right to jury trial. *Id.* at 603. *See State v. Black*, 161 Ore. App. 662, 663 987 P.2d 530 (1998) (short-barreled shotgun "pleaded as aggravated offense").

[33] Haw. Rev. Stat. § 706-660.1(3) (1993) imposes a mandatory minimum sentence on a person who possesses or uses a semiautomatic or automatic firearm in a felony. Applicable thereto is "the due process requirement that aggravating circumstances which support an 'enhanced' sentence be alleged in the charging document." *State v. Kang*, 84 Haw. 352, 357, 933 P.2d 1386, 1391 (1997) (failure to allege "aggravating circumstance" that firearm was "semiautomatic or automatic"). *See State v. Vanstory*, 91 Haw. 33, 50-51, 979 P.2d 1059 (1999) (failure to instruct jury on definition of semiautomatic firearm precluded enhanced sentence).

Act of 1968 and its various amendments, Congress has consistently treated machineguns and other firearm types as offense elements. State practice has been the same. The Fifth Circuit's view departs from the text, from better-reasoned precedent, and from long-standing federal and State tradition.

II. CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT IS RAISED UNDER JONES V. UNITED STATES, 526 U.S. 227 (1999)

The Fifth Circuit decisions here conflict with the interpretative rules regarding Fifth and Sixth Amendment rights set forth in *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 119 S. Ct. 1215, 143 L. Ed.2d 311 (1999) and its forebears. *Jones* held that, where a statutory provision could be read as an offense element or as a sentencing factor, the doctrine of constitutional doubt requires the former reading to avoid a possible violation of the rights to due process and jury trial. *Jones* mandates the interpretation that the firearm types in § 924(c) are offense elements which must be charged in the indictment and found by the jury.

Jones concerns the federal carjacking statute, 18 U.S.C. § 2119, which is structurally identical to § 924(c):

18 U.S.C. § 2119	18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1)
Whoever, possessing a firearm as defined in section 921 of this title, takes a motor vehicle . . . from the person or presence of another by force and violence or by intimidation, or attempts to do so, *shall* (1) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both, (2) *if* serious bodily injury . . . results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both, and (3) *if* death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.	Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, *shall* . . . [1] be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and [2] *if* the firearm is a short-barreled rife, short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years, and [3] *if* the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years.

(Italics and bracketed numbers added.)

In short, whoever commits act A "shall" be sentenced to X, and "if" he commits aggravating act B, "shall" be sentenced to Y.[34] The issue is whether act B is an element or a sentencing

---

[34] § 924(c) has been amended, P.L. 105-386, 112 Stat. 3469 (1998), but remains structurally the same as the prior version.

factor, "given that elements must be charged in the indictment, submitted to a jury, and proven by the Government beyond a reasonable doubt." *Jones*, 119 S. Ct. at 1219. *See* U.S. Const. amend. V ("No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury . . . , nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law"); amend. VI ("In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy a right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury . . . , and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation").

While not alleged in the indictment or jury instructions, serious bodily injury was found by the district court in *Jones* by a preponderance of the evidence, and the defendant was sentenced to 25 years. *Id.* at 1218. "§ 2119 at first glance has a look to it suggesting that the numbered subsections are only sentencing provisions," but that is a "superficial impression [which] loses clarity when one looks at" the penalty provisions. *Id.* at 1219. *Jones* explained:

> These not only provide for steeply higher penalties, but condition them on further facts (injury, death) that seem quite as important as the elements in the principal paragraph (e.g., force and violence, intimidation). It is at best questionable whether the specification of facts sufficient to increase a penalty range by two-thirds, let alone from 15 years to life, was meant to carry none of the process safeguards that elements of an offense bring with them for a defendant's benefit.

Id. With § 924(c), the penalty range increases *sixfold*, i.e., from 5 to 30 years, and may extend to life imprisonment in event of a subsequent offense or (under §924(o)) a conspiracy.

Moreover, if a statute is unclear about whether a fact is to be treated as element or penalty aggravator, comparison with

other statutes is appropriate, "on the fair assumption that Congress is unlikely to intend any radical departures from past practice without making a point of saying so." *Id.* at 1220. Traditionally, Congress and the States treated serious bodily injury as an element of the offense of aggravated robbery. *Id.* As shown above, Congress and the States traditionally treated the firearm types at issue here as offense elements.

Branch allows that "the text of § 924(c) forecloses neither of these two competing readings of the statute." Pet. App. 81a. In that event, as *Jones* explains:

> Any doubt that might be prompted by the arguments for that other reading should, however, be resolved against it under the rule, repeatedly affirmed, that "where a statute is susceptible of two constructions, by one of which grave and doubtful constitutional questions arise and by the other of which such questions are avoided, our duty is to adopt the latter."

119 S. Ct. at 1222 (citations omitted).

The government's construction opened the statute to constitutional doubt under the due process and jury guarantee clauses. *Id.* To begin with, "the Due Process Clause protects the accused against conviction except upon proof beyond a reasonable doubt of every fact necessary to constitute the crime with which he is charged." *In re Winship*, 397 U.S. 358, 364 (1970).

Mullaney v. Wilbur, 421 U.S. 684, 686 & n.3 (1975) invalidated a murder statute providing that malice is presumed on proof of intent to kill resulting in death, except that the crime is manslaughter if defendant proves provocation in the heat of passion. The rebuttable presumption relieved the State of its due process burden to prove every element of the crime beyond a reasonable doubt. *Mullaney* stated:

> Moreover, if *Winship* were limited to those facts that constitute a crime as defined by state law, a State could undermine many of the interests that decision sought to protect without effecting any substantive change in its law. It would only be necessary to redefine the elements that constitute different crimes, characterizing them as factors that bear solely on the extent of punishment.

Id. at 697.

Patterson v. New York, 432 U.S. 197, 205-06 (1977) upheld a definition of murder as causing death with intent, subject to an affirmative defense of extreme emotional disturbance. There was no presumption of malice, and at common law the prosecution need not disprove beyond a reasonable doubt every fact constituting an affirmative defense. *Id.* at 202, 210-11. The Court noted:

> This view may seem to permit state legislatures to reallocate burdens of proof by labeling as affirmative defenses at least some elements of the crimes now defined in their statutes. But there are obviously constitutional limits beyond which the States may not go in this regard.

Id. at 210.[35] This is open to the broad reading that "the State lacked the discretion to omit 'traditional' elements from the

---

[35] *Patterson* reaffirmed *Mullaney's* holding that every ingredient of an offense must be proven beyond a reasonable doubt, and the burden of proof may not be shifted to the defendant "by presuming that ingredient upon proof of the other elements of the offense. . . . Such shifting of the burden of persuasion with respect to a fact which the State deems so important that it must be either proved or presumed is impermissible under the Due Process Clause." *Id.* at 215.

definition of crimes and instead to require the accused to disprove such elements." *Jones*, 119 S. Ct. at 1223.

McMillan, 477 U.S. at 88, held that the fact of visible possession of a firearm may be a sentencing factor if such finding does not trigger a potential sentence outside the range otherwise prescribed. The provision did not increase the maximum authorized penalty, but raised the minimum sentence to 5 years.[36] This enhancement was smaller than the 20- and 10-year maximum sentences authorized for the actual offenses, and thus "the statute gives no impression of having been tailored to permit the visible possession finding to be a tail which wags the dog of the substantive offense." *Id.* at 88. The claim that visible possession is really an offense element "would have at least more superficial appeal if a finding of visible possession exposed them to greater or additional punishment, . . . but it does not." *Id.*

"The result [in *McMillan*] might have been different if proof of visible possession had exposed a defendant to a sentence beyond the maximum that the statute otherwise set without reference to that fact."[37] *Jones*, 119 S. Ct. at 1223-24.

---

[36] Five years were to be added to the sentence for certain crimes if the judge found, by a preponderance of the evidence, visible firearm possession, which "shall not be an element of the crime." *Id.* at 81 & n.1, 83.

[37] *Edwards v. United States*, 523 U.S. 511, 512-13 (1998) involved a jury finding of "cocaine or cocaine base" under 21 U.S.C. § 841. The district court applied the Sentencing Guidelines to find as "relevant conduct" that the substance was cocaine base and imposed a higher sentence than authorized for cocaine. *Id.* at 514. "Petitioners' statutory and constitutional claims would make a difference if it were possible to argue, say, that the sentences imposed exceeded the maximum that the statutes permit for a cocaine-only conspiracy." *Id.* at 515. The Court cites

Certainly the tail wags the dog if § 924(c) is interpreted such that the substantive offense is only 5 years and the "enhancement" is 30 years.

Based on the above precedents, *Jones* states the following as the principle under which the government's construction of the statute may violate the Constitution:

> *[U]nder the Due Process Clause of the Fifth Amendment and the notice and jury trial guarantees of the Sixth Amendment, any fact (other than prior conviction) that increases the maximum penalty for a crime must be charged in an indictment, submitted to a jury, and proven beyond a reasonable doubt.* Because our prior cases suggest rather than establish this principle, our concern about the Government's reading of the statute rises only to the level of doubt, not certainty.

119 S. Ct. at 1224 n.6 (emphasis added).

Interpretation of the enhancement provisions as mere sentencing factors reduces the jury function to "low-level gatekeeping," i.e., the jury's fact finding necessary for a 15-year sentence opens the door to a judicial finding sufficient for a 25 year sentence. *Id.* at 1224. Here, interpretation of firearm types as sentencing factors reduces the jury to even lower-level gatekeeping–the jury's fact finding for a 5-year sentence opens the door to a judicial finding triggering a 30-year sentence.

Trial by jury is secure only "so long as this palladium remains sacred and inviolate, not only from all open attacks, . .

United States v. Orozco-Prada, 732 F.2d 1076, 1083-1084 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 469 U.S. 845 (1984) to the effect that a "court may not sentence defendant under statutory penalties for cocaine conspiracy when jury may have found only marijuana conspiracy." That parallels the situation here.

. but also from all secret machinations, which may sap and undermine it; by introducing new and arbitrary methods of trial . . . ." *Id.* at 1225, quoting 4 Blackstone, *Commentaries* *342-344. The judicial transformation of an offense element into a sentencing factor may be tempting in emotional cases where juries acquit defendants of serious charges. Here, the jury acquitted the defendants of murder charges and convicted them only of aiding and abetting manslaughter and what was considered as a minor "gun count." The acquittals were effectively nullified when, contrary to every circuit to have considered the issue, the court elevated the "gun count" to an offense with a penalty one might receive for murder.[38]

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) held that recidivism need not be charged in an indictment for unlawful reentry after deportation in violation of 8 U.S.C. § 1326. That provision punished a deported alien returning to the United States with two years imprisonment or, if the deportation was after conviction for an aggravated felony, with up to 20 years. "At the outset, we note that the relevant statutory subject matter is recidivism. That subject matter–prior commission of a serious crime–is as typical a sentencing factor as one might imagine." *Id.* at 230. "The sentencing factor at issue here–recidivism–is a traditional, if not the most traditional, basis for a sentencing court's increasing an offender's sentence." *Id.* at 243. This is not so regarding § 924(c).

---

[38] "Providing an accused with the right to be tried by a jury of his peers gave him an inestimable safeguard . . . against the compliant, biased, or eccentric judge." *Duncan v. Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145, 156 (1968). The jury guarantee reflects "a reluctance to entrust plenary powers over the life and liberty of the citizen to one judge or to a group of judges." *Id. See United States v. Gaudin*, 515 U.S. 506, 510-11 (1995).

"Unlike virtually any other consideration used to enlarge the possible penalty for an offense, . . . a prior conviction must itself have been established through procedures satisfying the fair notice, reasonable doubt, and jury trial guarantees." *Jones*, 119 S. Ct. at 1227.

Interpreting recidivism as an offense element risked unfair prejudice, for the jury would know of the conviction for an aggravated felony. *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 235. "[W]e do not believe, other things being equal, that Congress would have wanted to create this kind of unfairness in respect to facts that are almost never contested." *Id.*

It is quite the opposite with § 924(c). First, it creates no unfair prejudice for the jury to know the alleged firearm type. Not only must the specific firearm be introduced into evidence or otherwise proven, under § 921(a)(3)(C) & (D) the jury must determine first that an item is a destructive device or silencer before it can determine that it is even a "firearm." Second, as shown above, the weapon types in § 924(c), far from being "facts that are almost never contested," are facts that very frequently are contested. The definitions of various firearm types are technical, and expert testimony is the norm. Certain items are not "firearms" unless the defendant has a certain intent.

The majority in *Almendarez-Torres* did not dispute the statement in the dissenting opinion by Justice Scalia (joined by Justices Stevens, Souter, and Ginsburg), that in some instances recidivism is an offense element "added to another crime":

> [R]ecidivism is recited in a list of sentence-increasing aggravators that include, for example, . . . use of a firearm that is a machine gun, or a destructive device, or that is equipped with a silencer (18 U.S.C. § 924(c) [second sentence]) . . . . It would do violence to the text

> to treat recidivism as a mere enhancement while treating the parallel provisions as aggravated offenses, which they obviously are.

Id. at 262 & n. 3.

Jones, 119 S. Ct. at 1228, concludes with the following holding which is applicable here:

> In sum, the Government's view would raise serious constitutional questions on which precedent is not dispositive. Any doubt on the issue of statutory construction is hence to be resolved in favor of avoiding those questions. This is done by construing § 2119 as establishing three separate offenses by the specification of distinct elements, each of which must be charged by indictment, proven beyond a reasonable doubt, and submitted to a jury for its verdict.

In sum, to the extent that § 924(c) is susceptible to two meanings, it must be construed to avoid constitutional problems arising under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments. This rule of construction buttresses the plain reading of the statutory text that firearm type is an element of the offense under § 924(c).

III. READING FIREARM TYPES AS OFFENSE ELEMENTS IS REQUIRED BY DUE PROCESS AND SUPPORTED BY LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

A. "Legislative History" Does Not Override The Rules of Constitutional Doubt and Lenity

Branch appealed to "legislative history" to hold that a firearm type is a sentencing factor and not an offense element. Pet. App. 81-83a. *Castillo* ignored the jurisprudential analysis set forth in *Jones* and distinguished *Jones* solely on the basis of

legislative history (Pet. App. 154-55a):

> In *Jones*, the legislative history contained conflicting indications of whether Congress intended for 18 U.S.C. § 2119, the statute at issue, to lay out three distinct offenses or a single crime with three maximum penalties. See *Jones*, . . . 119 S. Ct. at 1221 . . . . In contrast, the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns. See *Branch*, 91 F.3d at 739. Accordingly, we decline to reconsider our prior decision that the type of firearm used or carried is a sentencing enhancement, and not an element of the offense.[39]

Jones did not leave the door open for "legislative history" mechanically to override the doctrine of constitutional doubt.[40] Indeed, this Court rejected the view of the court of appeals in *Jones* that "bodily injury" is a mere sentencing factor based on legislative history, including committee reports and

---

[39] *Cf. United States v. Nuñez*, 180 F.3d 227, 233 (5th Cir. 1999) and *United States v. Chestaro*, 197 F.3d 600, 607-08 (2d Cir. 1999) (applying *Jones* to hold the following weapon component of 18 U.S.C. § 111(b) to be an element of the offense: "Enhanced penalty.–Whoever, in the commission of any acts described in subsection (a), uses a deadly or dangerous weapon" is subject to 10 years imprisonment).

[40] *See United States v. Allen*, 190 F.3d 1208, 1213 (11th Cir. 1999) (rejecting legislative history in favor of *Jones* analysis). *Allen* construed 18 U.S.C. § 1791, which provides (a) that it is unlawful for an inmate to possess a "prohibited object,"and (b) that "the punishment for an offense under this section" is 5 years imprisonment if the object is specified in subsection (d), which in turn specifies an object "intended to be used as a weapon." *Allen* held the object to be an offense element.

floor debates referring to "enhanced penalties for an apparently single carjacking offense." 119 S. Ct. at 1218-19.

Ratzlaf v. United States, 510 U.S. 135, 147-48 (1994) teaches about "legislative history" in criminal statutes:

> There are, we recognize, contrary indications in the statute's legislative history. But we do not resort to legislative history to cloud a statutory text that is clear. Moreover, were we to find § 5322(a)'s "willfulness" requirement ambiguous . . ., we would resolve any doubt in favor of the defendant. . . . *Crandon v. United States*, 494 U.S. 152, 160 (1990) ("Because construction of a criminal statute must be guided by the need for fair warning, it is rare that legislative history or statutory policies will support a construction of a statute broader than that clearly warranted by the text.")[41]

Similarly, "principles of lenity . . . preclude our resolution of the ambiguity against petitioner on the basis of . . . legislative history." *Hughey v. United States*, 495 U.S. 411, 422 (1990). *Garcia v. United States*, 469 U.S. 70, 78 (1984)

---

[41] *See United States v. R.L.C.*, 503 U.S. 291, 305 (1992) (plurality opinion) ("the instinctive distaste against men languishing in prison unless the lawmaker has clearly said they should"); *id.* at 307, 309 (Scalia, J., concurring, joined by Kennedy and Thomas, JJ.) ("it is not consistent with the rule of lenity to construe a textually ambiguous penal statute against a criminal defendant on the basis of legislative history"; the fiction that one is presumed to know the law "descends to needless farce when the public is charged even with knowledge of Committee Reports"). "One can hardly imagine an 'implication from legislative history' that is 'unmistakable'—*i.e.*, that demonstrates agreement to a proposition by a majority of both Houses and the President—unless the proposition is embodied in statutory text to which those parties have given assent." *Tafflin v. Levitt*, 493 U.S. 455, 472 (1990) (Scalia, J., concurring, joined by Kennedy, J.).

eschewed "some type of reverse parol evidence rule, where oral statements were elevated above enacted language in determining the meaning of the statute."

The underlying premise of *Castillo*, Pet. App. 154a, is that alleged "legislative history" overrides the doctrine of constitutional doubt. The result is that two statutes with identical structures–§ 924(c) and the statute in *Jones*–are subject to opposite interpretations because of the Fifth Circuit panel's rendition of floor speeches in Congress. Under this discordant linguistic methodology, citizens may not rely on uniformity in the language or sentence structure of criminal laws, but are subject to prosecution based on a court's *post hoc* portrayal of "legislative history."

Branch conceded that the text "forecloses neither of these two competing readings of the statute." Pet. App. 81a. *United States v. Bass*, 404 U.S. 336, 347-48 (1971) explained that, in such a situation, "doubts are resolved in favor of the defendant":

> When choice has to be made between two readings of what conduct Congress has made a crime, it is appropriate, before we choose the harsher alternative, to require that Congress should have spoken in language that is clear and definite. . . . First, a fair warning should be given to the world in language that the common world will understand, of what the law intends to do if a certain line is passed. . . . Second, because of the seriousness of criminal penalties, and because criminal punishment usually represents the moral condemnation of the community, legislatures and not courts should define criminal activity.

Id. (citations and quotation marks omitted).

Bass concluded that "Congress has not 'plainly and unmistakably' . . . made it a federal crime for a convicted felon simply to possess a gun absent some demonstrated nexus with interstate commerce." *Id.* at 348-49. Nor has Congress "plainly and unmistakably" made firearm type a mere sentencing factor.

The rule of "avoiding constitutional decisions where possible" was applied to interpret §924(c) narrowly in *Simpson v. United States*, 435 U.S. 6, 12 (1978) (avoiding double jeopardy issue). *Simpson* appealed to legislative history to read the statute narrowly and in accord with the rule of lenity. *Id.* at 13-14. "This policy of lenity means that the Court will not interpret a federal criminal statute so as to increase the penalty that it places on an individual when such an interpretation can be based on no more than a guess as to what Congress intended." *Id.* at 15.

The same principles were applied in *Busic v. United States*, 446 U.S. 398, 405-06 (1980) (§ 924(c) adopted as a result of a floor amendment; as there were no committee reports or hearings, one could only "search for clues to congressional intent in the sparse pages of floor debate."). A similar situation existed when the enhanced weapon elements were adopted in 1986. *See infra.*

In sum, *Branch* and *Castillo* are inconsistent with the teachings of *Jones* and its forebears about how criminal statutes must be construed. This Court has never suggested that legislative history overrides any consideration of the doctrine of constitutional doubt or the rule of lenity, both of which require that the firearm types specified in § 924(c) be construed as offense elements.

B. The Legislative History Indicates that § 924(c) Created Elements, Not Sentencing Factors

As a matter of constitutional jurisprudence, avoiding possible violation of the rights to due process and jury trial takes precedence over "legislative history" as a tool to construe criminal statutes. That said, *Branch* misread the legislative history here, which indicates that the firearm types are offense elements.

§ 924(c) was originally enacted in the Gun Control Act of 1968, P.L. 90-618, § 102, 82 Stat. 1213 (1968):

> Whoever—
>
> (1) uses a firearm to commit any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, or
>
> (2) carries a firearm unlawfully during the commission of any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States,
>
> shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than 10 years.

This version of § 924(c) "creates an offense distinct from the underlying federal felony." *Simpson*, 435 U.S. at 10. *See id.* at 13-14 (adoption of § 924(c) in 1968 Act).

The Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, P.L. 98-473, § 1005, 98 Stat. 1837, 2138 (1984), amended § 924(c) to impose a mandatory 5-year sentence and to restrict coverage to federal crimes of violence. "Section 924(c) sets out an offense . . . and is not simply a penalty provision." S. Rpt. 98-225, 314, in 1984 U.S. Code Cong. & Admin. News 3182, 3490.

The clauses specifying firearm types were added by the Firearms Owners' Protection Act ("FOPA"), P.L. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449, 457 (1986), which provided in part:

> (c)(1) Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . . for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, *and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for ten years*. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for ten years, *and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for twenty years*. (Emphasis added.)

§ 1 of FOPA stated: "The Congress finds that–(B) the rights of citizens–(C) against . . . double jeopardy, and assurance of due process of law under the fifth amendment . . . require additional legislation to correct existing firearms statutes . . . ." 100 Stat. 449. Congress intended that FOPA be strictly construed to avoid due process problems.

No report and no member of Congress stated that a machinegun or firearm silencer or muffler is a sentencing factor and not an element. The use of the term "enhanced penalty," *Branch*, Pet. App. 81-83a, settles nothing. *See Jones*, 119 S. Ct. at 1221 (only "*assuming* that 'penalty enhancement' was meant to be synonymous with 'sentencing factor,'" the Court "find[s] the quoted statements unimpressive").[42] Offenses with

---

[42] *See Thompson/Center Arms*, 504 U.S. at 517-18 (plurality opinion by Souter, J., joined by the Chief Justice and O'Connor, J.) ("nor are we helped by the NFA's legislative history, in which we find nothing to support a conclusion one way or the other . . . . [W]e are left with an

aggravated elements (like murder) always have "enhanced penalties" over lesser offenses (like manslaughter).

The provision at issue first appeared in two House bills–H.R. 4227, which was defeated, and H.R. 945 (the Volkmer substitute), which was enacted as FOPA. 132 Cong. Rec. H1752-53, H1757 (Apr. 10, 1986). While H.R. 4227 would have added only a machinegun clause, *id.* at H1674 (Apr. 9, 1986), the Volkmer substitute included coverage of a machinegun and a firearm silencer or muffler. *Id.* at H1677. No committee report existed on the Volkmer substitute since it came to the House floor through a discharge petition.

The House Judiciary Committee report on H.R. 4227 stated that it: "Provides a mandatory prison term of ten years for using or carrying a machine gun during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking offense, and a mandatory twenty years for any subsequent offense." H.Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess., 2 (1986); *see id.* at 28, 41. Although § 924(c) "is frequently referred to as a penalty enhancement provision it is in reality a separate offense . . . ." *Id.* at 10.

On the House floor, Rep. Bill Hughes noted that H.R. 4227 "strengthens the mandatory prison sentences for firearms used in the commission of crime—violent crime, drug trafficking crime or if a machinegun is used in the commission of a violent offense or a drug trafficking offense." 132 Cong. Rec. H1646 (Apr. 9, 1986). Rep. Harold Volkmer explained that his substitute "includes stiff mandatory sentences for the use of

---

ambiguous statute. . . . It is proper, therefore, to apply the rule of lenity."); *id.* at 521 (Scalia, J., concurring, joined by Thomas, J.) ("that last hope of lost interpretive causes, that St. Jude of the hagiology of statutory construction, legislative history" is "particularly inappropriate in determining the meaning of a statute with criminal application").

firearms, including machineguns and silencers, in relation to violent or drug trafficking crimes." *Id.* at H1652 (1986). Rep. Moore added that the Volkmer substitute "provides a 5-year mandatory prison term for drug traffickers who use or carry a firearm" and "a mandatory 10-year prison term for using or carrying a machinegun or silencer in the commission of a violent crime or drug trafficking offense." *Id.* at H1659.[43]

The Volkmer substitute passed the House and was then debated in the Senate. Senator Hatch, FOPA's floor manager, provided an analysis stating that "Existing law" included: "Mandatory penalties for carrying or using firearms . . . in the commission of Federal Crimes: Prohibits the carrying or use of a firearm during and in relation to a Federal crime of violence. Imposes mandatory sentences of 5 years imprisonment . . . ." 132 Cong. Rec. S5351, 5353 (May 6, 1986). The "House version" was described as: "Provides mandatory penalties of 10 years for first offenders . . . if the firearm carried or used in violation of section 924(c) is a machinegun." *Id.* Senator McClure, FOPA's chief Senate sponsor, explained that the bill would:

> Require mandatory penalties for the use of a firearm during a Federal crime. Our colleagues in the

---

[43] Rep. Wirth supported "the expansion of mandatory sentencing to those persons who use a machinegun in the commission of a violent crime or who carry a firearm in connection with a narcotics-related crime." *Id.* at H1666. Rep. Gallo stated that the Volkmer bill imposes "a 5-year mandatory prison sentence for any person who uses a firearm during commission of a drug trafficking crime; provides a mandatory prison term of 10 years for using a machinegun during commission of a crime." *Id.* Rep. Miller stated that H.R. 4227 "says if you deal drugs and use a gun, you go to jail for at least 5 years. If you use a machinegun in your criminal activities, you get 10 years in jail." *Id.* at H1747.

> House have added additional mandatory penalties . . . for the use of a machinegun or silencer in a violent Federal felony.

Id. at S5363. Thus, use of a "firearm" and of a "machinegun" brought "mandatory penalties," but the latter term did not imply that one or the other weapon type was not an offense element. The Senate concurred in the House amendments. *Id.* at S5366.

Branch concluded: "Noticeably absent from both the House Report and the floor debates was any discussion suggesting the creation of a new offense." Pet. App. 82a. More "noticeably absent," however, was any suggestion that the firearm type is not an element but is to be determined by the judge at sentencing by a mere preponderance of evidence.[44]

The Anti-Drug Abuse Act, P.L. 100-690, § 6460, 102 Stat. 4181, 4373-74 (1988) increased the penalty for machinegun and silencer use to thirty years and, for a subsequent conviction, to "life imprisonment without release." *See* 134 Cong. Rec. S17360, 17365 (Nov. 10, 1988) (Judiciary Committee analysis paraphrasing amendment).

The Crime Control Act, P.L. 101-647, § 1101, 104 Stat. 4789, 4829 (1990) amended the first sentence to insert, after "five years," the phrase "and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, [or] short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years". It also inserted after "a machinegun" wherever it appeared the terms "or a destructive device". *See* H. Rep. No. 681, 101st

---

[44] "[I]t would be a strange canon of statutory construction that would require Congress to state in committee reports or elsewhere in its deliberations that which is obvious on the face of a statute. In ascertaining the meaning of a statute, a court cannot, in the manner of Sherlock Holmes, pursue the theory of the dog that did not bark." *Harrison v. PPG Indus. Inc.*, 446 U.S. 578, 592 (1980).

Cong., 2d Cong., 107 (1990), *reprinted in* 1990 U.S.C.C.A.N. 6472, 6511 (paraphrasing amendment).

Branch again argues from the negative that "at no point did Congress indicate that it intended to create a new, separate offense for those weapons." Pet. App. 83a. To the contrary, Congress added these new weapon types alongside the term "firearm," which is concededly an offense element, and no one asserted that firearm type is not an offense element.

Moreover, Congress *rejected* an amendment to make § 924(c) a sentencing provision only. S. 1972 (1990), § 1114, subsec. 3, would have amended the third sentence of § 924(c) as follows: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person *sentenced pursuant to* [~~convicted of a violation of~~] this subsection . . . ." The Department of Justice wrote:

> The first change (which is reflected primarily in subsection (3) of the proposed amendment) would transform section 924(c) from a separate offense to a penalty enhancement provision . . . .
>
> It is well settled that 18 U.S.C. 924(c) is a separate offense, which must be indicted and proved at trial, rather than merely a penalty enhancement. . . . Requiring that use of a firearm be established in conformity with the normal criminal standard of proof is not inappropriate in this context. . . . Accordingly, we oppose the proposal to make section 924(c) into a penalty enhancement provision.

136 Cong. Rec. S9080 (June 28, 1990).

The Department expressed no reservations about firearm types in stating that "924(c) is a separate offense." It then stated its support for amendments to punish use of a semi-automatic firearm in a predicate offense with ten years

imprisonment and "the same change with respect to the use of a short-barreled rifle or shotgun or a destructive device." *Id.*

The Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act, § 110102(c)(2), Title XI, P.L. 103-322, 108 Stat. 1796, 1998 (1994) inserted "semiautomatic assault weapon" after "short-barreled shotgun" in § 924(c).[45] This "*adds use of a semiautomatic assault weapon to the crimes* covered by the mandatory minimum" in § 924(c). House Report 103-489, at 23 (1994), in 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1820, 1831 (emphasis added).

In sum, the legislative history makes clear that "firearm," "machinegun," and the other listed firearm types were intended to be treated equally as offense elements. The legislative history does not indicate that the enhanced firearm types were intended to be treated as mere sentencing factors.

CONCLUSION

This Court should reverse the judgments of the court of appeals, vacate the thirty-year sentences of petitioners, and remand the case for resentencing under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) to no more than five years imprisonment.

---

[45] By the time of that amendment, the only circuit rulings held that the jury must find the specified firearm types. *Sims*, 975 F.2d at 1235; *Martinez*, 7 F.3d at 147-49; *Melvin*, 27 F.3d at 714. This was apparently the practice in all circuits since the 1986 Act first specified firearm types. *Apex Hosiery Co. v. Leader*, 310 U.S. 469, 488-89 (1940) noted:

> The long time failure of Congress to alter the Act after it had been judicially construed, and the enactment by Congress of legislation which implicitly recognizes the judicial construction as effective, is persuasive of legislative recognition that the judicial construction is the correct one.

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

APPENDIX

APPENDIX: SURVEY OF STATE LAW

SUMMARY

A survey of the laws of the States and the District of Columbia reveals the following:

1. 17 States have no separate statutes for using firearms during commission of a felony. Instead this issue is subsumed under statutes for aggravated felonies. For example, in Texas, there is assault, Penal Code Sec. 22.01, and aggravated assault, Penal code Sec. 22.02, which is assault while using a deadly weapon. These States include: Colorado, Delaware, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas.

2. 19 States have such statutes, but do not necessarily impose a stiffer penalty for enhanced type weapons like machineguns, short-barreled shotguns, and firearms with silencers. However, such weapons may be found as elements of criminal offenses. These States include Alaska, Arizona, D.C., Maryland, Michigan, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming.

3. 15 states have such statutes and do impose a stiffer penalty for enhanced type weapons like machineguns, short-barreled shotguns, and firearms with silencers. These States include Alabama, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Virginia, Hawaii, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Montana,

Ohio, Oregon, Rhode Island, Washington. Of these, Ohio and Oregon specifically provide by statute that the type of weapon be alleged in the Indictment.

4. No state by statute or case law provides that the judge may enhance a sentence because of the type of weapon. Exceptions exist for North Carolina, Nevada, and Pennsylvania.

STATE STATUTES

ALABAMA
Title 13A, Ch. 11

Sec. 13A-11-63: possess or use a short-barrel rifle or shotgun; Class C felony

Sec. 13A-5-6: Class C felony = 1 yr. 1 day to 10 years

Sec. 13A-11-71: possess a pistol during a crime of violence

ALASKA
Title 11

Sec. 11.61.90: use firearm during drug crime; Class A felony = up to 7 years

Sec. 11.81.900: firearm = pistol, rifle, shotgun

ARIZONA
Title 13

Sec. 13-3102(A)(8): use deadly weapon in drug crime; Class 4 felony

Sec. 13-701: Class 4 felony = 2 ½ years

ARKANSAS

Sec. 5-73-104: use or possess machinegun, sawed-off

rifle or shotgun, gun with silencer; Class B felony

Sec. 5-4-201: Class B = 5 to 20 years

Sec. 5-73-204: possess or use a machinegun "for offensive or aggressive purposes"; at least 10 years

Sec. 5-73-211: possess or use machinegun in crime of violence; at least 20 years

CALIFORNIA
Title 2, Penal Code

Sec. 12022(a): armed with firearm during commission of a felony

- regular firearm = 1 year consecutive
- machinegun = 3 years consecutive
- can impute to co-conspirators

Sec. 12022(b): uses deadly or dangerous weapon in committing a felony ; 1 year consecutive

Sec. 12022(c): armed with firearm during drug crime; 3 to 5 years consecutive

Sec. 12022.3: use of weapon in sex crime; 3, 4 or 10 years consecutive

Sec. 12022.5:

(a)(1): personally uses firearm while committing felony; 3,4 or 10 years consecutive

(b)(2): personally uses machinegun or assault weapon while committing a felony: 5, 6 or 10 years consecutive

(c): personally uses firearm in drug crime; 3, 4 or 10 years consecutive

COLORADO

CONNECTICUT

Sec. 53-202: possess or use machinegun in crime of violence; 10 to 20 years

DELAWARE

D.C.
Title 22

Sec. 22-3204(b): possess pistol or machinegun during crime of violence; 5 to 15 years

FLORIDA
Title 46

Sec. 790.07: use or carry a firearm [includes machineguns, silencers, Sec. 790.001], during crime of violence; 2nd degree (Sec. 775.082 = 0-15 years)

Sec. 775.087(2): if convicted of a felony, and possessed a machinegun during that crime; minimum 15 years

GEORGIA

Sec. 26-2918 [same as O.C.Ga. 16-11-160]: use machinegun, sawed-off rifle or shotgun, silencer during commission of certain felonies; 10 years consecutive

HAWAII

Sec. 134-51: use deadly or dangerous weapon while committing a crime; Class C felony, 5 years (Sec. 706-660)

Sec. 706-660.1 [creates mandatory minimums]: use firearm when committing a felony—

Regular firearms: up to 15 years depending on class of underlying felony

Machineguns: 5 to 20 years depending on class of underlying felony

IDAHO

ILLINOIS

INDIANA

IOWA

KANSAS

KENTUCKY

LOUISIANA

Sec. 14.94(f): discharging weapon during commission of felony or drug crime; 10 to 20 years, except if machinegun 20 to 30 years

MAINE

MARYLAND
Article 27

Sec. 36B(d): use a handgun in commission of crime of violence or felony; 5 to 20 years

Sec. 372 et seq. = Uniform machine Gun Act

Sec. 373: use machinegun in crime of violence; 0 to 20 years

MASSACHUSETTS
Title 1

Ch. 265, Sec. 18B:

Use firearm, rifle or shotgun in crime = not less than 5 yrs. (subsequent offense: not less than 20 yrs.)

Use large capacity weapon or machine gun = not less than 10 years (subsequent offense: not less than 25 yrs.)

MICHIGAN
Title 28
Sec. 28.424(2): carry or possess a firearm when committing a felony; 2 years consecutive

MINNESOTA

MISSISSIPPI

MISSOURI
Title 38, Ch. 571
Sec. 571.015: commit a felony using a deadly weapon; 0 to 3 years

MONTANA
Title 45, Ch. 8
Sec. 45-8-303: use a machinegun in a crime or violence; at least 20 years
Sec. 45-8-301, 305, 307: Uniform Machinegun Act

NEBRASKA
Chapter 28
Sec. 28-1208: use a firearm or deadly weapon to commit a felony; Class II felony, consecutive

NEVADA
Volume 10
Sec. 193.165: use firearm in commission of a crime;

same term of imprisonment as underlying crime, consecutive not a separate offense

NEW HAMPSHIRE
Ch. 650
Sec. 650-A:1: use a firearm to commit a felony; Class B felony
Sec. 651.2(II-b): minimum 1 year consecutive

NEW JERSEY

NEW MEXICO

NEW YORK
Article 265, Penal Code
Sec. 265.08 or 265.09: using a firearm [including machinegun] when committing a Class B or C felony, is also a Class B or C felony respectively

NORTH CAROLINA
Ch. 14, Art. 35
Sec. 14-2.2: use of firearm during felony; at least 5 years consecutive
Sec. 15A-1340.16A: add 5 years to sentence a judge issue; not a separate offense

NORTH DAKOTA

OHIO
Title 29
Sec. 2929.14: use of firearm during commission of felony

- 3 years consecutive for regular firearm
- 6 years consecutive for machinegun or silencer

Sec. 2941.144: "use of machinegun" must be in Indictment

Sec. 2941.145: "use of firearm" must be in Indictment

OKLAHOMA

OREGON

Title 16

Sec. 161.610: use of firearm during felony
- must be in Indictment and proved at trial
- firearm: sentence on underlying felony must be at least 5 years
- machinegun: sentence on underlying felony must be at least 10 years

PENNSYLVANIA

Title 18

Sec. 6103: commit a felony while armed with a firearm

Sec. 6119: 1st degree misdemeanor

Sec. 908: use of machinegun or sawed-off; 1st degree misdemeanor

Title 42

Sec. 9712: possess firearm while committing crime of violence, placing victim in danger of death or serious bodily injury
- sentence on underlying felony must be at least 5 years
-not a separate offense or an element of the offense; judge decides by a preponderance

RHODE ISLAND

Title 11

Sec. 11-47-3: possess firearm during crime of violence; at least 3 years

Sec. 11-47-8: possess machinegun or sawed-off; 0-10 years
- possess firearm during drug crime; 2 to 20 years, consecutive

SOUTH CAROLINA

Title 16

Sec. 16-23-490: possession firearm [including machinegun] when committing a violent felony
- must be alleged in Indictment
- 5 years, consecutive or concurrent

SOUTH DAKOTA

Title 22

Sec. 22-14-12: committing a felony when armed [including machinegun]; Class 2 felony, consecutive

Sec. 22-14-14: must be charged separately in the Indictment

TENNESSEE

TEXAS

UTAH

Title 76

Sec. 76-3-203: use of dangerous weapon in felony; is a jury issue; 1 year consecutive

VERMONT
Title 13

Sec. 4005: carry dangerous weapon while committing felony; 0-5 years

VIRGINIA
Title 18.2, Art. 5: Uniform Machinegun Act

Art. 5, Sec. 18.2-290: use of machinegun for aggressive purposes; Class 4 felony

Art. 6, Sec. 18.2-300: possession or use of sawed-off in crime of violence; Class 2 felony

Art. 7, Sec. 18.2-53.1: use firearm in felony; 3 years consecutive

WASHINGTON
Title 9

Sec. 9.41.225: discharge or threaten with a machinegun in a felony; Class A (Sec. 9A.20, at least 20 years)

Sec. 9.94A.310: provides for additional sentence when armed with firearm during a felony; up to 5 years more

- has a grid like the USSG
- not a separate crime, but must be proved by State beyond a reasonable doubt

WEST VIRGINIA
Chapter 61, Art. 7, Sec. 62-12-2: not eligible for probation if used a firearm in commission of a felony

- must be in Indictment
- must be found by trier of fact

WISCONSIN
Chapter 941

Sec. 939.63: commits a crime using a dangerous weapon
- increases maximum of underlying felony
- also establishes 3 year minimum sentence

WYOMING
Title 6

Sec. 6-8-101: use a firearm while committing a felony; up to 10 years consecutive

FOR ARGUMENT
Mar 29 2000

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
MAR 29 2000

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL., PETITIONERS

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES

SETH P. WAXMAN
Solicitor General
Counsel of Record
JAMES K. ROLINSON
Assistant Attorney General
MICHAEL R. DREEBEN
Deputy Solicitor General
EDWARD C. DUMONT
Assistant to the Solicitor General
JOSEPH C. WYDERKO
Attorney
Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530-0001
(202) 514-2217

QUESTION PRESENTED

Whether the type of firearm used or carried by an offender during and in relation to a predicate offense was a sentencing factor, rather than an element of the offense, under the version of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) in effect at the time of petitioners' offenses.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Opinions below	1
Jurisdiction	1
Statutory provisions involved	2
Statement	2
Summary of argument	16
Argument:	
The type of firearm used in an offense under former Section 924(c)(1) is a sentencing factor, not an element of the offense	19
A. The text and structure of Section 924(c)(1) create a single offense, with graduated penalties based on the type of firearm used or carried in the offense	20
B. There is no traditional legislative practice of making firearm type an element of crimes like that defined in Section 924(c)(1)	26
C. The history of Section 924(c) supports the conclusion that firearm type is a sentencing factor	30
D. The doctrine of constitutional doubt does not compel adoption of petitioner's construction	42
Conclusion	47
Appendix	1a

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases:

Almendarez-Torres v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998)	*passim*
Apprendi v. *New Jersey*, No. 99-478 (argued Mar. 28, 2000)	18, 28, 44
Bailey v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995)	12, 20, 25
Busic v. *United States*, 446 U.S. 398 (1980)	32

Cases—Continued: Page

Callanan v. *United States*, 364 U.S. 587 (1961) 43
Deal v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 129 (1993) 24
Garrett v. *United States*, 471 U.S. 773 (1985) 24, 25
Holloway v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 1 (1999) 23, 43
Hurtado v. *California*, 110 U.S. 516 (1884) 46
Jones v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) ..... *passim*
Liparota v. *United States*, 471 U.S. 419 (1985) 19
McMillan v. *Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) 19, 28, 40
Monge v. *California*, 524 U.S. 721 (1998) 24
Muscarello v. *United States*, 524 U.S. 125 (1998) 43
Neder v. *United States*, 527 U.S. 1 (1999) 47
Pinkerton v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) 11, 25
Simpson v. *United States*, 435 U.S. 6 (1978) 32
Smith v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 223 (1993) 21
Staples v. *United States*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994) 19
State v. *Wedge*, 652 P.2d 773 (Or. 1982) 27
Stirone v. *United States*, 361 U.S. 212 (1960) 46
United States v. *Aduwo*, 64 F.3d 626 (11th Cir. 1995) 26
United States v. *Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998), cert. denied, 526 U.S. 1133 (1999) 20, 31
United States v. *Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1996) 20
United States v. *Anderson*, 885 F.2d 1248 (5th Cir. 1989) 30
United States v. *Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907 ..... 20, 31
United States v. *Gallo*, 195 F.3d 1278 (11th Cir. 1999) 26
United States v. *Gonzales*, 520 U.S. 1 (1997) 32
United States v. *Irvin*, 2 F.3d 72 (4th Cir. 1993), cert. denied, 510 U.S. 1125 (1994) 26
United States v. *Luiz*, 102 F.3d 466 (11th Cir. 1996) 26

Cases—Continued: Page

United States v. *Meadows*, 91 F.3d 851 (7th Cir. 1996) 30
United States v. *Olano*, 507 U.S. 725 (1993) 47
United States v. *Powell*, 469 U.S. 57 (1984) 26
United States v. *Rodriguez*, 67 F.3d 1312 (7th Cir. 1995), cert. denied, 517 U.S. 1174 (1996) 26
United States v. *Rodriguez-Moreno*, 526 U.S. 275 (1999) 20
United States v. *Ruiz*, 43 F.3d 985 (5th Cir. 1995) 26
United States v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998) 20, 31
United States v. *Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), cert. denied, 507 U.S. 932, 998 and 999 (1993) 23
United States v. *Thompson/Center Arms Co.*, 504 U.S. 505 (1992) 30
United States v. *Wells*, 519 U.S. 482 (1997) 43
United States v. *Whiting*, 28 F.3d 1296 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 513 U.S. 956, 994 and 1009 (1994) 30

Statutes and regulation:

Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, Pub. L. No. 100-690, § 6460, 102 Stat. 4373-4374 38
Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, Pub. L. No. 98-473, Tit. II, § 1005(a), 98 Stat. 2138-2139 32
Crime Control Act of 1990, Pub. L. No. 101-647, § 1101, 104 Stat. 4829: 38
Firearms Owners' Protection Act, Pub. L. No. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449:
§ 102(9), 100 Stat. 452-453 29
§ 104(a)(2), 100 Stat. 456-457 33
Gun Control Act of 1968, Pub. L. No. 90-618, 82 Stat. 1213:
Tit. I, § 102, 82 Stat. 1223 31
Tit. II, 82 Stat. 1227 29

Statutes and regulation—Continued: Page

Gun Control Act of 1968, 18 U.S.C. 921 *et seq.*:
18 U.S.C. 921 (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 2
18 U.S.C. 921(a) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 1a
18 U.S.C. 921(a)(3) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 9, 21, 30, 39
18 U.S.C. 921(a)(5) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 21
18 U.S.C. 921(a)(6) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 21
18 U.S.C. 921(a)(7) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 21
18 U.S.C. 921(a)(8) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 21
18 U.S.C. 922(a)(4) 29
18 U.S.C. 922(b)(4) 29
18 U.S.C. 922(*o*) 29
18 U.S.C. 922(v)(1) 29
18 U.S.C. 924 (1988 & Supp. V 1993) 2
18 U.S.C. 924(c) (1982) 32
18 U.S.C. 924(c) (Supp. II 1984) 33
18 U.S.C. 924(c) (Supp. IV 1986) 33
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1988 & Supp. V 1993) ..... *passim*
18 U.S.C. 924(c) (Supp. V 1998) 2
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (Supp. V 1993) ..... *passim*
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(B) (Supp. V 1998) 40
18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(C) (Supp. V 1998) 40, 5a
National Firearms Act, 26 U.S.C. 5801 *et seq.* 29
26 U.S.C. 5845 30
26 U.S.C. 5845(a) 29, 30
26 U.S.C. 5845(b) 2, 21, 4a
26 U.S.C. 5861 30
26 U.S.C. 5861(d) 2
Omnibus Crime Control Act of 1970, Pub. L. No. 91-644, Tit. II, § 13, 84 Stat. 1889 31
Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, Pub. L. No. 103-322, § 110102(c), 108 Stat. 1998 39
8 U.S.C. 1326 36
8 U.S.C. 1326(a)-(b) 40
18 U.S.C. 248(b)(2) 40
18 U.S.C. 1112 2
18 U.S.C. 1114 2
18 U.S.C. 1117 9
18 U.S.C. 2113(e) 22

Statutes and regulation—Continued: Page

18 U.S.C. 2119 (1994 & Supp. IV 1998) 22, 23, 36, 42
18 U.S.C. 2262(b)(2) (1994 & Supp. IV 1998) 40
21 U.S.C. 848 24
Cal. Penal Code (West 1992):
Section 969c 27
Section 12022 27
Section 12022(a) 27
Section 12022(a)(2) 27
Fla. Stat. Ann. (West 1992):
Section 775.087(1) 27
Section 775.087(2)-(3) 27
Haw. Rev. Stat. Ann. (1993):
Section 706.660.1(1) 27
Section 706.660.1(3) 27
N.J. Stat. Ann. (West 1995):
Section 2C:43-6(c) 28
Section 2C:43-6(d) 28
Section 2C:43-6(g) 28
Section 2C:43-6(h) 28
Section 2C:43-7(c)-(d) 28
U.S. Sentencing Guidelines § 1B1.3(a)(1)(B) 26

Miscellaneous:

131 Cong. Rec. (1985):
pp. 18,232-18,236 34
pp. 18,234-18,235 34
pp. 28,265-28,275 34
132 Cong. Rec. (1986):
p. 3809 ..... 34, 35
p. 4512 35
p. 5309 35
p. 5311 35
p. 6835 35
p. 6837 35
p. 6843 36
p. 6850 36
p. 6856 36
p. 6857 36
pp. 7086-7092 37

Miscellaneous—Continued: Page

pp. 9556-9559 37
p. 9590 37
p. 9592 37
p. 9593 37
p. 9603 37
p. 9606 38-38
134 Cong. Rec. 32, 697 (1988) 38
David A. Hardy, *The Firearms Owners' Protection Act: A Historical and Legal Perspective*, 17 Cumb. L. Rev. 585 (1986) 34
H.R. 945, 99th Cong., 1st Sess. (1985) 34, 35
H.R. 4332, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. (1986) 34, 35, 36, 37
H.R. Rep. No. 344, 105th Cong., 1st Sess. (1997) 41
H.R. Rep. No. 495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. (1986) 35, 37
H.R. Rep. No. 489, 103d Cong., 2d Sess. (1994) 39
H.R. Rep. No. 681, 101st Cong., 2d Sess. (1990) 39
S. 49, 99th Cong., 1st Sess. (1985) 34, 35, 37
S. Rep. No. 225, 98th Cong., 1st Sess. (1984) 32

In the Supreme Court of the United States

No. 99-658

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL., PETITIONERS

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinion of the court of appeals (Pet. App. 144a-162a) is reported at 179 F.3d 321. An earlier opinion of that court (Pet. App. 1a-116a), affirming petitioners' convictions and remanding for resentencing on one count, is reported at 91 F.3d 699. The opinions of the district court on remand (Pet. App. 165a-169a) and in connection with the original sentencing (Pet. App. 119a-141a) are unreported.

JURISDICTION

The judgment of the court of appeals was entered on June 22, 1999. Petitions for rehearing were denied on July 28, 1999 (Pet. App. 163a-164a). The petition for a writ of certiorari was filed on October 15, 1999, and

granted on January 14, 2000. The jurisdiction of this Court rests on 28 U.S.C. 1254(1).

STATUTORY PROVISIONS INVOLVED

Relevant portions of 18 U.S.C. 921 and 924(c) (1988 & Supp. V 1993), 26 U.S.C. 5845(b), and the current version of Section 924(c) are reprinted at App., *infra*, 1a-6a.

STATEMENT

After a jury trial in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas, each petitioner was convicted of using and carrying a firearm during and in relation to a crime of violence, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (Supp. V 1993).[1] Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff were also convicted of voluntary manslaughter of federal officers, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1112 and 1114. Petitioner Craddock was convicted of possessing an unregistered destructive device, in violation of 26 U.S.C. 5861(d).

Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff were sentenced to consecutive terms of ten years' imprisonment for manslaughter and 30 years' imprisonment for the firearms offense, to be followed by five years of supervised release. Petitioner Craddock was sentenced to consecutive terms of ten years for the firearms offense and ten years for possession of a destructive device, to be followed by five years of supervised release. Petitioners Castillo, Branch, Whitecliff, and Craddock were fined $2000 each, petitioner Avraam was fined $10,000, and petitioners together were ordered to pay $1.1 million in restitution. The

[1] Unless otherwise noted, references in this brief to 18 U.S.C. 921 and 924 are to the versions of those statutes in effect at the time of petitioners' offenses.

court of appeals affirmed. Pet. App. 1a-116a (original appeal), 144a-162a (appeal after remand for resentencing on firearms convictions).

1. On February 28, 1993, agents of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) attempted to execute an arrest warrant for Vernon Howell, also known as David Koresh, and a search warrant for a large compound known as Mount Carmel outside Waco, Texas. Koresh was the leader of the Branch Davidians, a religious sect that resided at the compound. At daily Bible studies, Koresh taught the Davidians that they would be "translated" into heaven following an apocalyptic confrontation with outsiders, to whom he referred as "the beast" and "the enemies." Koresh instructed the Davidians to prepare for the final battle, and preached that "if you can't kill for God, you can't die for God." The group fortified the Mount Carmel compound, and built a large stockpile of weapons and ammunition, in anticipation of a violent confrontation with the outsiders. As part of their preparations, the Davidians illegally converted semiautomatic rifles into fully automatic machineguns. Pet. App. 2a-3a, 65a-67a, 75a; Gov't C.A. Br. 4-10.[2]

Approximately 45 minutes before the ATF agents arrived on February 28, Koresh learned that the agents were planning a raid. Pet. App. 3a, 16a-17a, 66a-67a; Gov't C.A. Br. 12-15. The ATF agents, who were wearing raid uniforms that identified them as police officers, arrived at Mount Carmel in two cattle trailers covered with tarp. After several agents alighted and approached the entrance, announcing that they were

[2] "Gov't C.A. Br." refers to the government's brief in the court of appeals in connection with petitioners' first set of appeals (Fifth Circuit No. 94-50437).

police officers, gunfire erupted from the compound's front doors and windows. Pet. App. 4a, 17a-18a; Gov't C.A. Br. 15-16, 18-28.[3] Around the same time, three National Guard helicopters flying toward the rear of the compound (to create a visual diversion) turned back after they were hit by gunfire from the compound. Pet. App. 4a; Gov't C.A. Br. 17-18.

The ensuing gun battle between the ATF agents and the Branch Davidians lasted nearly two hours. During the gun battle, the Davidians shot fully automatic firearms at the agents.[4] Agents Steven Willis, Conway LeBleu, Todd McKeehan, and Robert Williams were killed by gunfire from the compound. Twenty-two other agents were wounded. Pet. App. 4a, 86a; Gov't C.A. Br. 28-30, 33-40.

Although a cease-fire was negotiated, Koresh and many of the Branch Davidians refused to leave the

---

[3] Petitioners assert (Br. 5) that "[w]ho fired the first shot was disputed." The court of appeals concluded that "[t]he evidence [at trial] d[id] not permit any reasonable inference but that the Davidians fired the first shots that morning." Pet. App. 20a.

[4] At trial, thirteen ATF agents testified that they heard fully automatic gunfire coming from the compound during the battle on February 28. Tr. 1297, 1300-1301 (Ballesteros); 1744-1748 (Curtis); 1956-1958 (Mayfield); 1999-2000 (Richardson); 2067-2068, 2074-2075 (Champion); 2141-2143 (Alexander); 2220-2224 (Sprague); 2330-2331 (Petrilli); 2404-2405, 2409-2410 (Shiver); 2514-2515 (Cohen); 2689-2690 (Buford); 3116 (Chisholm); 3624-3625 (Appelt). A reporter who arrived on the scene shortly after the agents also testified that he heard fully automatic gunfire at the compound. Tr. 6561-6562. A local sheriff's officer testified that he heard automatic gunfire over the telephone when he answered a 911 call from the compound during the battle. Tr. 6514-6515. An FBI expert who reviewed the soundtrack of a videotape of parts of the gun battle testified that some sounds on the tape were consistent with automatic gunfire (Tr. 6124, 6128-6129).

compound. Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) then surrounded the compound and engaged in extended negotiations with Koresh, who instructed the Davidians to open fire if agents attempted to enter the compound. On April 19, 1993, after a 51-day standoff, the agents attempted to induce the compound's remaining occupants to leave by flooding the compound with tear gas. Around noon, however, fire broke out in the compound. Most of those remaining in the compound died in the fire or from gunshot wounds. Pet. App. 4a, 68a-69a, 121a; Gov't C.A. Br. 42-55.

After the fire, Texas Rangers searched the compound area. They recovered 46 rifles, as well as two lower receivers, that had been modified to fire as fully automatic machineguns. Tr. 1169-1171, 1175-1177, 1179-1180, 1182-1183, 1187. Twenty-two illegal silencers and several silencer components in various stages of manufacture were also found. Tr. 835-836, 1004-1014, 1032-1034, 1037-1039, 1186-1190, 1196-1198, 4952-4956. In addition, the Texas Rangers found hundreds of fragments from exploded hand grenades. Tr. 915-916, 962, 997-998, 1002, 1057, 1077, 6145-6146. Numerous other weapons were also found. Gov't C.A. Br. 55-56.

2. a. The evidence at trial showed that petitioner Castillo retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle and joined Koresh and several other Davidians at the front doors of the compound when the ATF agents first arrived on February 28. When the gun battle began, Castillo attempted to chamber a round and shoot his rifle, but it jammed. He then retrieved a pistol from his room and went down the hall to another room on the first floor. Tr. 3049-3054, 3087-3089, 3091-3094, 3100-3101, 4516; Pet. App. 45a-50a, 59a-61a, 67a, 71a-72a. Marjorie Thomas, one of three Branch Davidians who testified at trial, later saw Castillo briefly with a gun at the end of

the corridor on the second floor. Dep. Tr. 35-37, 45, 106-107; Pet. App. 60a.[5]

After the cease-fire was declared, Castillo retrieved an AK-47 assault rifle from the kitchen and stood guard at the kitchen door. When ATF agents were allowed into the interior courtyard to rescue a severely wounded agent, Castillo briefly pointed his rifle at one of the agents. Tr. 2971-2977, 2982-2995, 3109-3112, 3122-3125, 3132-3139; Pet. App. 60a-61a, 67a, 71a-72a. During the stand-off, Castillo stood guard with an AK-47 assault rifle in his room on the first floor. Tr. 4131-4132, 4499-4501, 4514; Pet. App. 69a.

Castillo and two other Davidians escaped from the compound during the fire on April 19 through a hole on the right side of the building. Tr. 5349-5351, 5380-5381, 5393-5394, 6336-6337. Castillo, whom the FBI agents had nicknamed "Elvis," wore a black tank top and an assault vest. Tr. 5009-5010, 5122-5124, 5383-5386, 5389-5391, 5418-5421, 6330-6333; GX 1169, 2147. He and the other two Davidians walked to a nearby boat, where they were joined by another Davidian who had escaped from the burning compound. They left two assault vests, two pistols, ammunition, knives, clothing, and other belongings in a pile. Tr. 5350-5355, 5359-5368, 5381-5386, 5390-5391, 5420-5425, 5469-5470, 5660-5661, 5665-5677. An FBI agent found a live hand grenade in the assault vest that Castillo had taken off and left in the pile. Tr. 5352-5355, 5662-5665, 6133, 6142-6143, 6147-6148; GX 1112.[6]

---

[5] "Dep. Tr." refers to the transcript of Thomas' videotaped deposition, which was shown at trial.

[6] The following day, a Texas Ranger found a second hand grenade in a blue jacket that was left in the pile by the boat. Tr. 5675, 5683-5686, 6132-6133, 6142-6143, 6147-6148; GX 1109B.

b. Petitioner Branch shot a rifle at ATF agents from rooms on the second floor of the compound during the gun battle on February 28. Tr. 4095-4100, 4109-4110, 4152-4155, 4157-4161, 4173, 4237-4238; Dep. Tr. 36-39, 45; Pet. App. 58a-59a, 67a, 71a. Victorine Hollingsworth, the second Branch Davidian who testified at trial, heard Branch exclaim, during the gun battle, "He nearly got me and I got one." Tr. 4099-4100; Pet. App. 59a. Kathryn Schroeder, the third Branch Davidian who testified at trial, heard Branch running around and yelling in the hallway on the first floor during the gun battle. Tr. 4467; Pet. App. 59a.

During the stand-off, Branch, armed with an M-1A .308 caliber rifle, stood guard in the compound chapel with Thomas and petitioner Whitecliff. Tr. 4502-4503, 4506, 4513, 4603-4605, 4608-4609; Dep. Tr. 47-51, 156; Pet. App. 59a, 69a. Thomas overheard Branch brag to Whitecliff, Castillo, and another Davidian that he had shot an agent during the gun battle. Dep. Tr. 48-51; Pet. App. 59a. Branch left the compound on March 19, during the stand-off. Tr. 4539, 5082.

c. Petitioner Whitecliff shot at the helicopters that approached the rear of the compound during the gun battle on February 28. Tr. 4515, 4628-4629; Pet. App. 61a-62a, 67a, 71a, 73a. During the stand-off he stood guard in the chapel with Thomas and petitioner Branch. He was armed with a FN-FAL .308 caliber rifle. Tr. 4111-4113, 4198-4199, 4502-4503, 4513-4514; Dep. Tr. 45-48; Pet. App. 61a, 69a, 73a. Thomas overheard Whitecliff tell Branch, Castillo, and another Davidian that he had shot an agent during the gun battle. Dep. Tr. 48-51; Pet. App. 61a-62a. Whitecliff, like Branch, left the compound on March 19, during the stand-off. Tr. 4539, 5096

d. Petitioner Avraam fired a rifle at ATF agents from the gymnasium on the right rear side of the compound during the gun battle on February 28. Tr. 4515-4517, 4654-4655; Pet. App. 57a-58a, 67a, 72a. During the stand-off, Avraam stood guard in the areas above the gymnasium and chapel, armed with a .50 caliber rifle. Tr. 4496-4498, 4646, 4656-4658, 4726, 4734-4735, 4910-4912; Dep. Tr. 56-57; Pet. App. 57a-58a, 69a, 72a. Avraam escaped from the compound during the fire on April 19 by climbing out a second-floor front window and sliding off the lower roof. Before sliding down himself, Avraam pulled a handgun and a magazine out of his pockets and shoved them down the roof. Tr. 5242-5245, 5326-5331, 5340, 5349-5350, 5362-5371, 5375-5380, 5418-5419, 5444-5452, 6090-6091.

After his arrest, Avraam shared a jail cell with Bradley Rogans. Avraam told Rogans that during the gun battle he had a fully automatic weapon that had been issued to him sometime before the ATF raid on February 28. Tr. 6088-6089.[7] Avraam also told Rogans that he had not shot at the agents, but then he laughed and said he was not a bad shot. Tr. 6086-6088, 6095-6096; Pet. App. 58a.

e. Petitioner Craddock learned from Koresh and another Davidian on the morning of February 28 that there would be a confrontation with ATF agents. Tr. 6383-6586; Pet. App. 68a. Craddock returned to his room on the first floor, changed into his black clothing, and retrieved his AR-15 assault rifle. Craddock then went to the kitchen and loaded his 9 mm. handgun with ammunition, but Koresh told him to stay in his room.

[7] Koresh had distributed weapons to the Davidians during a Bible study two weeks before the ATF raid. Tr. 4132-4134, 4726-4727, 4734, 6348-6349; Dep. Tr. 65-67.

Tr. 6349-6351, 6383-6391, 6402-6404, 6407-6414; Pet. App. 68a, 72a. During the stand-off, Craddock stood guard in Schroeder's bedroom on the first floor, carrying both the AR-15 assault rifle and the 9 mm. pistol. Tr. 4501-4502, 4513, 6348-6349, 6352; Dep. Tr. 45-46, 141-143, 150-152; Pet. App. 69a.

Craddock escaped from the compound during the fire on April 19 and hid for a time in a cinder block building next to the water tower. Tr. 6352-6354, 6397-6398. After he was arrested, Craddock admitted to the Texas Rangers that Koresh had given him a hand grenade earlier that morning. Tr. 6351-6352, 6375-6376, 6404-6406, 6441. The Texas Rangers found the hand grenade, as well as a pistol, a magazine vest, a gas mask, and ammunition, in the cinder block building. Tr. 6056-6059, 6075-6077, 6133, 6142-6143, 6147-6148, 6354, 6398.[8]

3. Petitioners were charged with, among other crimes, conspiring to murder federal officers, in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1117, and using and carrying firearms during and in relation to that conspiracy (a "crime of violence"), in violation of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1). J.A. 14-21, 22-23. The district court instructed the jury that in order to find a defendant guilty under Section 924(c)(1), it must find "[t]hat the Defendant under consideration committed the crime alleged in Count One of the Indictment," which was the conspiracy to murder. J.A. 29. The instructions defined the term "firearm" to mean "any weapon which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive." J.A. 30; see 18 U.S.C. 921(a)(3). The jury acquitted each petitioner on the conspiracy count,

[8] The Rangers later found a fourth hand grenade in the concrete bunker where Koresh stored some of his weapons. Tr. 903, 912, 915-916, 930-931, 6133-6134, 6142-6143, 6147-6148.

but found each guilty of the firearms offense. J.A. 32-33, 35-36.

In sentencing petitioners on the firearms count, the district court observed that 48 machineguns, four live hand grenades, and numerous grenade fragments were retrieved from the ruins of the Mount Carmel compound and vehicles immediately surrounding it. Pet. App. 124a-125a. The court noted that each of the defendants "stood guard [during the stand-off], with order[s] to fire should the FBI agents attempt entry"; that "[n]umerous witnesses testified to the use of automatic weapons during the February 28th firefight with ATF agents"; and that the testimony to that effect was corroborated by an FBI agent's identification of "fully automatic weapon fire on the video recordings made on that date." *Id.* at 125a.

The court found that the evidence "established the existence of not only a figurative but a literal fortress, manned by each of the [petitioners]," and that each petitioner had either "actual or constructive possession of the numerous fully automatic weapons and hand grenades present in the Compound before February 28, 1993, and through the 51 day siege." Pet. App. 124a. In addition, the court explained (*id.* at 122a) that "[b]y its verdict convicting the [petitioners] of violating Section 924(c)(1), the jury found that they were members of a conspiracy to murder federal agents." The court found that three members of the conspiracy (including petitioners Avraam and Craddock) actually possessed a machinegun or destructive device between February 28 and April 19, and that "the use of fully automatic weapons, and probably grenades and silencers, was foreseeable and foreseen by all" the conspirators. *Id.* at 126a-127a. For sentencing purposes, the court held, each petitioner "should be held accountable under

Pinkerton [v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946)] for using and carrying machineguns, destructive devices and silencers during their conspiracy to murder federal officers." Pet. App. 126a.

The district court rejected (Pet. App. 127a-134a) petitioners' argument that it could not impose a 30-year sentence on any petitioner under Section 924(c)(1) in the absence of a jury finding that that petitioner had used or carried a machinegun, destructive device, or silencer. The court held instead (*id.* at 129a-130a) that the type of "firearm" involved in the offense was a sentencing factor, "not an element of the offense." Having held that petitioners shared responsibility for the use and carrying of machineguns and grenades in relation to their conspiracy, the court concluded that each petitioner was subject to a 30-year sentence under Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 126a-127a, 134a.[9]

4. The court of appeals affirmed petitioners' convictions, including those under Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 1a-116a; see *id.* at 63a-73a. The court rejected the claim that petitioners could not be convicted of using or carrying firearms during and in relation to a conspiracy to murder, when the jury had acquitted them on the conspiracy count itself. *Id.* at 65a. The court observed that "[t]he record is replete with evidence of a

---

[9] The court imposed 30-year terms on petitioners Castillo, Branch, Avraam, and Whitecliff, consecutive to their 10-year sentences for manslaughter. 6/16/94-6/17/94 Tr. 222-223 (Castillo), 226 (Branch), 227 (Avraam), 229 (Whitecliff). Although it held that petitioner Craddock was subject to the same sentence under Section 924(c), the court "depart[ed] downward" in his case and imposed only a 10-year sentence, consecutive to a 10-year sentence for possession of a grenade. *Id.* at 230-232; Pet. App. 79a, 146a & n.2. The government did not challenge Craddock's sentence on appeal. See Pet. App. 79a.

conspiracy to murder federal agents and each individual [petitioner's] membership in that conspiracy." *Ibid.*; see *id.* at 65a-70a. Likewise, the court found "overwhelming" evidence "that each of the five [petitioners] 'used' a firearm" within the meaning of Section 924(c) (*id.* at 71a), and did so "during and in relation [to]" the conspiracy (*id.* at 72a).

The court also rejected petitioners' argument that the type of firearm used or carried was an offense element, rather than a sentencing factor, under the applicable version of Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 78a-85a. Relying on the statute's structure and history, the court concluded that Congress did not intend to create separate offenses when it amended Section 924(c) to provide for stiffer penalties in cases involving certain types of weapons. *Id.* at 81a, 85a. The court accordingly held that "[t]he Government need not charge in the indictment nor must the jury find as part of its verdict the particular type of firearm used or carried by the defendant." *Id.* at 85a.

The court held, however, that the sentences imposed under Section 924(c) could not stand to the extent they rested only on the district court's finding that each petitioner had "actual or constructive possession" of the machineguns and grenades present in the Davidians' compound. Pet. App. 85a-86a. The court explained that under this Court's intervening decision in *Bailey* v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995), the government must prove "active employment" of a firearm in order to satisfy the "use" element of Section 924(c)(1). Pet. App. 86a. Although there was "evidence from which it could be found that machineguns and other enhancing weapons were used by one or more members of the conspiracy," the court noted that "[w]ith *Bailey* the district court must take another look and enter its

findings regarding 'active employment.'" *Ibid.* It therefore vacated the sentences imposed under Section 924(c), and remanded for resentencing on that count. The court made clear that if the district court "[s]hould * * * find on remand that members of the conspiracy actively employed machineguns, it [would be] free to reimpose the 30-year sentence." *Ibid.*[10]

5. After this Court denied review, 520 U.S. 1185 (1997), the district court reconsidered petitioners' sentences under Section 924(c) in accordance with the court of appeals' mandate. See Pet. App. 165a-169a. Reviewing the evidence in light of *Bailey*, the court found that petitioners Branch, Castillo, Craddock, and Avraam each personally used or carried "enhancing weapons" during and in relation to the conspiracy. *Id.* at 167a.[11] The court noted that there was "no direct

---

[10] The court also concluded that the district court did not err in refusing to instruct the jury on self-defense and defense-of-another (Pet. App. 8a-30a); that the jury's finding of guilt on the firearms count could stand, despite its acquittal on the conspiracy count (*id.* at 31a-38a); that the district court did not abuse its discretion by according the jurors limited anonymity (*id.* at 38a-44a) or by admitting some of petitioner Castillo's post-arrest statements into evidence while excluding others (*id.* at 45a-56a); that the evidence was sufficient to sustain the manslaughter convictions (*id.* at 56a-63a); and that the district court properly applied the Sentencing Guidelines (*id.* at 86a-98a). Judge Schwarzer, sitting by designation, dissented with respect to the self-defense instruction, the exclusion of portions of Castillo's statement, and the sufficiency claim, but he expressed no view on the validity of petitioners' sentences on the firearms counts. *Id.* at 98a-116a.

[11] Count 1 of the indictment charged that the conspiracy to murder federal agents lasted from February 1992 through April 19, 1993. J.A. 14. The court found that Branch had been seen firing a fully automatic weapon from the second floor of the compound during the gun battle on February 28, 1993; that Avraam had admitted carrying and using a fully automatic weapon on

evidence that [petitioner] Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon," but it reiterated that "[m]ore than a preponderance of the evidence clearly demonstrates that many members of the conspiracy fired, brandished, displayed *and* carried fully automatic machine guns and hand grenades during the period of the conspiracy," and that "those acts were foreseeable and foreseen by each [petitioner]." *Id.* at 168a-169a; 9/4/97 Tr. 33. Relying in part on its previous discussion of responsibility for co-conspirators' acts under the *Pinkerton* doctrine, see Pet. App. 125a-127a, the court reimposed the same sentences that it had originally imposed under Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 169a.

6. The court of appeals affirmed. Pet. App. 144a-162a. Based on the law of the case doctrine, the court declined to revisit its previous holding that the type of firearm used or carried was a sentencing factor, not an offense element, under former Section 924(c)(1). *Id.* at 151a-155a.

The court rejected (Pet. App. 154a) petitioners' contention that its position was inconsistent with this Court's intervening decisions in *Almendarez-Torres* v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998), and *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999). It noted that its treatment of the sentencing-factor issue on petitioners' earlier appeal "accord[ed] with the directive in *Almendarez-Torres* * * * to look at 'language, structure, subject matter, context, and history' in determining whether or not Congress intended for a statute to define a separate crime." Pet. App. 154a (quoting *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 228). With respect to *Jones*, the court

---

February 28; that Castillo had a live grenade on his person when he escaped from the compound on April 19, 1993; and that Craddock also carried a grenade on April 19. Pet. App. 167a-168a.

concluded that in that case "the legislative history contained conflicting indications of whether Congress intended for * * * the statute at issue[] to lay out three distinct offenses or a single crime with three maximum penalties," whereas "the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns." *Ibid.* The court declined to consider petitioners' new arguments based on the doctrines of "constitutional doubt" and lenity, observing that petitioners had not advanced those arguments on their first appeal, and had not shown that failure to consider them belatedly would lead to "plain error." *Id.* at 151a, 155a.

The court also "decline[d] to reconsider [its] prior approval of the district court's application of the *Pinkerton* doctrine" for purposes of sentencing. Pet. App. 160a. In light of that ruling, the court did not address petitioners' claims that the district court clearly erred in finding, on remand, that petitioners Branch, Avraam, Castillo, and Craddock personally used or carried machineguns or hand grenades, and in relying on conduct after February 28 in resentencing Castillo and Craddock. *Id.* at 160a n.16. The court refused to revisit its holding that petitioners could be convicted under Section 924(c) even though they had been acquitted of conspiracy to murder (*id.* at 155a-157a), and held that petitioners had waived any objection to the jury instruction on "use" of a firearm (*id.* at 157a-158a) or to the district court's use of a preponderance standard in finding facts relevant to sentencing (*id.* at 160a-161a). In this Court, petitioners have challenged only the court of appeals' construction of former Section 924(c)(1). Pet. i; Pet. Br. i.

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

Section 924(c)(1) varies the punishment for the use or carrying of a firearm during and in relation to a predicate offense based on the type of firearm involved in the offense. The question here is whether proof of the type of firearm is an element of the offense, which must be submitted to the jury and found beyond a reasonable doubt, or, alternatively, is a sentencing factor for the judge. That question is first one of legislative intent. Applying the traditional tools of statutory construction—statutory text, structure, context, and history—the type of firearm in a Section 924(c)(1) offense is a sentencing factor.

The text of former Section 924(c)(1) contains a complete set of offense-defining elements in the statute's introductory clause. A defendant who uses or carries a firearm, during and in relation to a predicate crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, has committed an offense. Significantly, the statute bases liability on the use or carrying of "a firearm," without regard to type. The critical factor is that the defendant has availed himself of a firearm in the commission of another serious crime. Only in successive clauses does the statute go on to specify higher penalties than the basic five-year term in light of the type of weapon involved in the offense, *e.g.*, ten years for a short-barreled gun, and 30 years for a machinegun, destructive device, or firearm equipped with a silencer. Those clauses addressing the type of firearm, which are worded in the passive voice, do not stand on their own as complete offenses. They relate, instead, solely to the issue of punishment.

The structure of the statute supports the conclusion that the type of firearm is a sentencing factor, and differentiates Section 924(c)(1) from the carjacking

statute construed in *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), in two critical respects. First, in contrast to the enhancements in the carjacking statute for resulting injury and death, which introduced new issues into the crime, Section 924(c)(1) already requires proof that the defendant used or carried a firearm; the remaining issue is solely of the *type* of firearm that will determine the defendant's sentence. Second, Section 924(c)(1) provides sentence enhancements not only for type of firearm, but also, in immediately adjacent clauses, for the defendant's recidivism. That conjunction of firearm type with recidivism—the classic sentencing factor, see *Almendarez-Torres* v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224 (1998)—indicates a congressional intention to treat both matters as relevant to sentence, not as creating new, aggravated offenses.

There is no settled or traditional practice of making firearm type an offense element that must be submitted to the jury. Nor is there a pattern in federal gun statutes that would argue in favor of treating type of firearm as an offense element in Section 924(c)(1). While some federal firearms statutes do focus on the type of weapon at issue, those statutes, in contrast to Section 924(c)(1), do not define an offense regardless of the type of firearm involved. And the legislative history and evolution of Section 924(c)(1) support treating firearm type as a sentencing factor. Congress consistently spoke of "penalties" and "prison terms" in describing the machinegun clause and related enhancements, and it never characterized those provisions of Section 924(c)(1) as creating "offense elements."

Finally, the principle that this Court will construe a statute, if fairly possible, to avoid a difficult constitutional question does not justify construing the machinegun enhancement in Section 924(c)(1) to be an element

of a separate offense. Unlike in *Jones*, where the Court concluded, before turning to the doctrine of constitutional doubt, that the fairest reading of the carjacking statute was to treat the disputed factor as an offense element, the fairest reading of Section 924(c)(1) is that it creates a sentencing factor when a machinegun is involved in the offense. In addition, this Court is squarely presented with the question whether a sentencing factor that raises the maximum authorized sentence for a crime is constitutional in *Apprendi* v. *New Jersey*, No. 99-478. If the Court resolves that constitutional issue broadly in favor of the State, there will be no constitutional doubt to weigh in the scales here. If the Court resolves the constitutional issue narrowly, whatever doubt remains will not be sufficient to overcome the indications of Congress's intent to create sentencing factors in Section 924(c)(1)—and petitioners have not asked this Court to resolve any constitutional question.

If, however, the Court resolves *Apprendi* against the State by adopting a broad constitutional prohibition against sentencing enhancements that raise the maximum authorized punishment, as "suggest[ed]" in *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 243 n.6, then the Court will face in this case the alternatives of either invalidating the sentencing enhancements that Congress provided in Section 924(c) for uses of particularly dangerous firearms, or determining that the statute should, under the circumstances, be applied in a way that avoids unconstitutionality under controlling precedent. Because Congress clearly intended that greater punishment be available for defendants whose Section 924(c)(1) offenses involved more dangerous weapons, and because there is nothing to indicate that Congress would have refrained from authorizing those sentences if additional procedures were required, it would be more consistent with Congress's intent to preserve the availability of the type-of-weapon enhancements, subject to compliance with specified procedures, than to invalidate them outright. Should the Court adopt that approach, it would follow that the sentencing procedures in this case involved constitutional error. In that event, it would be appropriate to remand the case to allow the court of appeals to consider the application of plain-error and harmless-error principles.

ARGUMENT

THE TYPE OF FIREARM USED IN AN OFFENSE UNDER FORMER SECTION 924(c)(1) IS A SENTENCING FACTOR, NOT AN ELEMENT OF THE OFFENSE

Within broad constitutional limits, "the definition of the elements of a criminal offense is entrusted to the legislature, particularly in the case of federal crimes, which are solely creatures of statute." *Staples* v. *United States*, 511 U.S. 600, 604 (1994) (quoting *Liparota* v. *United States*, 471 U.S. 419, 424 (1985)). Accordingly, the question whether a particular factor mentioned in a federal criminal statute—in this case, the type of firearm used or carried during and in relation to a crime of violence—is an offense element or a sentencing factor is first and foremost a question of congressional intent. *Almendarez-Torres* v. *United States*, 523 U.S. 224, 228 (1998); *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79, 85 (1986); see also *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 232-239 (1999). Like other such questions, it is best approached in the first instance by considering the "language, structure, subject matter, context and history" of the provision in question. *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 228.

A. The Text And Structure Of Section 924(c)(1) Create A Single Offense, With Graduated Penalties Based On The Type Of Firearm Used Or Carried In The Offense

1. The language and structure of former Section 924(c)(1) reflect Congress's intent to define a single offense of using or carrying any type of firearm—including a machinegun or "destructive device"—during and in relation to certain violent or drug-related crimes.[12] The opening clauses of the text define the elements of that offense: "Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime * * *, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence * * *, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years * * *." That language sets out "two distinct conduct elements—* * * the 'using and carrying' of a gun and the commission of a [predicate crime]." *United States* v. *Rodriguez-Moreno*, 526 U.S. 275, 280 (1999); see also *Bailey* v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 142-143 (1995) ("Section 924(c)(1) requires the imposition of specified penalties if the defendant, 'during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime . . ., uses or

[12] Most courts of appeals that considered the question concluded that firearm type was a sentencing factor, not an offense element, under the version of Section 924(c)(1) at issue here. *United States* v. *Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206, 1214 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907; *United States* v. *Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1272 (11th Cir. 1998), cert. denied, 526 U.S. 1133 (1999); *United States* v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 44, 51-52 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998); Pet. App. 78a-85a. The Ninth Circuit reached the opposite conclusion in *United States* v. *Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1235 (1996). Contrary to petitioners' claim (Br. 24), before *Alerta* no circuit had squarely held that type of firearm was an element of the offense. See Pet. App. 83a-84a.

carries a firearm.'"); *Smith* v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 223, 228 (1993) (same).

The opening language also includes the central element that serves the statute's distinctive purpose: What the defendant "uses or carries" must be a "firearm." That term is elsewhere defined very broadly to include, among other things, "any weapon (including a starter gun) which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive," or any "destructive device." 18 U.S.C. 921(a)(3).[13] Thus, in this case, it was necessary to the criminality of petitioners' conduct under Section 924(c)(1) that they use or carry a type of "firearm" during and in relation to unlawful conduct. By the same token, however, the criminality of their conduct under that Section was complete once they used or carried, during and in relation to that conduct, *any* "firearm," whether it was a handgun, a short-barreled shotgun, or a machinegun or "destructive device."

[13] As petitioners recognize (Br. 13 n.8), the "enhancing" weapons specified in Section 924(c)(1) are merely subcategories of the broader category of firearms. For example, Section 921(a)(23) provides that "[t]he term 'machinegun' has the meaning given such term in * * * 26 U.S.C. 5845(b)." Section 5845(b) defines "machinegun" to include "any weapon which shoots, is designed to shoot, or can be readily restored to shoot, automatically more than one shot, without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger." That definition covers any fully automatic weapon, see *Staples*, 511 U.S. at 602 & n.1; and any weapon that falls within it is necessarily also a "firearm" as defined in Section 921(a)(3). That subsection also expressly includes "any firearm muffler or silencer" and "any destructive device." See also 18 U.S.C. 921(a)(5) and (6) (defining "shotgun" and "short-barreled shotgun"), 921(a)(7) and (8) (defining "rifle" and "short-barreled rifle"). Thus, the enhancing weapons are types of "firearms" the use or carrying of which is prohibited by Section's 924(c)'s offense-defining clause.

The remaining provisions of Section 924(c)(1) do not stand on their own as definitions of new offenses. Compare, *e.g.*, 18 U.S.C. 2113(e). Rather, once the initial clauses have defined the prohibited conduct and set a minimum penalty, the following clauses provide for graduated penalties based on two additional factors: whether the firearm involved in the criminal conduct was of a specified type, and whether the defendant is a repeat offender. In describing the enhancing weapons, the statute is worded in the passive voice ("and if the firearm is a machinegun"), rather than the active voice of the introductory clause ("Whoever * * * uses or carries a firearm"), making clear that no additional conduct by the defendant is required for the stiffer sentence. Rather, the issue, given that the defendant is guilty of using or carrying the firearm, is what type of firearm should be considered in imposing punishment.

2. As petitioners point out (see Br. 30-31), the structure of Section 924(c)(1) resembles in some respects that of the federal carjacking statute, 18 U.S.C. 2119 (1994 & Supp. IV 1998), which defines a base offense and then provides for heavier penalties in cases involving serious bodily injury or death. In *Jones* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 232-239 (1999), this Court ultimately concluded that Congress intended serious injury and death to be elements of separate, aggravated offenses under Section 2119. There are, however, two important structural differences between the statutes that call for a different conclusion here.

First, unlike the injury and death elements at issue in *Jones*, the considerations of firearm type that are relevant to sentencing under Section 924(c)(1) do not introduce into the statute any new factor, not already embodied in the basic definition of the offense. The elements of the basic carjacking offense—taking a car,

from another, by force or threat, and so on—do not include any form of bodily injury. See *Holloway* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 1, 8-12 & n.6 (1999) (even after addition of element requiring "intent to cause death or serious bodily harm," no actual or attempted harm required to complete offense). In contrast, the basic elements of the firearms offense defined by Section 924(c)(1) explicitly include the use or carrying of a "firearm."

As noted above, the definition of a "firearm" for purposes of the statute includes all of the particularly dangerous weapons for which the provision goes on to specify enhanced punishments. Moreover, the Section's offense-defining language refers to any person who "uses or carries *a* firearm" during and in relation to criminal conduct, while the subsequent clauses refer back to that language and provide for greater punishment "if *the* firearm" involved is one of several specified types. 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (emphasis added). Because those punishment provisions merely distinguish among more and less serious manners or methods of committing the same firearms offense, rather than introducing any new or different factor or consideration (such as resulting injury) into the analysis, they are best understood as identifying sentencing factors, not as defining extra elements of new offenses. Cf. *United States* v. *Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1236 (6th Cir. 1992) ("[B]y establishing different sentences for different types of weapons, Congress expressed its intention to punish more severely the use and carrying of what it considers to be more dangerous weapons."), cert. denied, 507 U.S. 932, 998 and 999 (1993).

Second, the punishment clauses in Section 924(c)(1), unlike those in Section 2119, address two different sentencing factors—and one of those factors is recidivism.

This Court has recognized that recidivism is a common, and perfectly proper, sentencing factor. See *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 230; *Monge* v. *California*, 524 U.S. 721, 728-729 (1998); see also *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 248-249. The fact that Congress coupled type-of-firearm with the traditional recidivism factor in varying the severity of punishment under Section 924(c)(1) indicates that Congress intended the courts to treat firearm type, like recidivism, as a sentencing factor.

3. Petitioners do not address the textual features of Section 924(c)(1) that differentiate it from the carjacking statute at issue in *Jones*. They do note (Br. 12) that the term "firearm" and the specified firearm types "are all in the same sentence and are separated by mere commas." That observation, however, more readily leads to the conclusion that the first sentence of Section 924(c)(1) defines a single offense, with punishment provisions that vary depending on precisely how the offense is committed. Petitioners also contend (Br. 16-17) that this Court's interpretation of the term "conviction" in *Deal* v. *United States*, 508 U.S. 129 (1993), supports their position. *Deal*, however, construed the statute's recidivist provision, which stiffens penalties "[i]n the case of [a] second or subsequent conviction." 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1). The Court held that this repeat-offender enhancement applies even when the second "conviction" was obtained in the same prosecution as the first. 508 U.S. at 132. The Court did not discuss what elements must be established in order to obtain either conviction, and the decision has no bearing on this case.[14]

---

[14] Petitioners also seek to rely (Br. 17 n.14) on *Garrett* v. *United States*, 471 U.S. 773 (1985), which held that the federal "continuing criminal enterprise" statute, 21 U.S.C. 848, defines an offense separate from the predicate offenses of which it takes account, and may give rise to separate and cumulative punishment. 471 U.S. at 784. *Garrett*'s discussion of the terms "convictions" and "convicted" in the recidivist and forfeiture provisions of Section 848, *id.* at 781, are not relevant here.

Finally, citing *Bailey* v. *United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995), and cases from the lower courts, petitioners argue (Br. 20-26) that their construction of firearm type as an offense element is somehow "inherent" (Br. 20) in a different element-defining statutory phrase, "uses or carries." That is incorrect, because a jury could certainly find that a defendant "use[d]" a "firearm," in the sense of "active employment" required by *Bailey*, 516 U.S. at 148-149, without resolving the further question whether the firearm in question was *also* "a machinegun, or a destructive device, or * * * equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler." 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1). The question presented here is whether the jury, rather than a judge, must make the latter finding in order to support the 30-year sentence provided for the "use[]" of those particular "firearms." See Pet. i; Pet. Br. i, 6-7. That question is not answered by *Bailey*, or by any necessary implication from the phrase "uses or carries."[15]

---

[15] The courts below held that *Bailey*'s "active employment" requirement was satisfied as to each petitioner. See pp. 13-15, *supra*; Pet. App. 71a ("The evidence is overwhelming that each of the five [petitioners] 'used' a firearm as the Supreme Court has defined the term [in *Bailey*]."); see also *id.* at 167a-168a (findings that petitioners Branch and Avraam personally used machineguns during the gun battle on February 28, 1993, and that petitioners Castillo and Craddock carried grenades on April 19, 1993). Those holdings are not at issue here. Nor is petitioner's argument (Br. 25-26) against the use of sentencing principles derived from *Pinkerton* v. *United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946), germane to the question on which this Court granted review. In any event, although the

B. There Is No Traditional Legislative Practice Of Making Firearm Type An Element Of Crimes Like That Defined In Section 924(c)(1)

In *Jones*, the Court noted that statutory drafting may occur "against a backdrop * * * of traditional treatment of certain categories of important facts, like the degree of injury to victims of crime, in relation to particular crimes." 526 U.S. at 234. The Court then observed that "serious bodily injury," the factor at issue in *Jones*, "has traditionally been treated, both by Congress and by the state legislatures, as defining an element of the offense of aggravated robbery." *Id.* at 235.

There is no similar tradition of treating type of firearm as an element of a separate offense consisting of using or carrying a firearm during and in relation to another offense. Although petitioners suggest that modern "use a gun, go to jail" statutes like Section

---

jury acquitted petitioners on the conspiracy count of the indictment, its guilty verdict on the firearms count required a finding that petitioners did conspire to murder federal agents. See J.A. 29 (jury instructions); see generally *United States* v. *Powell*, 469 U.S. 57, 65-67 (1984) (inconsistent guilty verdict is valid so long as evidence is sufficient to sustain conviction). Principles of co-conspirator liability are commonly used in sentencing a defendant within the range authorized for the offense of conviction. See, *e.g.*, Sentencing Guidelines § 1B1.3(a)(1)(B); *United States* v. *Gallo*, 195 F.3d 1278, 1281-1282 (11th Cir. 1999); *United States* v. *Luiz*, 102 F.3d 466, 468-469 (11th Cir. 1996) (per curiam); *United States* v. *Rodriguez*, 67 F.3d 1312, 1324 (7th Cir. 1995), cert. denied, 517 U.S. 1174 (1996); *United States* v. *Aduwo*, 64 F.3d 626, 628-629 (11th Cir. 1995); *United States* v. *Ruiz*, 43 F.3d 985, 992 (5th Cir. 1995); *United States* v. *Irvin*, 2 F.3d 72, 75-77 (4th Cir. 1993), cert. denied, 510 U.S. 1125 (1994). If, as we contend, type of firearm is a sentencing factor under Section 924(c)(1), then there is no reason not to apply the same principles in this case.

924(c) have their origins in common law offenses of "affray" or "[c]arrying arms 'malo animo,'" Pet. Br. 26-27 & n.27, they offer only one curious example of an early state statute focusing on specific weapon type. See *id.* at 26-27 & nn.27-29. Their references to contemporary state statutes and cases (Br. 28-29 & nn.32-33; Br. App. 1a-11a) produce similarly inconclusive results.[16] By petitioners' reckoning (Br. App. 1a), for

---

[16] Petitioners argue that "[s]ome State laws are structurally the same as § 924(c)," Br. 28, but the examples they cite (Br. 28-29 & nn. 32-33) provide scant support for that assertion. Cal. Penal Code § 12022(a) (West 1992), for example, sets out greater enhancements for possession of an assault weapon or machinegun, but in a separate statutory subsection (§ 12022(a)(2)). Moreover, a separate Section, Cal. Penal Code § 969c, expressly provides that potential enhancements under § 12022 must be specially pleaded, that "[t]he nature of the weapon or firearm must be set forth," and that "the question whether or not [the defendant] * * * was armed with a firearm as alleged" must be resolved by the factfinder at trial if the defendant pleads not guilty. (If the defendant pleads guilty, however, that question "must be determined by the court before pronouncing judgment.") Florida's and Hawaii's statutes, like California's (and unlike Section 924(c)(1)), also deal with machineguns and semiautomatic weapons in a separate subsection, parallel to that dealing with ordinary firearms—a structure that lends itself much more easily to the interpretation that firearm type must be specially pleaded and proved. See Fla. Stat. Ann. § 775.087(2)-(3) (West 1992); Haw. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 706-660.1(1), (3) (1993). (Those provisions also impose mandatory minimum sentences, rather than authorizing higher maximum terms. Compare Fla. Stat. Ann. § 775.087(1) (West 1992) ("reclassif[ying]" certain felonies to higher sentencing categories where defendant uses or carries a firearm, without differentiating among types of firearms)). The Oregon statute is the closest in structure to Section 924(c)(1). The cases petitioners cite (Br. 28 n.32) do not, however, hold that weapon *type* must be pleaded and proved under the current version of that statute; and *State* v. *Wedge*, 652 P.2d 773, 774 n.1 (Or. 1982), makes clear that the

example, 17 States have no separate statute analogous to Section 924(c), while 19 have such statutes, but "do not necessarily impose a stiffer penalty for enhanced type weapons."[17] More pertinent here, therefore, is this Court's clear recognition that "the instrumentality used in committing a violent felony" has "always been considered by sentencing courts to bear on punishment." *McMillan*, 477 U.S. at 89.

Oregon legislature drafted the original version, which did not differentiate among firearm types, to depend on findings made *by the sentencing judge*.

[17] Petitioners' classification of statutes is open to question. They contend (Br. App. 1a), for example, that 17 States have no separate statute addressing the use of a firearm in committing a felony, but instead treat that issue under statutes creating "aggravated felonies." New Jersey is cited as an example of such a State. *Ibid.* In fact, New Jersey has express sentence enhancement provisions—adjacent to the one presently before the Court in *Apprendi* v. *New Jersey*, No. 99-478 (argued Mar. 28, 2000)—that do address the use of different types of firearms in the course of committing other felonies; and those provisions do not make firearm type an element of any offense. See N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:43-6(c) (West 1995) (mandatory minimum term if defendant, "while in the course of committing" murder, robbery, or various other crimes, "used or was in possession of a firearm"; mandatory "extended term" (beyond ordinary statutory maximum) if previously convicted of another firearms offense)); *id.* § 2C:43-6(g) (same but with greater minimum term if the firearm is "a machine gun or assault firearm"); *id.* § 2C:43-6(d) and (h) (in each instance, the enhancements do not apply "unless the ground therefor has been established at a hearing[,] * * * which may occur at the time of sentencing, [and at which] the prosecutor shall establish by a preponderance of the evidence that the weapon used or possessed was a firearm," or "was a machine gun or assault firearm"); see also *id.* § 2C:43-7(c)-(d) (extended terms imposed under foregoing provisions are greater if the weapon was a machine gun or assault firearm).

With regard to federal practice, petitioners attempt to draw support (Br. 14-15) from the fact that some other provisions of the Gun Control Act of 1968, 18 U.S.C. 921-930, apply only to specified types of firearms — which makes it necessary for the government to prove that the defendant's conduct involved one of those specified types in order to establish commission of the offense. See 18 U.S.C. 922(a)(4) (unlicensed transportation of a destructive device, machinegun, short-barreled shotgun or short-barreled rifle); 922(b)(4) (sale or delivery of a destructive device, machinegun, short-barreled shotgun or short-barreled rifle); 922(*o*) (transfer or possession of machinegun); 922(v)(1) (manufacture, transfer, or possession of semiautomatic assault weapon). None of the cited offenses, however, is structurally similar to Section 924(c)(1). Indeed, those provisions merely demonstrate that Congress knows how to make the type of firearm an offense element when it desires to do so.[18]

Petitioners also cite (Br. 14-15) the National Firearms Act (NFA), 26 U.S.C. 5801 *et seq.*, which was amended and recodified as part of the Gun Control Act of 1968, Pub. L. No. 90-618, Tit. II, 82 Stat. 1227. As originally enacted in 1934, however, the NFA was designed to exercise stringent control over the circulation of machineguns and specific other dangerous, gangster-type weapons through a strict registration and taxation scheme. The definition of "firearm" in 26 U.S.C. 5845(a) is accordingly different from the defini-

---

[18] In that regard, we note that Congress enacted Section 922(*o*), which prohibits transfer or possession of a machinegun, at the same time that it first added enhanced penalties for using machineguns to Section 924(c). See Firearm Owners' Protection Act, Pub. L. No. 99-308, § 102(9), 100 Stat. 452-453.

tion of "firearm" in 21 U.S.C. 921(a)(3). For example, the definition in Section 5845(a) includes machineguns, but does not include semiautomatic weapons, or even ordinary rifles. See *United States* v. *Thompson/Center Arms Co.*, 504 U.S. 505, 507 (1992) ("[t]he word 'firearm' is used as a term of art in the NFA."); see also *United States* v. *Anderson*, 885 F.2d 1248, 1250-1251 (5th Cir. 1989) (en banc).

Contrary to petitioners' contention (Br. 14), firearm type is not an element of any NFA offense in the way that petitioners would make it an element under Section 924(c)(1). The criminal offenses set forth in the NFA, 26 U.S.C. 5861, prohibit various acts involving "a firearm." Because, as just explained, "firearm" is a limited term of art under the NFA, the government must prove, in a prosecution under Section 5861, that the weapon involved in the charged offense was a machinegun, a short-barreled rifle, or some other type of weapon that is included within Section 5845's definition of that term. See *United States* v. *Meadows*, 91 F.3d 851, 856 (7th Cir. 1996); *United States* v. *Whiting*, 28 F.3d 1296, 1308-1309 (1st Cir. 1994), cert. denied, 513 U.S. 956, 994 and 1009 (1994). The appropriate analogy to this case, however, is only that in a prosecution under Section 924(c)(1), the government must prove that the defendant used or carried some weapon that comes within the applicable definition of "firearm" in Section 921(a)(3). That requirement has never been disputed, and was satisfied in this case.

C. The History Of Section 924(c) Supports The Conclusion That Firearm Type Is A Sentencing Factor

As the court of appeals explained in its first opinion in this case, the history of the enactment and amendment of Section 924(c)'s penalty provisions also points to the conclusion that Congress intended the greater penalties for certain types of dangerous firearms to be sentence enhancements, not to create new substantive offenses. Pet. App. 81a-83a; see also *United States* v. *Eads*, 191 F.3d 1206, 1214 (10th Cir. 1999), petition for cert. pending, No. 99-6907; *United States* v. *Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1272 (11th Cir. 1998), cert. denied, 526 U.S. 1133 (1999); *United States* v. *Shea*, 150 F.3d 40, 51-52 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998).

1. Section 924(c) was originally enacted as part of the Gun Control Act of 1968, Pub. L. No. 90-618, Tit. I, § 102, 82 Stat. 1223, and amended by the Omnibus Crime Control Act of 1970, Pub. L. No. 91-644, Tit. II, § 13, 84 Stat. 1889. As so amended it did not include any special machinegun provision, but provided, in pertinent part:

> (c) Whoever —
>
> (1) uses a firearm to commit any felony for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, or
>
> (2) carries a firearm unlawfully during the commission of any felony for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States,
>
> shall, in addition to the punishment provided for the commission of such felony, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than ten years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment

> for not less than two nor more than twenty-five years * * *.

18 U.S.C. 924(c) (1982). In *Simpson* v. *United States*, 435 U.S. 6, 10 (1978), and *Busic* v. *United States*, 446 U.S. 398, 404 (1980), this Court concluded that the new provision created an offense distinct from the underlying federal felony, but that Congress did not intend to allow prosecution or punishment under Section 924(c) if the statute defining the predicate felony already included its own penalty enhancement for use of a firearm.

Partly in response to *Simpson* and *Busic*, see *United States* v. *Gonzales*, 520 U.S. 1, 10 (1997), Congress substantially revised Section 924(c) in the Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, Pub. L. No. 98-473, Tit. II, § 1005(a), 98 Stat. 2138-2139. See also S. Rep. No. 225, 98th Cong., 1st Sess. 312-314 (1983). Congress retained the concept that "Section 924(c) sets out an offense distinct from the underlying felony and is not simply a penalty provision." *Id.* at 312. But it rejected the view that Section 924(c) was inapplicable where the predicate crime contained its own weapons enhancement. The revised Section provided, in pertinent part:

> (c) Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence, including a crime of violence which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device, for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for ten years.

18 U.S.C. 924(c) (Supp. II 1984).

Two years later, Congress added the machinegun clause to Section 924(c) as part of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act (FOPA), Pub. L. No. 99-308, § 104(a)(2), 100 Stat. 456-457.[19] That Act provided for an enhanced sentence of ten years for a first conviction, or 25 years for a second or subsequent conviction, if the firearm the defendant used or carried was a machinegun or was equipped with a silencer or muffler. § 104(a)(2), 100 Stat. 456-457. As amended, the statute provided in pertinent part:

> (c)(1) Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime,[] including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device, for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime,[] be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment conviction under this subsection , such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for twenty years.

18 U.S.C. 924(c) (Supp. IV 1986).

---

[19] FOPA also amended Section 924(c) to make it an offense to use or carry a firearm during and in relation to a "drug trafficking crime." FOPA § 104(a)(2), 100 Stat. 456-457.

2. What eventually became the machinegun clause adopted by FOPA had its genesis in competing bills offered by Congressmen Hughes (H.R. 4332, 99th Cong., 2d. Sess. (1986)) and Volkmer (H.R. 945, 99th Cong., 1st Sess. (1985)) in the House of Representatives. In July 1985, the Senate passed S. 49, 99th Cong., 1st Sess. (1985), which was known as the McClure-Volkmer bill, and referred it to the House. 131 Cong. Rec. 18,232-18,236 (1985); *id.* at 18,545. The amendments to Section 924(c) in S. 49 did not include the machinegun clause. *Id.* at 18,234-18,235. S. 49 was similar to an earlier bill introduced in the House by Representative Volkmer, H.R. 945, that had not been reported out of the House Judiciary Committee, and Representative Volkmer attempted to bring both S. 49 and H.R. 945 to the House floor through a discharge petition. 131 Cong. Rec. at 28,265-28,275. See generally David A. Hardy, *The Firearms Owners' Protection Act: A Historical and Legal Perspective*, 17 Cumb. L. Rev. 585, 620-627 (1986).

Thereafter, Representative Hughes introduced a competing bill, H.R. 4332, in the Judiciary Committee. 132 Cong. Rec. 3809 (1986) (Rep. Hughes). That bill's amendments to Section 924(c) included, for the first time, a machinegun clause that subjected a defendant to enhanced sentences of ten years for a first conviction and 20 years for a second or subsequent conviction. H.R. 4332, § 11.[20] The House Report explained that the

[20] Section 11 of H.R. 4332 was entitled "Enhanced Penalty for Machinegun Use in Crime and Other Machinegun-Related Matters." As this Court has noted, "[a] title that contains the word 'penalties' more often, but certainly not always, * * * signals a provision that deals with penalties for a substantive crime." *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 234.

bill "add[ed] a new mandatory prison term of ten years for using or carrying a machine gun during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking offense for a first offense, and twenty years for a subsequent offense to the mandatory penalty provision of 18 U.S.C. 924(c)." H.R. Rep. No. 495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. 28 (1986); see also *id.* at 2 (H.R. 4332 "[p]rovides a mandatory prison term of ten years for using or carrying a machine gun during and in relation to a crime of violence or a drug trafficking offense, and a mandatory twenty years for any subsequent offense"); 132 Cong. Rec. at 3809 (Rep. Hughes) (H.R. 4332 "imposes mandatory prison terms on those that would use a machinegun in the commission of a violent offense or a drug offense"); 132 Cong. Rec. at 4512 (Rep. Hughes) ("The bill provides a 10-year mandatory prison term for carrying a machine gun.").

After the House Judiciary Committee reported out H.R. 4332, Representative Volkmer proposed an amendment in the nature of a substitute. 132 Cong. Rec. at 5309; *id.* at 6835. Unlike S. 49 and H.R. 945, the Volkmer substitute included an amendment to Section 924(c) that added enhanced sentences "if the firearm [was] a machinegun, or [was] equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler." 132 Cong. Rec. at 5311.

During the floor debates on H.R. 4332 and the Volkmer substitute, the supporters of both bills referred to the machinegun clauses in the two bills as requiring enhanced sentences, not creating a new offense within the existing Section 924(c). See 132 Cong. Rec. at 6837 (Rep. Hughes) (H.R. 4332 "strengthens the mandatory prison sentences for firearms used in the commission of crime—violent crime, drug trafficking crime or if a machinegun is used in the commission of a violent offense or a drug trafficking of-

fense"); *ibid.* (Volkmer substitute "creat[es] a new extra mandatory prison term for carrying a machinegun in a violent crime or a drug trafficking offense"); *id.* at 6843 (Rep. Volkmer) (Volkmer substitute "includes stiff mandatory sentences for the use of firearms, including machineguns and silencers, in relation to violent or drug trafficking crimes"); *id.* at 6850 (Rep. Moore) (Volkmer substitute "strengthen[s] criminal penalties as it * * * provides a mandatory 10-year prison term for using or carrying a machinegun or silencer in the commission of a violent crime or drug trafficking offense and a 20-year mandatory term for a subsequent offense"); *id.* at 6856 (Rep. Wirth) (combination of H.R. 4332 and the Volkmer substitute "would have many benefits, including the expansion of mandatory sentencing to those persons who use a machinegun in the commission of a violent crime or who carry a firearm in connection with a narcotics-related crime"); *id.* at 6857 (Rep. Gallo) (Volkmer substitute "provides a mandatory prison term of 10 years for using a machinegun during commission of a crime"). As the court of appeals noted, "[n]oticeably absent from both the House Report and the floor debates was any discussion suggesting the creation of a new offense." Pet. App. 82a; see *Almendarez- Torres*, 523 U.S. at 234 (noting that legislative history of 8 U.S.C. 1326 "contain[ed] no language at all that indicates Congress intended to create a new substantive crime").[21]

---

[21] In *Jones*, the Court found "unimpressive" several statements in legislative history that referred to subsection (2) of Section 2119 as a penalty enhancement. 526 U.S. at 237-238. Those statements, however, were made in connection with an amendment to, rather than the adoption of, the relevant statutory language. Moreover, the Court noted that "the legislative history also contain[ed] contrary indications in some of the statements made by the 1996 amendment's sponsors, suggesting an assumption that subsection (2) established an element or elements that had to be proven at trial." *Id.* at 238. In contrast, as the court of appeals noted in this case, "the legislative history of § 924(c)(1) discloses that Congress consistently referred to the machine gun clause as a penalty and never indicated that it intended to create a new, separate offense for machine guns." Pet. App. 154a.

The House passed the Volkmer substitute and substituted it for S. 49. 132 Cong. Rec. at 7086-7092. The House version of S. 49 was then referred back to the Senate. *Id.* at 9556-9559. Senator Hatch inserted into the record a comparison of the Senate and House versions of S. 49, which noted that the House version "provide[d] mandatory penalties of 10 years for first offenders and 20 years for subsequent offenders if the firearm carried or used in violation of section 924(c) is a machinegun. The penalty also applies if the firearm carried or used is equipped with a silencer." 132 Cong. Rec. at 9593; see also *id.* at 9590 (Sen. Hatch) ("What the bill establishes are strict additional penalties for felonious use of a firearm.").[22] Senator McClure also noted that "[o]ur colleagues in the House have added additional mandatory penalties for the use of a firearm in a drug trafficking crime, and for the use of a machinegun or a silencer in a violent Federal felony." *Id.* at

---

[22] Both the House and the Senate were aware of the distinction between an offense element and a sentencing factor. The House Report on H.R. 4332 noted that the version of S. 49 originally passed by the Senate "*add[ed]* an unnecessary element to the offense that the carrying be '*in furtherance of any such crime of violence.*'" H.R. Rep. No. 495, *supra*, at 9. After the House passed the Volkmer substitute to S. 49, the Senate comparison similarly noted that the Senate version had proposed "a further element of proof to Section 924(c) that the firearm was carried or used 'in furtherance of' the violent Federal crime," which was not part of the House version. 132 Cong. Rec. at 9592.

9603. The Senate passed the House version of S. 49, which became FOPA. *Id.* at 9606.

3. In 1988, Congress increased the enhanced prison term for use of a machinegun or a firearm equipped with a silencer or muffler to 30 years. Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, Pub. L. No. 100-690, § 6460, 102 Stat. 4373-4374.[23] Nothing in the legislative history of that Act "suggests that, in doing so, Congress intended to transform the statute's basic nature." See 134 Cong. Rec. 32,697 (1988) (Senate Judiciary Committee analysis noting that amendment "increases the mandatory minimum penalties for violent crimes and drug offenses involving firearms. * * * The mandatory penalty for using a machine gun or a gun with a silencer is increased from ten years to thirty years for a first offense, and from twenty years to life for a subsequent offense."); compare *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 236.

Congress later added additional, intermediate enhanced penalties for use of a destructive device, a short-barreled rifle, or a short-barreled shotgun. Crime Control Act of 1990, Pub. L. No. 101-647, § 1101, 104 Stat. 4829.[24] As the court of appeals explained, "[a]t no point did Congress indicate that it intended to create a new, separate offense for those weapons." Pet. App. 83a. Rather, the House report stated that the amendment "increas[ed] the mandatory additional penalties for using or carrying certain weapons during a crime of violence or a drug felony. [The amendment] provides

[23] Section 6460 of the 1988 Act was entitled "Enhanced Penalties For Use Of Certain Weapons In Connection With A Crime Of Violence Or Drug Trafficking Crime."

[24] Section 1101 of the 1990 Act was entitled "Minimum Penalty Relating To Short-Barreled Shotguns And Other Firearms."

an additional mandatory 10 years imprisonment when the weapon in question is a sawed-off shotgun or rifle, and an additional 30 years if the weapon is a destructive device." H.R. Rep. No. 681, 101st Cong., 2d Sess. Pt. 1, at 107 (1990). Congress later included semiautomatic assault weapons among the firearms meriting an enhanced ten-year sentence. Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, Pub. L. No. 103-322, § 110102(c), 108 Stat. 1998.[25]

4. Finally, in November 1998 (after this Court decided *Almendarez-Torres* and *Monge*, but before it decided *Jones*), Congress again substantially revised Section 924(c)(1). See App., *infra*, 5a-6a (setting out current version). Apart from effectively superseding this Court's decision in *Bailey* (by making it unlawful not only to use or carry a firearm during and in relation to a covered crime, but also to "possess[]" one "in furtherance" of such a crime), the revised statute includes new provisions that address brandishing or discharging a firearm. The statute also sets forth the sentencing provisions relating to the type of firearm involved in an offense and those relating to recidivism in separate

[25] Section 110102(c) of the 1994 Act was entitled "Penalties." Curiously, the House Report states that the amendment "add[ed] use of a semiautomatic assault weapon to the crimes covered by the mandatory minimum of 5 years * * * for use in a federal crime of violence or drug trafficking crime." H.R. Rep. No. 489, 103d Cong., 2d Sess. 23 (1994). Because semiautomatic assault weapons were included within the definition of "firearm" in Section 921(a)(3), a defendant who used or carried such a weapon was already subject to the five-year mandatory minimum sentence under Section 924(c). The effect of the 1994 amendment was to make a defendant who used or carried such a firearm subject to an enhanced, ten-year sentence instead.

subparagraphs. 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(B) and (C) (Supp. IV 1998).

In particular, subparagraph (B) now provides:

> (B) If the firearm possessed by a person convicted of a violation of this subsection—
>
> (i) is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years; or
>
> (ii) is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30 years.

18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1)(B) (Supp. IV 1998).

Both in subparagraph (B) and in the rest of Section 924(c)(1), Congress has changed the various fixed terms of imprisonment associated with the specified factors from fixed sentences into statutory *minimum* sentences, with an implicit statutory *maximum* sentence of life imprisonment for *any* violation. The enactment of a structurally separate sentencing provision, which refers to persons "convicted of a violation" defined elsewhere, and the change from fixed to minimum sentences confirms Congress's intent to make firearm type, like recidivism (see new subparagraph (C)), a sentencing factor. Compare *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 230-233 (discussing language and structure of 8 U.S.C. 1326(a)-(b)); *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 235 (citing 18 U.S.C. 248(b)(2) and 2262(b)(2) (1994 & Supp. IV 1998) as examples of statutes that "explicitly treat[] serious bodily injury as a sentencing factor"); *McMillan*, 477 U.S. at 89-90 (legislature "simply took one factor that

has always been considered by sentencing courts to bear on punishment—the instrumentality used in committing a violent felony—and dictated the precise weight to be given that factor if the instrumentality is a firearm"—or, in this case, a particular type of firearm). While "subsequent legislative history" is certainly "a hazardous basis for inferring the intent of an earlier Congress," *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 238 (internal quotation marks omitted), in this instance there is nothing to suggest that the 1998 amendments were intended to change, rather than simply reorganize and clarify, the statute's treatment of firearm type (and recidivism) as sentencing factors rather than elements. See generally H.R. Rep. No. 344, 105th Cong., 1st Sess. 7 (1997) ("To provide for increased mandatory minimum sentences for criminals possessing firearms, and for other purposes.") (capitalization omitted).

5. In sum, the history of the machinegun clause in Section 924(c) supports the view that Congress intended the stiff penalty it provided to be a sentence enhancement, not the differentiating element of a new, aggravated form of the offense. As the court of appeals noted, the clause's original legislative history repeatedly refers to the new provision as requiring a "mandatory prison term," "mandatory penalties," or "mandatory sentences" for the use of a machinegun. Pet. App. 82a. Likewise, the history of subsequent amendments to Section 924(c)—including those in 1998—supports the conclusion that Congress intended to provide new penalties, not to create new substantive offenses, when it added provisions addressing other types of firearms that it considered particularly dangerous when used or carried in violation of the Section's basic prohibition. The statute's history accordingly supports the straightforward reading of its text.

D. The Doctrine Of Constitutional Doubt Does Not Compel Adoption Of Petitioners' Construction

Relying on *Jones*, petitioners argue (Br. 30-43) that firearm type must be treated as an offense element under the doctrine of "constitutional doubt." That doctrine, petitioners suggest, requires the Court to construe the statute in favor of petitioners in order to avoid addressing the question whether Congress may constitutionally draft a criminal statute that, like Section 924(c)(1), directs the district court to impose an enhanced sentence if it finds specified facts.

Jones found the doctrine of constitutional doubt relevant in construing the carjacking statute to the extent that the government's arguments in that case left uncertainty about whether Congress intended serious bodily harm to be a sentencing factor. See 526 U.S. at 239-252; *id.* at 243 n.6 (positing possible constitutional rule that "any fact (other than prior conviction) that increases the maximum penalty for a crime must be charged in an indictment, submitted to a jury, and proven beyond a reasonable doubt"). The Court discussed constitutional doubt, however, only after application of the ordinary tools of statutory analysis, *id.* at 232-239, had led it to conclude that the "fairest reading" of the carjacking statute would "treat[] the fact of serious bodily harm [in 18 U.S.C. 2119] as an element, not a mere enhancement" (526 U.S. 239). That approach is consistent with the Court's earlier observation that the doctrine of doubt applies only if a statute is "genuinely susceptible to two constructions after, and not before, its complexities are unraveled" using other interpretative techniques. *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 238; see also *id.* at 228 ("We therefore look to the statute before us and ask what Congress intended," because

whether a factor is an element or a sentencing factor "is normally a matter for Congress.").

In this case, application of the usual tools of statutory construction leads to the conclusion that Congress intended firearm type to be a sentencing factor under Section 924(c)(1). See pp. 20-41, *supra*. The rule of doubt accordingly does not come into play as an interpretive principle.[26] If interpretation of the statute in accordance with its terms raises a constitutional question, that question should be addressed directly in some case in which it is properly raised. Cf. *Almendarez-*

---

[26] The rule of lenity likewise has no application in this case. See Pet. Br. 41-43. Notably, *Jones* did not invoke that doctrine in support of its holding. Nor did *Almendarez-Torres* imply that lenity might have a role to play in deciding whether a specified factor that increases punishment for an offense is an element or sentencing enhancement factor. Perhaps that omission is attributable to the fact that there can be no doubt that Congress gave fair notice in the statutes at issue in those cases that the factor in question would result in enhanced punishment, and there is no settled doctrine in this Court that would apply lenity in determining "the required procedures for finding the facts that determine the maximum permissible punishment." *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 243 n.6. In any event, lenity "only serves as an aid for resolving an ambiguity; it is not to be used to beget one. * * * The rule comes into operation at the end of the process of construing what Congress has expressed, not at the beginning as an overriding consideration of being lenient to wrongdoers." *Callanan* v. *United States*, 364 U.S. 587, 596 (1961); see also *Muscarello* v. *United States*, 524 U.S. 125, 138-139 (1998); *United States* v. *Wells*, 519 U.S. 482, 499 (1997). The Court has "repeatedly stated that the rule of lenity applies only if, after seizing everything from aid can be derived, we can make no more than a guess as to what Congress intended." *Holloway* v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 1, 12 n.14 (1999) (internal punctuation omitted). No guesswork is required in order to find that Section 924(c)(1)'s machinegun clause was intended as a sentencing enhancement.

Torres, 523 U.S. at 238 (doctrine of doubt should help "maintain[] a set of statutes that reflect, rather than distort, the policy choices that elected representatives have made"). This case would not be an appropriate one in which to address the constitutional issue, however, because petitioners have consistently argued only that Section 924(c) should be interpreted in their favor, not that it is unconstitutional as construed by both courts below in this case. See Pet. i; U.S. Br. in Opp. 18-20; Pet. Reply Br. 9 & n.9 ("Petitioners have from the beginning argued that weapon type is an element of the offense, and constitutional doubt is merely an interpretative doctrine, not a substantive ground of error."; "No need exists to consider whether § 924(c) is unconstitutional, for the Fifth Circuit's reading is hardly necessary.").

In any event, the constitutional question is squarely presented in *Apprendi* v. *New Jersey*, No. 99-478 (argued Mar. 28, 2000). If that case is resolved in favor of the State, there may be little or no remaining doubt about the constitutionality of the sentencing scheme at issue here. See *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 238 (doubt doctrine "is not designed to * * * creat[e] (through the power of precedent) statutes foreign to those Congress intended, simply through fear of a constitutional difficulty that, upon analysis, will evaporate"). If, alternatively, the Court decides *Apprendi* on grounds that sustain the statute at issue there, but leave some question about the constitutionality of treating firearm type as a sentencing factor under Section 924(c)(1), then the decision in this case should nonetheless be affirmed, for the reasons explained above.

If the Court were to resolve *Apprendi* against the State by adopting the broad constitutional prohibition

"suggest[ed]" in *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 243 n.6, then it would face two options in this case, under our reading of the statute. It could, under such a decision in *Apprendi*, declare that the sentencing enhancements that Congress has provided for uses of particularly dangerous firearms are facially invalid. Alternatively, the Court could determine that the enhancements may be applied only in accordance with procedures mandated in *Apprendi*, subject to standard principles of appellate review such as plain error and harmless error. The Court should, if it rules broadly against the State in *Apprendi*, adopt the latter course. Congress clearly intended to impose greater punishment on defendants whose offenses involved more dangerous weapons, and there is nothing to indicate that it would have refrained from providing those stiffer sentences if additional procedures were required. The course of preserving the availability of the type-of-weapon enhancements, subject to compliance with constitutionally mandated procedures, would, accordingly, be more consistent with Congress's intent than invalidating the enhancements outright.[27]

---

[27] If the court in *Apprendi* were to adopt the rule suggested in *Jones*, it would presumably find the procedures mandated by the Constitution to be adequate notice of the possible enhancement, and proof of the predicate fact to the jury beyond a reasonable doubt. See *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 243 n.6 ("The constitutional safeguards that figure in our analysis concern * * * only the required procedures for finding the facts that determine the maximum permissible punishment; these are the safeguards going to the formality of notice, the identity of the factfinder, and the burden of proof."); *id.* at 252 n.11 ("The constitutional guarantees that prompt our interpretation bear solely on the procedures by which the facts that raise the possible penalty are to be found, that is, what notice must be given, who must find the facts, and what burden must be satisfied to demonstrate them."). *Jones* at times

Such a holding would mean that the 30-year sentences in this case resulted from constitutionally insufficient procedures—although, as we have noted, petitioners have never squarely raised a constitutional claim. In that unusual circumstance, the Court should remand this case to give the court of appeals the opportunity to consider the application of plain-error and harmless-error principles.[28]

---

refers to whether the fact justifying enhancement is "charged in an indictment," which would be the usual way to provide the requisite "formal[] * * * notice" (*ibid.*) in a federal case. See, *e.g.*, *id.* at 243 n.6, 248. The constitutional rule proposed in *Jones*, however, was described as applying to state as well as federal prosecutions, and the Constitution does not require States to proceed by indictment. *Hurtado* v. *California*, 110 U.S. 516 (1884). Adoption of the *Jones* rule would not, accordingly, prohibit enhanced sentencing in a federal case solely because the indictment did not allege a necessary predicate fact, so long as the defendant received substantively adequate notice of the possible enhancement in some other way. Compare *Stirone* v. *United States*, 361 U.S. 212, 215-217 (1960) (where the right to indictment itself is at issue, a court may not permit the defendant to be tried on charges not actually preferred against him by the grand jury).

[28] If *Apprendi* makes clear that petitioners' present sentences resulted from constitutional error, then that error might well be "plain," after *Apprendi*, for purposes of a case like this one that is still pending on direct appeal. See *Johnson* v. *United States*, 520 U.S. 461, 467-468 (1997) ("[W]here the law at the time of trial was settled and clearly contrary to the law at the time of appeal[,] it is enough that an error be 'plain' at the time of appellate consideration."). Given the evidence at trial, we doubt that petitioners could demonstrate that failure to treat firearm type as an offense element in this case has "affected substantial rights" or resulted in a "miscarriage of justice" that would "seriously affect the fairness, integrity or public reputation of judicial proceedings," as they would be required to do in order to benefit from a constitutional claim that they did not raise before the district court or the court of appeals (and, indeed, have not squarely raised even before this Court). See *United States* v. *Olano*, 507 U.S. 725, 734, 736 (1993); *Johnson*, 520 U.S. at 469-470; see also *Neder* v. *United States*, 527 U.S. 1, 8-20 (1999) (applying harmless error rule where court failed to charge jury on element of offense). Nonetheless, under the limited circumstances discussed in the text it would be appropriate for the Court to remand this case to the court of appeals to allow petitioners an opportunity to make the requisite showings to that court in the first instance.

CONCLUSION

The judgment of the court of appeals should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted.

SETH P. WAXMAN
Solicitor General
JAMES K. ROBINSON
Assistant Attorney General
MICHAEL R. DREEBEN
Deputy Solicitor General
EDWARD C. DUMONT
Assistant to the Solicitor General
JOSEPH C. WYDERKO
Attorney

MARCH 2000

APPENDIX

1. At the time of petitioners' offenses, 18 U.S.C. 924(c)(1) (Supp. V 1993) provided in pertinent part as follows:

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, [or a] short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for twenty years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to life imprisonment without release.

2. At the time of petitioners' offenses, 18 U.S.C. 921(a) (1988 & Supp. V 1993) provided in pertinent part as follows:

> (a) As used in this chapter [18 U.S.C. 921-930]—
>
> * * *

(3) The term "firearm" means (A) any weapon (including a starter gun) which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive; (B) the frame or receiver of any such weapon; (C) any firearm muffler or firearm silencer; or (D) any destructive device. Such term does not include an antique firearm.

(4) The term "destructive device" means—

(A) any explosive, incendiary, or poison gas—

(i) bomb,

(ii) grenade,

(iii) rocket having a propellant charge of more than four ounces,

(iv) missile having an explosive or incendiary charge of more than one-quarter ounce,

(v) mine, or

(vi) device similar to any of the devices described in the preceding clauses;

(B) any type of weapon (other than a shotgun or a shotgun shell which the Secretary finds is generally recognized as particularly suitable for sporting purposes) by whatever name known which will, or which may be readily converted to, expel a projectile by the action of an explosive or other propellant, and which has any barrel with a bore of more than one-half inch in diameter; and

(C) any combination of parts either designed or intended for use in converting any device into any destructive device described in subparagraph (A) or (B) and from which a destructive device may be readily assembled.

The term "destructive device" shall not include any device which is neither designed nor redesigned for use as a weapon; any device, although originally designed for use as a weapon, which is redesigned for use as a signaling, pyrotechnic, line throwing, safety, or similar device; surplus ordnance sold, loaned, or given by the Secretary of the Army pursuant to the provisions of section 4684(2), 4685, or 4686 of title 10; or any other device which the Secretary of the Treasury finds is not likely to be used as a weapon, is an antique, or is a rifle which the owner intends to use solely for sporting, recreational or cultural purposes.

(5) The term "shotgun" means a weapon designed or redesigned, made or remade, and intended to be fired from the shoulder and designed or redesigned and made or remade to use the energy of the explosive in a fixed shotgun shell to fire through a smooth bore either a number of ball shot or a single projectile for each single pull of the trigger.

(6) The term "short-barreled shotgun" means a shotgun having one or more barrels less than eighteen inches in length and any weapon made from a shotgun (whether by alteration, modification or otherwise) if such a weapon as modified has an overall length of less than twenty-six inches.

(7) The term "rifle" means a weapon designed or redesigned, made or remade, and intended to be fired from the shoulder and designed or redesigned and made or remade to use the energy of the explosive in a fixed metallic cartridge to fire only a single projectile through a rifled bore for each single pull of the trigger.

(8) The term "short-barreled rifle" means a rifle having one or more barrels less than sixteen inches in length and any weapon made from a rifle (whether by alteration, modification, or otherwise) if such weapon, as modified has an overall length of less than twenty-six inches.

* * *

(23) The term "machinegun" has the meaning given such term in section 5845(b) of the National Firearms Act (26 U.S.C. 5845(b)).

(24) The terms "firearm silencer" and "firearm muffler" mean any device for silencing, muffling, or diminishing the report of a portable firearm, including any combination of parts, designed or redesigned, and intended for use in assembling or fabricating a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, and any part intended only for use in such assembly or fabrication.

3. At the time of petitioners' offenses, Section 5845(b) of the National Firearms Act, as amended, 26 U.S.C. 5845(b) (1988), provided as follows:

(b) **Machinegun.**—The term "machinegun" means any weapon which shoots, is designed to

shoot, or can be readily restored to shoot, automatically more than one shot, without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger. The term shall also include the frame or receiver of any such weapon, any part designed and intended solely and exclusively, or combination of parts designed and intended, for use in converting a weapon into a machinegun, and any combination of parts from which a machinegun can be assembled if such parts are in the possession or under the control of a person.

4. As amended by Pub. L. No. 105-386, 112 Stat. 3469 (Nov. 13, 1998), Section 924(c)(1) now provides in pertinent part:

(c)(1)(A) Except to the extent that a greater minimum sentence is otherwise provided by this subsection or by any other provision of law, any person who, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime that provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, or who, in furtherance of any such crime, possesses a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime —

(i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 5 years;

(ii) if the firearm is brandished, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 7 years; and

(iii) if the firearm is discharged, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years.

(B) If the firearm possessed by a person convicted of a violation of this subsection—

(i) is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years; or

(ii) is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silence or firearm muffler, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30 years.

(C) In the case of a second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, the person shall—

(i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 25 years; and

(ii) if the firearm involved is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, be sentenced to imprisonment for life.

Apr 17 2000

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
APR 17 2000
CLERK

No. 99-658

In the Supreme Court of the United States

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH, RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK, KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

REPLY BRIEF FOR PETITIONERS

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record
[Additional counsel listed on inside cover.]

CLERK
APR 17 2000
FILED

30pp

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES ii

ARGUMENT 1

I. THE TEXT AND STRUCTURE OF § 924(c) AND THE STATUTORY SCHEME INDICATE THAT FIREARM TYPES ARE ELEMENTS 1

II. FIREARM TYPES ARE TRADITIONAL OFFENSE ELEMENTS 7

III. THE LEGISLATIVE HISTORY TREATS ALL LISTED FIREARMS AS ELEMENTS 11

IV. THE DOCTRINES OF CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT AND LENITY REQUIRE CONSTRUCTION OF FIREARM TYPES AS OFFENSE ELEMENTS 13

V. RESPONDENT'S STATEMENT OF FACTS IS INACCURATE AND INCOMPLETE 17

CONCLUSION 20

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Almendarez-Torres v. United States, 523 U.S. 224 (1998) 4, 10, 13

Apprendi v. New Jersey, No. 99-478 (argued Mar. 28, 2000) 9, 16

Bailey v. United States, 516 U.S. 137 (1995) 5

Ball v. United States, 470 U.S. 856 (1985) 4

Bliss v. Commonwealth, 2 Litt. (Ky.) 90 (1822) 9

Carella v. California, 491 U.S. 263 (1989) 16

Deal v. United States, 508 U.S. 129 (1993) 5

Jones v. United States, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) 3, 13, 16

McMillan v. Pennsylvania, 477 U.S. 79 (1986) 10

Morissette v. United States, 342 U.S. 246 (1952) 9

Old Chief v. United States, 519 U.S. 172 (1997) 4

Pinkerton v. United States, 328 U.S. 640 (1946) 7

Richardson v. United States, 526 U.S. 813, 119 S. Ct. 1707 (1999) 1, 5

Simpson v. United States, 435 U.S. 6 (1978) 13

Stroup v. State, 874 P.2d 769 (Nev. 1994) 11

TVA v. Hill, 437 U.S. 153 (1978) 14

United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez, 153 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1999) 6

United States v. Alerta, 96 F.3d 1230 (9th Cir. 1996) . 6, 16

United States v. Batchelder, 442 U.S. 114 (1979) 4

United States v. Correa-Ventura, 6 F.3d 1070 (5th Cir. 1993) 5

United States v. Harris, 66 F. Supp. 2d 1017 (N.D. Iowa 1999) 3

United States v. Martinez, 967 F.2d 1343 (1992), *later proceeding*, 7 F.3d 146 (9th Cir. 1993) 6

United States v. Meadows, 91 F.3d 851 (7th Cir. 1996) .. 8

United States v. Melvin, 27 F.3d 710 (1st Cir. 1994) . 6, 14

United States v. Morin, 33 F.3d 1351 (11th Cir. 1994) ... 6

United States v. Pearson, 203 F.3d 1243 (10th Cir. 2000) 3

United States v. Shea, 150 F.3d 44 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998) 6

United States v. Sims, 975 F.2d 1225 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993) 6

United States v. Spinner, 152 F.3d 950 (D.C. Cir. 1998) . 8

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const. amendment V 16

U.S. Const. amendment VI 14, 16

U.S. Const. art. III, § 2, ¶ 3 14

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3) 8

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(A) 3, 7

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(B) 6

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(C) 6

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(3)(D) 6

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4) 7, 9

18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(23) 8, 9

18 U.S.C. § 922(g) 4

18 U.S.C. § 922(g)(2) 1

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) ..... *passim*

18 U.S.C. § 924(j) 2

18 U.S.C. App. § 1202(a) 4

26 U.S.C. §5845(b) 8, 9

26 U.S.C. §5845(f) 9

26 U.S.C. §5861 8

P.L. 90-351, 82 Stat. 197 (1968) 4

P.L. 90-618, 82 Stat. 1213 (1968) 4

N.C. Gen. Stats. § 15A-1340.16A 10

N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:39-3 9

N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:43-6. 10

N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:43-7. 11

42 Pa.C.S.A. § 9712(a) 10

Va. Code § 18.2-290, 291 9

LEGISLATIVE MATERIAL

Cong. Rec. 12, 13

H.Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess. (1986) 12

H.Rpt. 103-489 (1994), in 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1820 . . . 13

OTHER AUTHORITIES

Blackstone, *Commentaries* 15

Dep't of Treasury, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco & Firearms, *State Laws & Published Ordinances-Firearms*, ATF P 5300.5 (1998) 9-10

Elliot, Jonathan, *The Debates in the Several State Conventions on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution* (1836) 15

Greenbaum, Sidney, *The Oxford English Grammar* (1996) 2

Halbrook, Stephen P., *Firearms Law Deskbook* (1999) ... 9

Note, *Awaiting the Mikado: Limiting Legislative Discretion to Define Criminal Elements and Sentencing Factors*, 112 HARV. L. REV. 1349 (April 1999) 15

Priester, Benjamin J., *Sentenced for a Crime the Government Did Not Prove*, 61 LAW & CONTEMP. PROBS. 249 (Autumn 1998) 15

Story, Joseph, *A Familiar Exposition of the Constitution of the United States* (1840) 15

USSG § 1B1.3(A)(1)(B) 7

USSG § 2K2.4 7

ARGUMENT

I. THE TEXT AND STRUCTURE OF § 924(c) AND THE STATUTORY SCHEME INDICATE THAT FIREARM TYPES ARE ELEMENTS

Respondent's bare assertion that § 924(c) defines only a "single offense" of using or carrying a firearm (US Br. 20) is not supported by the text or structure of § 924(c). In a single sentence, § 924(c) lists a total of six weapons, from "firearm" to "[firearm] equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler," each of which is defined in § 921(a). No basis exists to characterize the term "firearm" as "the central element." US Br. 21. *See Richardson v. United States*, 526 U.S. 813, 119 S.Ct. 1707, 1711 (1999) ("emphasizing the first two words in the passage does not eliminate the last").[1]

Section 924(c) was drafted in a concise, understandable manner to express a lower-level offense and two aggravated offenses. The first clause, consisting of 83 words beginning with "whoever" and ending with "five years," sets forth elements describing the prohibited conduct and federal jurisdictional nexus (in 60 words) and the punishment (in 23 words). By using the terms "and if the firearm is a . . ." followed by specified firearm types,[2] the two levels of

---

[1] The Sixth and Ninth Circuits have held that firearm type is a jury issue, while the Fifth and Eleventh have held that it is not. The First Circuit has held both ways. Two other circuits stated in dictum that firearm type is not a jury issue, but the jury in each found firearm type. *Compare* Pet. Br. 20-24 *with* US Br. 20 n.12.

[2] The term "is" refers to the nature of the firearm at the time of the offense. *See* § 922(g)(2) (prohibition on firearm receipt by a person "who

aggravated offenses need not redundantly repeat twice more the 60 words describing the other elements of the offense. Since all of the other elements are incorporated by reference, the two "and if" clauses need specify only the aggravated firearm types (in just 10 and 21 words respectively).[3]

Even though the only variations would be the firearm type and number of years imprisonment, respondent insists that, if the firearm types are elements, all other portions of the entire first clause must be repeated. To redraft the provision so that the entire first clause appears three times with only these variations, 266 words would be required rather than the 124 words in the actual version. Tedious repetition and prolixity would take the place of economy of words and simplicity.

Respondent asserts that the phrase "if the firearm is a machinegun" is in the passive voice and is thus somehow a sentencing factor. US Br. 22. Aside from the fact that this phrase is in the active voice, the distinction makes no difference as to meaning, for "active sentences can generally be made passive." Sidney Greenbaum, *The Oxford English Grammar* 57 (1996).

Respondent's novel canons of construction ignore § 924(j), which is structurally identical to § 924(c):

> A person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (c), causes the death of a person through the use of a firearm, shall–
>
> (1) if the killing is a murder (as defined in section 1111), be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life . . . .

Since "if the killing is a murder" is equivalent to "if the firearm is a machinegun," respondent must conclude that murder is a sentencing factor. Not surprisingly, the courts have held that murder is an offense element.[4]

Disregarding § 924(c)'s structural identity with the carjacking law in *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), respondent argues that, unlike § 2119's injury and death elements, § 924(c) does not introduce "any new factor, not already embodied in the basic definition of the offense." US Br. 22. Yet the lowest level offense in § 2119 is taking a vehicle "by force and violence or by intimidation," which often leads to injury or death. Further, while § 921(a)(3)(A) defines "firearm" as a weapon which will "expel a projectile by the action of an explosive," "machinegun" introduces the "new factor" of being a weapon which shoots "automatically more than one shot" by a single trigger pull. Whether the subject is "bodily injury" or a "machinegun," each requires additional proof and imposes a sentence over the statutory maximum for the lowest offense.

While § 924(c) distinguishes between different levels of seriousness (US Br. 23), the same could be said about the punishments for murder and manslaughter. Aggravated offenses are separate crimes with enhanced penalties.

Section 924(c) includes a recidivist provision, recidivism may be a sentencing factor, and thus, it is argued, firearm type

---

is a fugitive from justice").

[3] Similarly, the second and third penalty clauses drop most of the verbiage of the first (23 words) and simply provide "to imprisonment for ten [or thirty] years" (5 words).

[4] *United States v. Pearson*, 203 F.3d 1243, 1269-70 (10th Cir. 2000) (jury must find murder in course of § 924(c) violation); *United States v. Harris*, 66 F. Supp. 2d 1017, 1033 (N.D. Iowa 1999) (distinguishing *Jones v. United States*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999) in that indictment "specifically alleges murder").

is a sentencing factor. US Br. 23-24. The same guilt-by-association argument could be made to read the carrying of a "firearm" as a sentencing factor. All weapons listed in § 924(c)–whether "firearm" or "machinegun"–are either elements or sentencing factors; they cannot be a mixture of both.

Further, respondent's premise is invalid, in that the Gun Control Act's provisions on recidivism are offense elements, not sentencing factors. The Act, P.L. 90-618, 82 Stat. 1213 (1968), enacted both § 924(c) and § 922(g), which makes it unlawful for a person "who has been convicted in any court of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year" to receive a firearm with a nexus to interstate or foreign commerce. This "prohibits possession of a firearm by anyone with a prior felony conviction . . . ." *Old Chief v. United States*, 519 U.S. 172, 174 (1997). "Congress chose to make a defendant's prior criminal conviction one of the two elements of the § 922(g)(1) offense." *Id.* at 201 (O'Connor, J., dissenting).[5]

§ 924(c)'s recidivism provision as well as the specified firearm types are offense elements. *Almendarez-Torres v. United States*, 523 U.S. 224, 262 & n.3 (1998) (Scalia, J., dissenting).[6] Yet even if recidivism is not an element, firearm type undoubtedly is.[7]

[5] Similarly, Title VII of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act, P.L. 90-351, 82 Stat. 197 (1968), provided that "any person who–(1) has been convicted . . . of a felony" and who possesses a firearm in commerce "shall be punished" with two years imprisonment. 18 U.S.C. App. § 1202(a) (repealed 1986). Respondent implies that mention of the sentence in the same section as the crime makes the "crime" a sentencing factor, but "Title VII's substantive prohibitions and penalties are both enumerated in § 1202 . . . ." *United States v. Batchelder*, 442 U.S. 114, 119 (1979). "Congress does not create criminal offenses having no sentencing component." *Ball v. United States*, 470 U.S. 856, 861 (1985).

It is a jury function to find whether a firearm was "used." *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137, 148 (1995). In some cases (excluding destructive devices and silencers), a jury may find that a firearm was used without finding its type. US Br. 25. Yet many cases involve a conventional firearm (such as a revolver) and a machinegun or other specified type, and the question arises as to which was actively employed. In such cases, inherent in the jury function may be what type of firearm was used.[8] *See Richardson*, 119 S.Ct. at 1709 ("unanimity in respect to each individual violation is necessary").[9]

[6] In *Deal v. United States*, 508 U.S. 129 (1993), six separate § 924(c) offenses were alleged in the same indictment, and the jury findings of guilt resulted in second or subsequent convictions. By alleging two or more § 924(c) counts, an indictment would on its face allege recidivism.

[7] Recidivism is a special case as a sentencing factor: "commission of a prior crime will lead to an enhanced punishment only when a relevant factfinder, judge, or jury has found that the defendant committed that specific individual prior crime." *Richardson*, 119 S. Ct. at 1712.

[8] It cannot be said that *the jury* found that "Castillo and Craddock carried grenades on April 19." US Br. 25 n.15. Instead, the jury convicted them of carrying firearms on February 28 (and acquitted them of the only conspiracy count). Nor did *the jury* find that "Branch and Avraam personally used machineguns" on February 28.

[9] The jury need not always decide unanimously "which of several possible means the defendant used to commit an element of the crime." *Id.* at 1710. *United States v. Correa-Ventura*, 6 F.3d 1070, 1087 (5th Cir. 1993), held that the jury need not decide which of several conventional firearms were used or carried. However, "verdict specificity may be required for some violations," i.e., where "the firearms proven fall within

Decisions holding firearm type to be an element are cognizant of this problem,[10] while decisions holding firearm type to be a sentencing factor seem oblivious that the jury may have found only that a conventional firearm was "used," yet the defendant may be sentenced for use of a machinegun.[11]

Section 921(a)(3)(B), (C), and (D) define "firearm" respectively as a firearm frame or receiver, a firearm muffler or silencer, and a destructive device. It never occurred to the district court to instruct the jury as to the definitions of these terms in connection with the § 924(c) count, and the jury thus

---

different classes of Section 924(c)'s proscribed weapons." *Id.* at 1087 & n.35. *Accord, United States v. Morin*, 33 F.3d 1351, 1354 (11th Cir. 1994).

[10] *United States v. Sims*, 975 F.2d 1225, 1230-31, 1237-38 (6th Cir. 1992), *cert. denied*, 507 U.S. 932 (1993) (firearm in one car, machinegun in another car; remand to resolve sufficiency of evidence and *Pinkerton* liability for the machinegun); *United States v. Martinez*, 967 F.2d 1343, 1346 (1992) (firearm on floor, unloaded machinegun under mattress), *later proceeding*, 7 F.3d 146, 149 (9th Cir. 1993) (pre-*Bailey* reversal of district court dismissal of machinegun count because "the pistol had a closer relationship to the predicate offense than did the machine gun"); *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d 710, 715 (1st Cir. 1994) (handgun accessible between front seats, machinegun stored in back of van; "the jury reasonably could have focused on the handgun" in finding "use"); *United States v. Alerta*, 96 F.3d 1230, 1234-35 (9th Cir. 1996) (jury possibly found that defendant only used "weapons that were not machine guns").

[11] *United States v. Shea*, 150 F.3d 44, 47 (1st Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1998) ("revolver tucked in his [defendant's] pants," semiautomatic assault weapon "in the rear seat"); *United States v. Alborola-Rodriguez*, 153 F.3d 1269, 1271 (11th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 525 U.S. 1030 (1999) ("jury rendered only a general verdict without specifying which weapon or weapons [a pistol, rifle, and short-barreled shotgun] they unanimously found [defendant] to have used or carried").

could not have found that defendants used "firearms" under those definitions.[12] The court read the definition of "firearm" in § 921(a)(3), but only subparagraph (A) actually describes the object in question–a weapon that expels a projectile. J.A. 30. Only after the jury acquitted defendants of murder did the prosecution suggest that defendants could be sentenced for machineguns and destructive devices. Sentencing Mem., Docket No. 1304, filed June 10, 1994.

In sum, the text and structure of § 924(c) as well as the statutory scheme make clear that firearm types are offense elements.[13]

II. FIREARM TYPES ARE TRADITIONAL OFFENSE ELEMENTS

In both federal and State law, a firearm type is traditionally an element of the offense. Respondent's discussion simply ignores the obvious.

---

[12] The jury could not guess that § 921(a)(4) defines "destructive device," *inter alia*, as a "rocket having a propellant charge of more than four ounces" or a weapon (other than a shotgun) "with a bore of more than one-half inch."

[13] As to the finding that petitioners are vicariously liable for machinegun use by unknown co-conspirators, respondent fails to vindicate the radical transformation of *Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946), from the doctrine that the jury may find co-conspirator liability to a doctrine that *the sentencing court* may make such finding. US Br. 25-26 n.15. Nor may sentences for the 5-year "firearm" offense here be enhanced under the Sentencing Guidelines. "Unless otherwise specified," a base offense level and adjustments are applied to joint criminal activity. USSG § 1B1.3(A)(1)(B). This is an "otherwise specified" case in that, for § 924(c), "the term of imprisonment is that required by statute." § 2K2.4.

In every other provision of Title I of the Gun Control Act which mentions a specific firearm type–including machinegun, destructive device, short-barreled rifle or shotgun, and semiautomatic assault weapon–the firearm type is an element. The response that these provisions may not be "structurally similar" to § 924(c), US Br. 29, ignores the fact that Congress consistently treats these firearm types as elements.

The National Firearms Act, Title II of the Gun Control Act, prohibits various acts involving a "firearm," 26 U.S.C. § 5861, and defines "firearm" to include a machinegun, destructive device, and a short-barreled shotgun or rifle. § 5845. The fact that Titles I and II define "firearm" differently (US Br. 29-30) is irrelevant. "Machinegun" is defined the same. 18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(23) (incorporating 26 U.S.C. § 5845(b)).[14] Under both titles, firearm type is an offense element and every portion of the applicable definition must be satisfied for a conviction.[15] Respondent has not suggested why Congress would depart from this tradition in § 924(c).

"Destructive device" includes a combination of parts "*intended* for use in converting any device into a destructive

---

[14] Contrary to US Br. 21 n.13, "firearm" as defined in § 921(a)(3) does not include the definition of "machinegun" as "any part designed and intended solely and exclusively, or combination of parts designed and intended, for use in converting a weapon into a machinegun." 26 U.S.C. § 5845(b)). Section 924(c) applies to a machinegun only if it is a "firearm," which does not include such conversion parts.

[15] *E.g.*, *United States v. Spinner*, 152 F.3d 950 (D.C. Cir. 1998) (reversing assault weapon conviction for lack of evidence that rifle had "action" under which pistol grip protruded conspicuously); *United States v. Meadows*, 91 F.3d 851 (7th Cir. 1996) (reversing conviction for short-barreled rifle for lack of evidence that it had a "rifled bore").

device" and from which such device may be readily assembled, and excludes "a rifle which the owner *intends* to use solely for sporting" purposes. 18 U.S.C. § 921(a)(4); 26 U.S.C. § 5845(f). "However clear the proof may be, or however incontrovertible may seem to the judge to be the inference of a criminal intention, the question of intent can never be ruled as a question of law, but must always be submitted to the jury." *Morissette v. United States*, 342 U.S. 246, 274 (1952) (citation omitted).[16]

The States overwhelmingly make specific firearm types offense elements. With roots in the common law and the early Republic,[17] numerous States make it a crime to use machineguns, short-barreled guns, and other specified firearms in violent crimes. Pet. Br. 26-30 & App. Further, virtually all States either prohibit mere possession or unregistered possession of machineguns and short-barreled guns, which are invariably offense elements.[18] State law in this respect is hardly

---

[16] In *Apprendi v. New Jersey*, No. 99-478 (argued Mar. 28, 2000), the State argues that traditionally "motive" is a sentencing factor while "intent" is an element. Br. for State of N.J., 12, 29-38. *Accord*, Br. for U.S. as Amicus Curiae, 14.

[17] Since passage of the first prohibition on carrying concealed weapons, *see Bliss v. Commonwealth*, 2 Litt. (Ky.) 90 (1822) ("pocket pistol, dirk, large knife, or sword in a cane"), the States typically have made specific weapons as offense elements in laws concerning the carrying or possession of firearms. For State-by-State summaries, *see* "Appendix A, State Firearms Laws," in Halbrook, *Firearms Law Deskbook* (1999 ed.).

[18] *E.g.*, N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:39-3; Va. Code § 18.2-290, 291. State laws concerning mere possession of such firearms (excluding laws on the carrying or misuse thereof) may be found in Dep't. of Treasury, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco & Firearms, *State Laws & Published*

"inconclusive." US Br. 27.

Sentencing judges consider "the instrumentality used in committing a violent felony," *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79, 89 (1986), but as sentencing judges consider facts that are elements as well as facts that are not elements, this does not assist respondent. *McMillan* upheld 42 Pa.C.S.A. § 9712(a), which provides that a person convicted of a violent crime, "if the person visibly possessed a firearm" or a replica thereof–which an eye witness can easily identify, unlike specific firearm designs with technical, often-contested definitions–shall be sentenced to a "minimum sentence" of five years imprisonment. Subsec. (b) explicitly provides that this provision is not "an element of the crime" and that the court decides the issue "by a preponderance of the evidence."[19]

A single provision of New Jersey law provides the sole instance in which a sentencing judge may find a firearm or machinegun and may increase the maximum punishment. US Br. 28 n.17. A preceding section provides, similar to *McMillan*, minimum terms if the court finds use of a firearm, machine gun, or assault firearm in a violent crime, and, as in *Almendarez-Torres*, an increased maximum term for recidivism.[20] In the next section, an "extended term" (increase in the maximum sentence)

Ordinances–Firearms, ATF P 5300.5 (1998).

[19] *See* N.C. Gen. Stats. § 15A-1340.16A ("the court shall increase the minimum term of imprisonment" of a person convicted of certain felonies if "the court finds" that he used or displayed a firearm).

[20] N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:43-6.c ("minimum term" for use of "firearm" in violent crime, "mandatory extended term" if previous firearm conviction); § 2C:43-6.g ("minimum term" for a "machine gun or assault firearm"); § 2C:43-6.d, .h (preponderance-of-evidence standard).

is imposed on a recidivist who the court determines under the above provisions used a firearm, and a higher extended term if the recidivist used a machine gun or assault firearm. N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:43-7.c, .d. This is the only known provision in the laws of all 50 States which raises the maximum term for a person (a recidivist) found by the court to have used such weapons.[21] Unlike § 924(c), it is explicitly drafted as a sentencing factor.

In sum, federal and State law consistently makes firearm type an offense element. Out of the entire body of federal and State law, respondent has cited only a single provision of New Jersey law which parallels its preferred construction of § 924(c).

III. THE LEGISLATIVE HISTORY TREATS ALL LISTED FIREARMS AS ELEMENTS

Respondent ignores this Court's jurisprudence which cautions against resort to legislative history to construe a criminal statute against a defendant. Pet. Br. 39-43. Instead,

---

[21] Petitioners were unaware of and did not include this provision in their summary of State law. *See* Pet. Br., App. Also, petitioners incorrectly listed Nevada as a State in which the judge may enhance a sentence based on weapon type. *See Stroup v. State*, 874 P.2d 769, 771 (Nev. 1994) ("NRS 193.165 requires the jury to find the use of a deadly weapon before the defendant's sentence may be enhanced"). Reflecting these corrections, 16 States have no separate statute punishing use of a firearm in a felony, 20 States and D.C. make use of a firearm a separate offense, and 15 States make use of a machinegun and other specified firearm types a separate offense. Three States (New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina) make firearm use a sentencing factor, but only New Jersey authorizes an increase in the maximum punishment based on the court's determination of the firearm type.

respondent strings together snippets from the legislative history which do not support its tortured reading of the statute. The result suffers from two fundamental defects. First, in floor debates, the term "mandatory sentences"[22] was consistently applied to the term "firearm" as well as "machinegun." *See* US Br. 35-37. Rep. Harold Volkmer, author of the 1986 enactment, explained that his substitute "includes stiff mandatory sentences for the use of firearms, including machineguns . . . ." 132 Cong. Rec. H1652 (Apr. 9, 1986). Since "firearm" is incontestably an element, references to sentencing do not alter the status of a "machinegun" as an element.[23]

Second, respondent simply ignores references which suggest that firearm types are offense elements. It disregards that H.Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess., 2, 10 (1986), not only proposed "a mandatory prison term of ten years for using or carrying a machine gun" but also stated that § 924(c) "is in reality a separate offense." Respondent also overlooks that the Department of Justice supported the 1990 amendment adding short-barreled guns and destructive devices to § 924(c) in an analysis which simultaneously stated that "924(c) is a separate

---

[22] In the legislative history, the term "mandatory sentences" was almost invariably used. Pet. Br. 46-48. "Enhanced Penalties" was used once when the penalty for machinegun use was raised from 10 to 30 years. US Br. 38 n.23. Respondent uses the term "enhanced sentence" (Br. 33, 35), but this was not used in the legislative history.

[23] Indeed, in 1968 Rep. Poff introduced § 924(c), which had "firearm" as the only weapon element, with the comment: "The effect of a minimum mandatory sentence in this case is to persuade the man who is tempted to commit a Federal felony to leave his gun at home." 114 Cong. Rec. 22231 (July 19, 1968).

offense, which must be indicted and proved at trial, rather than merely a penalty enhancement." 136 Cong. Rec. S9080 (June 28, 1990).

Respondent acknowledges H.Rpt. 103-489, at 23 (1994), in 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1820, 1831, which states that the 1994 amendment "adds use of a semiautomatic assault weapon to the crimes covered by the mandatory minimum of 5 [*sic*] years." Yet respondent seems oblivious to the significance of this characterization that semiautomatic assault weapons were being added to the "crimes" set forth in § 924(c).[24]

IV. THE DOCTRINES OF CONSTITUTIONAL DOUBT AND LENITY REQUIRE CONSTRUCTION OF FIREARM TYPES AS OFFENSE ELEMENTS

Respondent suggests that the rule of lenity cannot apply to whether a provision is an element or a sentencing factor. US Br. 43 n.26. *Simpson v. United States*, 435 U.S. 6, 15 (1978), clearly precludes such an argument: "This policy of lenity means that the Court will not interpret a federal criminal statute so as *to increase the penalty* that it places on an individual when such an interpretation can be based on no more than a guess as to what Congress intended." (Emphasis added.)

Respondent attempts to avoid the doctrine of

---

[24] Respondent argues that the 1998 amendments to § 924(c) treat firearm types as sentencing factors. US Br. 39-41. To the contrary, the addition of numbered subparagraphs makes the new version appear even more like the statute in *Jones*. In any event, "subsequent legislative history is a hazardous basis for inferring the intent of an earlier Congress." *Jones*, 526 U.S. at 323. "These later-enacted laws, however, are beside the point. They do not declare the meaning of earlier law." *Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 237.

constitutional doubt by blithely asserting that its construction of § 924(c) is so clear as to admit of no doubt. US Br. 43. This both begs the question and ignores the obvious. The Fifth Circuit explicitly recognized in the opinion below that the text of §924(c) "forecloses neither of these two competing readings of the statute." Pet. App. 81a. Every court to consider the issue before that decision held firearm types to be offense elements. Pet. Br. 20-24. Until this case, that was apparently the position of the Department of Justice.[25]

Respondent entreats this Court not to reach the constitutional issue because petitioners invoke the doctrine of constitutional doubt without attacking the constitutionality of the statute. US Br. 43-44. Yet arguing unconstitutionality disserves the judiciary where, as here, the statute can easily be saved with or without reliance on the doctrine of constitutional doubt.

A "crime" cannot be construed as a "sentencing factor" so as to undercut the requirement that "the trial of all crimes . . . shall be by jury," U.S. Const. art. III, § 2, ¶ 3, or the right "in all criminal prosecutions" to trial by a jury of the State and district where the "crime" was committed. *Id.* amend. VI. Despite the term "crime" being part of the Constitution's vocabulary, respondent views "crime" as anything the legislature or a court says it is (or is not).[26] When what is really a "crime"

---

[25] "*All parties* concede that the jury mistakenly was not asked to identify which of the six firearms at issue in this case–ranging from machine guns to handguns–underlay its guilty verdict . . . ." *United States v. Melvin*, 27 F.3d at 711.

[26] Notes *TVA v. Hill*, 437 U.S. 153, 173 n.18 (1978):

> This recalls Lewis Carroll's classic advice on the construction of language: "'When I use a word,' Humpty Dumpty said, in rather a scornful tone, 'it means just what I choose it to mean–neither more nor less.'"

is declared by the legislature or construed by the judiciary to be a sentencing factor, the power of the grand jury to accuse (or not accuse) a person of crime[27] and of the petit jury to try the person is shifted to the judiciary.[28] Yet juries are just as much constitutional decision makers, within their spheres, as are the other branches of government. One body cannot usurp the jury power by word smithing.[29] William Blackstone, *Commentaries* *380, explained:

> But in settling and adjusting a question of fact, when intrusted to any single magistrate, partiality and injustice have an ample field to range in . . . . Here therefore a competent number of sensible and upright jurymen . . . will be found the best investigators of truth, and the

---

[27] "The grand jury performs most important public functions; and, is a great security to the citizens against vindictive prosecutions . . . ." Joseph Story, *A Familiar Exposition of the Constitution of the United States* §390 (1840).

[28] John Marshall noted at the Virginia ratification convention in 1788:

> What is the object of a jury trial? To inform the court of the facts. . . . I hope that in this country, where impartiality is so much admired, the laws will direct facts to be ascertained by a jury.

III Jonathan Elliot, *The Debates in the Several State Conventions on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution* 557-58 (1836).

[29] *See* Benjamin J. Priester, *Sentenced for a "Crime" the Government Did Not Prove*, 61 LAW & CONTEMP. PROBS. 249 (Autumn 1998); Note, *Awaiting the Mikado: Limiting Legislative Discretion to Define Criminal Elements and Sentencing Factors*, 112 HARV. L. REV. 1349 (April 1999).

surest guardians of public justice. . . . *This therefore preserves in the hands of the people that share which they ought to have in the administration of public justice* . . . . (Emphasis added.)

Even if this Court concludes that constitutional doubt exists about treating firearm types as sentencing factors, argues respondent, the judgment should be affirmed. US Br. 44-46. Respondent suggests an affirmance in *Apprendi* will require an affirmance here, despite the fact that the Fifth Amendment's indictment clause applies to federal, but not State, prosecutions. US Br. 45-46 n.27. Further, the statutory structure in *Apprendi* is vastly different than that here, and its subject is argued to be motive or purpose, not the traditional elements found here. This case is clearly encompassed within the *Jones* rule.

Lastly, respondent is plainly wrong to suggest that even if petitioners' 30-year sentences "resulted from constitutionally insufficient procedures," this Court should remand the case to the Fifth Circuit to consider if the error was "harmless." US Br. 46. As *Jones* makes clear, it cannot be harmless error to sentence petitioners to imprisonment for crimes for which they were not indicted and for which a jury did not convict them beyond a reasonable doubt.[30] Contrary to respondent's cavalier approach to the Fifth and Sixth Amendments, this clearly would "affect substantial rights" and "the fairness, integrity or public reputation of judicial proceedings." US Br. 46 n.28. Section

---

[30] *See United States v. Alerta*, 96 F.3d at 1235-36 (despite strong evidence of machinegun use, it was not "harmless error" to fail to instruct the jury of machinegun element). What matters is not what is in the record, "but whether guilt has been found by a jury according to the procedure and standards appropriate for criminal trials." *Id.* at 1236, quoting *Carella v. California*, 491 U.S. 263, 269 (1989) (Scalia, J., concurring).

924(c) can and should be interpreted to avoid such a travesty.

V. RESPONDENT'S STATEMENT OF FACTS IS INACCURATE AND INCOMPLETE

While this case involves purely legal issues, respondent's rendition of the facts contains inaccuracies and is incomplete. Inasmuch as this Court includes a statement of facts in its opinions, petitioners offer the following to place the events in context. In doing so, petitioners are fully aware that the sufficiency of the evidence is not at issue in this forum, nor do they seek to belittle the tragedy that befell *any* of the persons killed or wounded during the fateful events here.

At the outset, one cannot be blind to the evidence that led the trial court to instruct the jury:

> If you determine that the ATF agents caused the Defendant under consideration to reasonably and honestly believe that he or another was about to be killed or receive serious bodily harm due to the agents' purported use of excessive or unreasonable force against his or her person, then self-defense would be appropriate if all of the above elements are met.

Record on Appeal, No. 94-50437, Vol. 23, 1225-26. The jury acquitted petitioners of murder. (This instruction was not given for the lesser-included offense of aiding and abetting manslaughter.)

Judge Schwarzer wrote in his dissenting opinion below: "While there is conflicting evidence as to whether the first shot came from within the compound or outside the compound, no evidence identifies any of the individual defendants as firing the first shot." Pet. App. 104a. *See id.* at 105-07a & n.5 (detailing evidence that "agents fired indiscriminately through the windows

and walls of rooms from which no gunfire originated").

It was not "the Davidians"–115 children, women, and men–who "fortified" Mt. Carmel in anticipation of a "violent confrontation." US Br. 3. David Koresh and a small circle, which included none of the petitioners, accumulated numerous weapons to which the residents had no access. Tr. 4596-97, 4610 (testimony of prosecution witness Kathryn Schroeder). Not one shred of evidence suggests that petitioners were involved in converting rifles into machineguns.

On April 19, the FBI assaulted the buildings with tanks, firing gas and knocking down roofs and walls. Tr. 5066-71. Many residents died from carbon-monoxide poisoning from the fire or from gunshot wounds, but several women and children were killed by suffocation or blunt post-traumatic injury due to the collapse of ceilings and walls. Tr. 5963-64, 5979, 5988.

Respondent's account of petitioner Castillo's actions on February 28 (US Br. 5-6) ignores that Castillo unsuccessfully tried to chamber a round in his rifle only *after* "gunfire erupted through the [front] door." He then ran to his room, picked up a handgun, saw co-resident "'Winston' laying on the floor dead with a gunshot wound to the head," and took cover. Pet. App. 47-48a. It is "undisputed" that "Castillo took cover during the gun battle and never fired a shot." Pet. App. 103a n.3 (Schwarzer, J., dissenting).

It is pure speculation to assert that Castillo possessed a hand grenade when he escaped from the fire on April 19. US Br. 6. The pages of the transcript cited by respondent fail to establish this allegation. *See* Castillo Reply Br. in court of appeals, No. 97-50708, at 10-12.

Respondent understandably omits reference to the trial court's unfounded assertion that respondent Branch fired an automatic weapon on February 28 because he wore civilian

clothes and an agent saw someone in a window in civilian clothes firing what appeared to be an automatic weapon. Pet. App. 167a. In a building with 69 adults, this conclusion was utter speculation.

Prosecution witness Victorine Hollinsworth testified that she and other women and children took cover on a hallway floor, that shots were being fired "from outside," and that Branch reported that co-residents had been killed and wounded. Tr. 4097-98. She believed Branch was protecting them, some of whom would have otherwise been killed. Tr. 4152-53, 4173. Prosecution witness Marjorie Thomas testified that Branch "was protecting us." Video Tr. 37. Thomas did *not* testify that she overheard Branch say he shot someone. *Id.* at 48-51. *See also* Branch Br. in court of appeals, No. 94-50437, at 18-22.

The district court found that "there is no direct evidence that [petitioner] Whitecliff personally used or carried an enhancing weapon." Pet. App. 168a. Schroeder testified that Whitecliff said he shot at the helicopters on February 28. US Br. 7. The helicopters were "combat-equipped aircraft." Tr. 3205. Judge Schwarzer paraphrased some of Marjorie Thomas' testimony (Pet. App. 106-07a n.5) as follows:

> [She] saw three helicopters approaching. . . . Then bullets began coming through the window, shattering the blinds. ([Video] Tr. 30-31.) . . . She testified that when she saw the helicopter and heard the shots, she thought they were all in danger of being killed. (Tr. 87-88.) . . . Bullets were flying everywhere and they feared for their lives. (Tr. 116-19.)[31]

---

[31] Inspecting the premises after the raid, Attorney Jack Zimmerman identified bullet holes in the roof which "came from the sky downward" and exited through the ceiling into the inside of the building.

Respondent's statements about petitioner Avraam (US Br. 8) are not supported by the record. Schroeder testified that Avraam told her that he fired a firearm on February 28, but then admitted that she only assumed he did so. Tr. 4517, 4655. Jailhouse cell mate Rogans testified that Avraam said he did not fire a shot, he hid behind a safe, and he was afraid for his life. Tr. 6086-87, 6846-6850, 6098. Rogans also testified that Avraam said that *before* the date of the raid–not *on* the date of the raid–he had an automatic weapon. Tr. 6088-6089.

On February 28 petitioner Craddock had a rifle and a handgun, "but Koresh told him to stay in his room." US Br. 8-9. When the shooting started, Craddock "laid down on the floor of the room and stayed there" and "he did not fire." Tr. 6350.

Judge Schwarzer wrote: "There is no evidence that any of them [the defendants] entered into an agreement to kill federal officers, much less that any did so with premeditation and malice aforethought." Pet. App. 116a. This Court should consider the facts concerning each defendant and reject respondent's general allegations about "the Davidians."

CONCLUSION

This Court should reverse the judgment, vacate petitioners' sentences on the § 924(c) count, and remand for resentencing to no more than five-years imprisonment.

Tr. 6610-11, 6646.

STEPHEN P. HALBROOK*
10560 Main Street, Suite 404
Fairfax, Virginia 22030
(703) 352-7276
Counsel for Petitioner Jaime Castillo

*Counsel of Record

John F. Carroll
111 West Olmos
San Antonio, Texas 78212
(210) 829-7183
Counsel for Petitioner Renos Avraam

Richard G. Ferguson
P.O. Drawer 7695
Waco, Texas 76714
(254) 772-5525
Counsel for Petitioner Brad Eugene Branch

Stanley Rentz
506 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701-2111
(254) 755-7023
Counsel for Petitioner Graeme Leonard Craddock

Steven R. Rosen
440 Louisiana, Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
(713) 227-2900
Counsel for Petitioner Kevin A. Whitecliff

Feb 28 2000

No. 99-658

Supreme Court, U.S.
FILED
FEB 28 2000
CLERK

IN THE
SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

JAIME CASTILLO, BRAD EUGENE BRANCH,
RENOS LENNY AVRAAM, GRAEME LEONARD CRADDOCK,
KEVIN A. WHITECLIFF,
Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Respondent.

On Writ of Certiorari to the
United States Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit

BRIEF FOR THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CRIMINAL DEFENSE LAWYERS, FAMILIES AGAINST MANDATORY MINIMUMS FOUNDATION, AND THE ASSOCIATION OF FEDERAL DEFENDERS AS AMICI CURIAE IN SUPPORT OF PETITIONERS

BARBARA BERGMAN
Co-Chair, NACDL
Amicus Committee
1117 Stanford N.E.
Albuquerque, NM 87131
(505) 277-3304
Counsel of Record

ANN C. MCCLINTOCK
Assistant Federal Defender
801 K Street, 10th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916) 498-5700

KYLE O'DOWD
Families Against Mandatory Minimums Foundation
1612 K Street, N.W., Suite 1400
Washington, D.C. 20006
(202) 822-6700

36pp

QUESTION PRESENTED

Under 18 U.S.C. § 924(c), which describes the offense of using or carrying a "firearm" during and in relation to certain federal crimes, does the 1993 language which sets the mandatory consecutive sentence at thirty years rather than five "if the firearm is a machinegun" make the nature of the firearm an element of the offense, to be charged in the indictment and found by the jury beyond a reasonable doubt, or is it only a "sentencing factor" to be determined by the judge by a preponderance of the evidence?

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Question Presented i

Tables of Authorities iii

Interests of Amici Curiae 1

I. SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT 2

II. ARGUMENT 3

A. CONGRESS HAS SHOWN NO INTENT IN THE LANGUAGE OF SECTION 924(C) TO DIMINISH THE JURY'S ROLE AS FACTFINDER 4

1. A Brief Legislative History of the 1993 Version of Section 924(c) of Title 18 of the United States Code 5

2. Congress Has Demonstrated That it Recognizes Firearm Types as Offense Elements in Section 924(c) 9

3. The Rule of Lenity Requires Reading Firearm Type in Section 924(c) as an Offense Element So That Defendants Have Full Notice Through the Indictment of the Charges and Full Consideration of Their Guilt or Innocence Determined by the Jury ... 15

B. REDUCING THE ROLE OF JURY FROM THE FACTFINDING PROCESS DIMINISHES THE ACCURACY OF THAT FACTFINDING AND HARMS THE PUBLIC'S CONFIDENCE IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM 19

1. Given the Framers' Intent and the Historical Role of the Jury Show this Court Should Not Interpret this Statute so as to Reduce the Jury's Function in Criminal Trials. 19

2. Taking from the Jury its Traditional Factfinding Role Would Needlessly Diminish the Jury's role in the Criminal Justice System without Gaining any Greater Accuracy in Factfinding 22

3. Public Confidence is Diminished by Allowing Sentencing Decisions to be Based on the Judge's Reassessment of Facts that the Jury Has Already Necessarily Considered and Weighed in Reaching its Verdict 23

C. EVEN IF FIREARM TYPE IS A SENTENCING FACTOR UNDER SECTION 924(c), THE JUDGMENT OF THE COURT BELOW MUST BE VACATED AND THE CASE REMANDED FOR FURTHER PROCEEDINGS, BECAUSE OF THE LOWER COURTS' MISAPPLICATION OF THE PINKERTON DOCTRINE 25

Conclusion 28

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES

Adam Wrecking Co., v. United States,
435 U.S. 275 (1978) 18

Bailey v. United States,
516 U.S. 137 (1995) 3, 11

Busic v. United States,
446 U.S. 398 (1980) 6

Duncan v. Louisiana,
391 U.S. at 156 21

McBoyle v. United States,
283 U.S. 25 (1931) 17

McMillan v. Pennsylvania,
477 U.S. 79 (1986) 3, 10

Muscarello v. United States,
524 U.S. 125 (1998) 3

Nye & Nissan Corp. v. United States,
336 U.S. 613 (1949) 27

Pinkerton v. United States,
328 U.S. 640 (1946) 27

Russell v. United States,
369 U.S. 749 (1962) 28

Simpson v. United States,
435 U.S. 6 (1978) 5, 6, 9, 18

Smith v. United States,
508 U.S. 223 (1993) 3, 19, 20, 21

United States v. Bass,
404 U.S. 336 (1971) 19

United States v. Jones,
526 U.S. 227 (1999) 2, 3, 4, 12, 14, 21

United States v. Powell,
469 U.S. 57 (1984) 27

United States v. Stewart,
779 F.2d 538 (9th Cir. 1985) 7

United States v. Thomas,
166 F.3d 606 (2d Cir. 1997) 24

United States v. Universal C.I.T. Credit Corp.,
344 U.S. 218 (1952) 19

United States v. Watts,
519 U.S. 148 (1997) 10

United States v. Wiltberger,
18 U.S. (5 Wheat.) 76 (1820) 16, 17, 18

In re United States Finance Security Litig.,
609 F.2d 411 (9th Cir. 1979) 23

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. § 2 27

18 U.S.C. § 3559(c)(2)(D) 11

18 U.S.C. § 924(c) ..... passim

MISCELLANEOUS

ANTONIN SCALIA, A MATTER OF INTERPRETATION (1997) 19

LAWRENCE M. FRIEDMAN, A HISTORY OF AMERICAN LAW (1973) 20, 21

Gerard N. Magliocca, *The Philosopher's Stone: Dualist Democracy and the Jury*, 69 U. Colo. L. Rev. 175 (Winter 1998) 24

J. Wilson Parker, *Free Expression and the Function of the Jury*, 65 B.U. L. Rev. 483 (1985) 21

Sarah Newland, *The Mercy of Scalia: Statutory Construction and the Rule of Lenity*, 29 Harv. C.R.-C.L. L. Rev. 197 (1994) 17

Symposium Issue on the Selection and Function of the Modern Jury: Article: Citizen Comprehension of Difficult Issues: Lessons from Civil Jury Trials, 40 Am. U. L. Rev. 727(1991) 23

William N. Eskridge, Jr., *Overriding Supreme Court Statutory Interpretation Decisions*, 101 Yale L.J. 331 (1991) 17

INTERESTS OF AMICI CURIAE[1]

The National Association of Criminal Defense Lawyers (NACDL) is a nationwide, nonprofit voluntary association of criminal defense lawyers founded in 1958 with a membership of more than 10,000 attorneys. NACDL is affiliated with state and local criminal defense organizations with which it works cooperatively on issues related to criminal law and procedure, and thus, it speaks for more than 28,000 criminal defense lawyers nationwide. Among NACDL's objectives is to ensure the proper administration of criminal justice and to promote fair and consistent application of sentencing laws.

Families Against Mandatory Minimums Foundation (FAMM) is a nonprofit, nonpartisan organization that conducts research, promotes advocacy, and educates the public regarding the excessive cost of mandatory minimum sentencing. FAMM argues that such laws, of which 18 U.S.C. § 924(c) is a prominent example, are expensive and inefficient, perpetuate unwarranted sentencing disparities, inflict disproportionate sentences, and transfer the sentencing function from the judiciary to the prosecution. Founded in 1991, FAMM has 30 chapters and 18,000 members nationwide. FAMM conducts sentencing workshops for its members, publishes a newsletter, serves as a sentencing clearinghouse for the media, and researches sentencing cases for pro bono litigation. FAMM does not argue that crime should go unpunished, but that the punishment should fit the crime.

---

[1]In accordance with Supreme Court Rule 37.6, amici curiae represent that no party other than counsel for amici authored this brief in whole or in part, and no person or entity, other than amici, has made a monetary contribution to the preparation or submission of this brief. The petitioners and respondent have consented to the filing of this brief, and amici have filed the letters of consent with the Clerk of the Court, pursuant to Supreme Court Rule 37.3.

The Association of Federal Defenders (AFD) was formed in 1995 to enhance the representation provided under the Criminal Justice Act, 18 U.S.C. § 3006A, and the Sixth Amendment of the United States Constitution. The Association is a nationwide, nonprofit, volunteer organization whose membership includes attorneys and support staff of Federal Defender Offices. One of the AFD's missions is to file amicus curiae briefs to ensure that the position of indigent defendants in the criminal justice system is adequately represented.

I. SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

The case presented today requires this Court to determine whether the firearm types mentioned in section 924(c) of Title 18 of the United States Code are elements of the substantive offense or something much less - sentencing factors.

How these words are treated has fundamental effects on criminal defendants. Offense elements must under the constitution be charged in the indictment, submitted to a jury for their deliberations. Guilt does not exist unless or until the jury is convinced beyond a reasonable doubt. Section 924(c) itself gives no explicit answer. Nonetheless *United States v. Jones*, 526 U.S. 227 (1999), provides the methodology for answering this question. To avoid violation of the clear and longstanding constitutional requirements for full and fair notice of the charges and trial by jury with proof beyond a reasonable doubt, *Jones* requires that the facts set out in section 924(c) be treated as elements of the offense and not as mere sentencing factors. To do otherwise would diminish to the confidence both of the jurors who serve in federal criminal trials and of the public for whose

protection this system is designed.

II. ARGUMENT

In recent years this Court repeatedly has had to decide what conduct Congress has criminalized under section 924(c) of Title 18 of the United States Code. *See Muscarello v. United States*, 524 U.S. 125 (1998); *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995); *Smith v. United States*, 508 U.S. 223 (1993). A scant eleven months ago this Court grappled with the question of what factfinding role Congress gave to the jury in determining criminal guilt versus the role of the judge in making factfinding assessments relative to sentencing. *See Jones*, 526 U.S. 227. These two issues come together in the case now before this Court.

As *Jones* recognized, "[m]uch turns on the determination that a fact is an element of an offense rather than a sentencing consideration, given that elements must be charged in the indictment, submitted to a jury, and proven by the Government beyond a reasonable doubt." 526 U.S. at 319 (citations omitted). Like the car jacking statute at issue in *Jones* and unlike the homicide statute at issue in *McMillan v. Pennsylvania*, 477 U.S. 79, 85-86 (1986), the firearm statute at issue here, 18 U.S.C. § 924(c), does not come with a self-executing declaration that pronounces the distinction Congress intended to make between elements and sentencing factors. *Jones* provides clear guidance on the proper method for construing section 924(c) and the correct interpretation.

A. CONGRESS HAS SHOWN NO INTENT IN THE LANGUAGE OF SECTION 924(C) TO DIMINISH THE JURY'S ROLE AS FACTFINDER

As noted by this Court last year in *Jones*, the relative roles of jury and judge have competed in our history. 526 U.S. at 227. The Framers of the Constitution recognized that tension and crafted a document that preserved the role of the jury in both civil and criminal trials. *See* U.S. Const. art III, sec. 2, para. 3, amends. VI & VII.

As detailed further below, the jury's role in both returning a federal indictment and in determining guilt and innocence is a cornerstone of our criminal justice system. Yet the Fifth Circuit in its *Castillo* decision sanctioned the district court usurpation of the jury's factfinding role without any clear indication from Congress that it intended such a shift that fundamental role from the jury to the trial judge.

As explained in *Jones*, this Court's understanding of a statute is aided by consideration of its words, structure, and in some cases, its legislative history. As Petitioners have already discussed in some detail, there is no real difference in the wording and structures of sections 924(c) and 2119 (the Anti-Car jacking statute that was the subject of this Court's *Jones* decision). *See*, Petition for Certiorari, pages 9-11. And as summarized below, there is nothing in the legislative history of section 924(c) that demonstrates Congress intended any different result.

1. A Brief Legislative History of the 1993 Version of Section 924(c) of Title 18 of the United States Code

The legislative history from § 924(c)'s initial passage in 1968 is not particularly helpful as it is almost nonexistent. *See Simpson v. United States,* 435 U.S. 6, 15 (1978) (describing legislative history of the statute as "sparse"). More insight can be gained from the history of the 1984 revisions, which came as a part of the Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, Pub. L. No. 98-473, §1005(a), 98 Stat. 2138-2139. Through these 1984 changes Congress substituted the phrase "crime of violence" for the term "felony" in order to include violent misdemeanors and to exclude non-violent felonies. *See* S. Rep. No. 225, 98th Cong., 2d Sess. 313 n.9 (1983). Congress combined the "uses" and "carries" prongs of the statute, deleted the requirements that the firearm be used "to commit" the offense or the weapon be carried "unlawfully," and imposed instead the "during and in relation to" requirement with respect to both "use" and "carry" liability.[2] The legislative history accompanying

---

[2]The 1984 amendment to § 924(c) read in pertinent part as follows:

> Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence . . . (including a crime of violence . . . which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence . . . be sentenced to imprisonment for five years . . . Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection run

the 1984 amendment indicates that section 924(c)(1) was revised "to ensure that all persons who commit Federal crimes of violence" were covered. S. Rep. No. 225, at 312-13, 1984 U.S.C.C.A.N. at 3184, 3490-91.

In making these revisions Congress demonstrated that it pays close attention to federal court decisions applying section 924(c). Two such decisions were this Court's opinions in *Simpson v. United States,* 435 U.S. 6, and *Busic v. United States,* 446 U.S. 398 (1980). In *Simpson,* this Court held that the legislative history of section 924(c) demonstrated that Congress did not intend to "[authorize] the imposition of the additional penalty of § 924 (c) for commission of bank robbery with firearms already subject to enhanced punishment under § 2113(d)." 435 U.S. at 13. In *Busic,* this Court held "that prosecution and enhanced sentencing under § 924(c) is simply not permissible where the predicate felony statute contains its own enhancement provision." 446 U.S. at 404. *Busic* also commented that "[i]f corrective action is needed, it is the Congress that must provide it." *Id.* at 405. Congress listened and amended the statute:

> [*Simpson* and *Busic* have] negated the section's use in cases involving statutes, such as the bank robbery statute . . . which [has its] own enhanced, but not mandatory, punishment provisions in situations where the offense is committed with a dangerous

---

concurrently with any other term of imprisonment including that imposed for the crime of violence . . . in which the firearm was used or carried.

Pub. L. No. 98-473, § 1005(a), 98 Stat. 1837, 2138, 2139.

> weapon. These are precisely the type of extremely dangerous offenses for which a mandatory punishment for the use of firearm is the most appropriate.

Continuing Appropriations, 1985-Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984, S. Rep. No. 98-225, 98th Cong. 2d Sess. 312 (1983), reprinted in 1984 U.S.C.C.A.N. 3182, 3490.

As then-Circuit Judge Kennedy explained in *United States v. Stewart,* 779 F.2d 538 (9th Cir. 1985), the courts the new language Congress added to section 924(c) as clarifying:

> Our study of the legislative history of the amendment, S. Rep. No. 225, 98th Cong., 1st Sess. 312-14 (1983), reprinted in 1984 U.S. Code Cong. & Ad. News 3182, 3490-92 [hereinafter "Senate Report"], indicates *the "in relation to" language was not intended to create an element of the crime that did not previously exist,* but rather was intended to make clear a condition already implicit in the statute.

Stewart, 779 F.2d at 539-540 (emphasis added). Justice Kennedy's recognition for the Ninth Circuit that 924(c) involved a listing of offense elements was not hindered by its recognition that the "the evident purpose of the statute was to impose more severe sanctions where firearms facilitated, or had the potential of facilitating, the commission of a felony." *Id.* at 540.

In 1986 Congress added penalty enhancements

that depended on the firearm type. *See* Firearms Owners' Protection Act, P.L. 99-308, 100 Stat. 449. While these were changes Congress plainly made to increase the sentences defendants receive for violating section 924(c), nothing in these changes indicated any intention on Congress's part to create "sentencing factors" rather than elements of a more detailed criminal offense. Congress gave no indication that the revision of the statute included a change in the understanding that these facts were for the jury to determine after proper notice through an indictment. The House Judiciary Report on a defeated proposal during this congressional session, H.R. 4227, observed that section 924(c) "is in reality a separate offense" even though it "is frequently referred to as a penalty provision ...." H. Rpt. 99-495, 99th Cong., 2d Sess., 10 (1986).

1988 brought more revision in the form of Public Law 100-690. This time section 7060(a) of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 made some relatively minor grammatical changes to 924(c)(1). However, section 6460 of Pub. L. 100-690 greatly increased the penalties applicable to violating section 924(c) when the firearm type was a machine gun or silencer – from 10 years to 30 years and, in the case of a "second or subsequent conviction" from twenty years to life imprisonment.

The 101st Congress also amended section 924(c) by adding, in 1990, enhanced sentences for short-barreled rifle or short-barreled shotgun (10 years) or a "destructive device" (same as those applicable to machine guns). *See* Crime Control Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-647. This Congress also rejected a Senate proposal, Senate Bill 1972, that the Department of Justice opposed because, in the Department's view, SB 1972 would "make

section 924(c) into a penalty enhancement provision." 136 Cong. Rec. S9080 (June 28, 1990).

Thus by the time search warrants were being executed on the Branch Davidian complex in 1993, Congress had amended section 924(c) numerous times and in numerous ways. In so doing, Congress increased the maximum possible sentence and created mandatory sentences that could be imposed on these defendants. Throughout these amendments, however, Congress evidenced no intention to divest criminal juries of their factfinding power. Rather Congress acted to adjust language it had used in the earlier formulation of section 924(c) in response to federal court rulings that Congress considered too limiting. *See., e.g., Simpson,* 435 U.S. 6. While making these changes, Congress also rejected proposals to treat 924(c) as a mere enhancement provision. Thus there is nothing in the statutory language or in the legislative history of 924(c) before 1993 that supports the Fifth Circuit's conclusion that the firearm type is a sentencing factor that does not have to be alleged in the indictment and proved to a jury beyond a reasonable doubt.

2. Congress Has Demonstrated That it Recognizes Firearm Types as Offense Elements in Section 924(c)

An examination of other congressional efforts involving section 924(c) further supports the conclusion that firearm type is an offense element.

Certainly since this Court's 1986 decision in *McMillan v. Pennsylvania,* 477 U.S. 79, Congress has been well aware that it had some level of constitutional

power to distinguish between "offense elements" and "sentencing factors" in its creation of criminal statutes. Yet Congress has not denigrated the role of the federal jury by converting offenses element s to sentencing factors.

Congress has shown much interest, however, in limiting the discretion of federal judges. The creation of the federal sentencing guideline scheme is the prime example.[3] The federal "three-strikes" law, section 3559(c) of Title 18 of the United States Code, is another such example.

Section 3559(c) mandates life imprisonment for certain repeat offenders[3] who commit "a serious violent

---

[3] The creation of the United States Sentencing Guidelines is an example of explicit congressional delineation of the judge's factfinding role in sentencing. Recognizing that the type of firearm is an element in section 924(c) prosecution does nothing to endanger the validity of Congress's creation of guideline-based sentencing. Rather it simply demonstrates that the courts should not readjust the traditional role of the jury in factfinding unless that is Congress' explicit intent. *Cf. United States v. Watts*, 519 U.S. 148, __, 117 S.Ct. 633, 638 (1997)(per curiam)(Breyer, J., concurring)("Given the role that juries and acquittals play in our system, the Commission could decide to revisit this matter in the future. ...[A]s far as today's decision is concerned, the power to accept or reject such a proposal remains in the Commission's hands.")

[3] Before a life sentence can be imposed under section 3559(c) the following conditions must be satisfied:

> "(A) the person has been convicted (and those convictions have become final) on separate prior occasions in a court of the United States or of a State of--
>
> (i) 2 or more serious violent felonies; or
>
> (ii) one or more serious violent felonies and one or more serious drug offenses; and
>
> (B) each serious violent felony or serious drug offense

felony." The definition of "firearms use" contained in subsection 3559(c)(2) demonstrated Congress' clear recognition that § 924(c) involves offense elements. It states:

> the term "firearms use" means *an offense that has as its elements those described in section 924(c)* or 929(a), if the firearm was brandished, discharged, or otherwise used as a weapon and the crime of violence or drug trafficking crime during and relation to which the firearm was used was subject to prosecution in a court of the United States or a court of a State, or both

18 U.S.C. § 3559(c)(2)(D)(emphasis added). There is no limitation on the § 924(c) offense elements this definition recognizes.

Amendments to § 924(c) after 1993 also show that Congress has made no effort to construct § 924(c) into a mere sentencing factors statute. Congress has almost continuously amended § 924(c) and has done so frequently in response to federal court decisions.[4] The amendments that Congress has made to § 924(c) are

---

> used as a basis for sentencing under this subsection, other than the first, was committed after the defendant's conviction of the preceding serious violent felony or serious drug offense."

[4] Following *Bailey v. United States*, 516 U.S. 137 (1995), for example, Congress added as an alternative to the "uses or carries a firearm" language "in furtherance of any such crime, possesses a firearm." *See* 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1)(A)(1998). See also *Simpson* and *Busic* and the 1984 amendments discussed *supra*.

further evidence that the firearm types are offense elements.

The 1994 amendments to section 924(c) were fairly simple.[5] The only change relevant to firearm type was the addition of "semiautomatic assault weapon" after "short-barreled shotgun" in the first sentence of subsection (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, § 110102(c)(2), as amended Pub.L. 104-294 § 603(p)(1). This addition was described simply as adding another firearm type to "the *crimes* covered by the mandatory minimum." H. Rep. 103-489, at 23 (1994), reprinted in 1994 U.S.C.C.A.N. 1820, 1823 (emphasis added). Such a characterization of this addition is inconsistent with a congressional intent to treat firearm type as mere sentencing factors. *Compare Jones*, 526 U.S. at 323.

The 1998 changes to section 924(c) were much more substantial. Pub. L. 105-386 enacted on November 1998 was entitled an "An Act to throttle criminal use of guns." This Act replaced 924(c) with an even more parsed and subdivided new version.[6] Nonetheless, the

---

[5] Amendments to section 924 as a whole were far more extensive that session. For example, the 1994 amendments also saw the adoption of a death penalty in then subsection 924(i).

[6] That new version of Section 924(c) now reads:

> "(c)(1)(A) Except to the extent that a greater minimum sentence is otherwise provided by this subsection or by any other provision of law, any person who, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime that provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, or who, in furtherance of any such crime, possesses a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime--
>
> "(i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 5 years;
>
> "(ii) if the firearm is brandished, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 7 years; and
>
> "(iii) if the firearm is discharged, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years.
>
> "(B) If the firearm possessed by a person convicted of a violation of this subsection--
>
> "(i) is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years; or
>
> "(ii) is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30 years.
>
> "(C) In the case of a second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, the person shall--
>
> "(i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 25 years; and
>
> "(ii) if the firearm involved is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, be sentenced to imprisonment for life.
>
> "(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of law--
>
> "(i) a court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this subsection; and
>
> "(ii) no term of imprisonment imposed on a person under this subsection shall run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment imposed on the person, including any term of imprisonment imposed for the crime of violence or drug

structural and grammatical analysis used by the Fifth Circuit in its *Castillo* decision does not support a construction of the 1998 version of 924(c) as creating sentencing factors. *See Castillo*, 179 F.3d at 326-28.

First, subsection 924(c)(1)(A) is incomplete and fails to define a crime without use of one of the three subsections (i), (ii), or (iii). These subparagraphs set sentencing consequences that depend additional historical facts about the defendant's actions with a firearm – if he additionally brandished or discharged it the sentence is increased. On the other hand, the subsections involving the firearm type - - 924(c)(1)(B) and 924(c)(1)(C) - - are structurally different in the 1998 version by being more independent than the earlier versions. This newly found grammatical freedom might lend some support for reading into these sections a congressional listing of sentencing factors it intended to be left to the sentencing judge. *See Jones*, 526 U.S. at 319. However this change, even if it does evidence such a shift to sentencing factors, only effects factfinding involving the brandishing and discharge of the firearm and not the type of firearm so used.

Second, nothing in the debate over these changes indicates that Congress intended either to shift what were elements of offenses into sentencing factors or to clarify what Congress had always thought were sentencing factors. Rather, as Senator McCollum explained, these paragraphs were added in response to this Court's *Bailey* decision:

---

trafficking crime during which the firearm was used, carried, or possessed."

> The bill passed out of committee strikes the now unworkable "use and carry" element of the statute and replaces it with a structure that allows a penalty enhancement for "possessing, brandishing or discharging" a firearm during and in relation to a Federal crime of violence or drug trafficking crime. Possessing will result in a 10-year mandatory sentence, brandishing will bring 15 years, and discharging will lead to a mandatory 20 years in Federal prison. The legislation retains current law which allows for higher penalties for machine guns, destructive devices, firearm mufflers and firearm silencers.

144 Cong. Rec. H. 531. Nothing in the House debates regarding these changes indicated that it was anyone's intent to change the relative roles of judge and jury in the finding of fact in criminal trials.

3. The Rule of Lenity Requires Reading Firearm Type in Section 924(c) as an Offense Element So That Defendants Have Full Notice Through the Indictment of the Charges and Full Consideration of Their Guilt or Innocence Determined by the Jury

The Rule of Lenity, which requires that "penal laws are to be construed strictly, is perhaps not much less old than construction itself." *United States v. Wiltberger*, 18 U.S. (5 Wheat.) 76, 95 (1820); *see also* ANTONIN SCALIA, A MATTER OF INTERPRETATION 29 (1997) ("The rule of lenity is almost as old as the common law itself."). As

Chief Justice Marshall explained, the Rule "is founded on the tenderness of the law for the rights of individuals; and on the plain principle, that the power of punishment is vested in the legislature, not in the judicial department." *Wiltberger*, 18 U.S. at 95. Thus, the Rule of Lenity "insists that only the legislature define crime, and that the definition be clear and precise before courts may impose punishment." Sarah Newland, *The Mercy of Scalia: Statutory Construction and the Rule of Lenity*, 29 HARV. C.R.-C.L. L. REV. 197, 201 (1994).

The Rule also emphasizes that the accused should receive fair warning that her conduct falls within the statutory prohibition. *See id.* As Justice Holmes taught, "it is reasonable that a fair warning should be given to the world in language that the common world will understand, of what the law intends to do if a certain line is passed." *McBoyle v. United States*, 283 U.S. 25, 27 (1931). *See also* William N. Eskridge, Jr., *Overriding Supreme Court Statutory Interpretation Decisions*, 101 YALE L. J. 331, 413-14 (1991) (The Rule of Lenity "serves the representation-reinforcing goal of protecting a relatively powerless group [people accused of committing crimes] and the normativist goal of injecting due process values of notice, fairness, and proportionality into the political process.").

Lenity is not the first tool of statutory interpretation that courts use or should use. Only after the courts have examined the statute's language and considered evidence of congressional intentions (e.g., legislative history) does lenity come into play. This order of its, however, does not lessen its importance. Lenity remain a means of construction that is particularly important in criminal cases. For example, this Court in

Simpson v. United States, 435 U.S. 6, 12 (1978), used it in part to avoid a constitutional double jeopardy problem. The *Simpson* Court appealed to legislative history, read the statute narrowly, and, in accord with the rule of lenity, construed the statute in a narrow manner that lessened the defendants' exposure to criminal sanctions. *See id.* at 13-15 (declining to interpret a federal criminal statute in a manner that would increase penalties on defendants "when such an interpretation can be based on no more than a guess as to what Congress intended").

Importantly, the Rule of Lenity is not a device for creating ambiguity. Rather, it provides a check on judicial activism. Just as it is often tempting for courts to expand the reach of a criminal statute, ever so slightly, in order to cover the conduct of a defendant whose conduct falls just outside the express language of a criminal statute, it is also tempting to increase the punishment imposed on a particular defendant that the judge views to be especially undeserving. The facts of *Jones* itself involved such a situation. And as Chief Justice Marshall explained, the Rule of Lenity seeks to guard against this very natural impulse:

> It would be dangerous, indeed, to carry the principle, that a case which is within the reason or mischief of a statute, is within its provisions, so far as to punish a crime not enumerated in the statute, because it is of equal atrocity, or of kindred character, with those which are enumerated.

Wiltberger, 18 U.S. at 96.

The Court's more recent pronouncements make it

clear that the Rule of Lenity continues to hold an important place in the Court's interpretive practice. This Court explained in *United States v. Bass*, 404 U.S. 336 (1971), that "'when choice has to be made between two readings of what conduct Congress has made a crime, it is appropriate, before we choose the harsher alternative, to require that Congress should have spoken in language that is *clear and definite*.' *Id.* at 347 (quoting *United States v. Universal C.I.T. Credit Corp.*, 344 U.S. 218, 221-22 (1952))(emphasis added). *See also Adam Wrecking Co., v. United States*, 435 U.S. 275, 284-85 (1978). In like vein, when the choice has to made between two readings of who holds the factfinding role in a criminal trial, Congress should speak in clear and definite language before such a traditional function is shifted from the jury to the judge.

Even at best, the government's reading of § 924(c) can hardly be said to be "clear and definite." Nor can, even at best, the government's construction that the firearm type is part of a mere set of "sentencing factors" be fairly said to be "decisively clear" or "plain and unmistaken." *See Universal C.I.T. Credit Corp.*, 344 U.S. at 224; *Bass*, 404 U.S. at 348 (this Court applied the Rule of Lenity because Congress had not "'plainly and unmistakably'" spoken) (quoting *United States v. Gradwell*, 243 U.S. 476, 485 (1917)).

To be sure, this Court has stated that the Rule of Lenity does not hold Congress to an impossible level of specificity. *See* SCALIA, *supra*, at 28 ("Every statute that comes into litigation is to some degree 'ambiguous.'"). In *Smith*, for example, this Court stated that the Rule should come into play most usually after other tools of statutory construction have been exhausted. 508 U.S. at 239-40.

Thus in *Smith*, the Court decided that "use [of] a firearm" included the use of it for barter, declining to use the Rule of Lenity as the basis for a more narrow reading. The Court reached its conclusion because the government's proposed construction fell "squarely within the common usage and dictionary definitions" of the statutory phrase and because "Congress affirmatively demonstrated that it meant to include transactions" like the defendant's in that case. 508 U.S. at 240.

Because Congress has not spoken with this level of clarity here, this Court should reject the Fifth Circuit's decision that allows federal judges to usurp the role of the jury in factfinding.

B. REDUCING THE ROLE OF JURY FROM THE FACTFINDING PROCESS DIMINISHES THE ACCURACY OF THAT FACTFINDING AND HARMS THE PUBLIC'S CONFIDENCE IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

1. Given the Framers' Intent and the Historical Role of the Jury Show this Court Should Not Interpret this Statute so as to Reduce the Jury's Function in Criminal Trials.

As Professor Lawrence Friedman observed, "A system of criminal justice is more than rules on paper. It is also a plan for the distribution of power among judges, jurors, legislators, and others." LAWRENCE M. FRIEDMAN, A HISTORY OF AMERICAN LAW, 251 (1973). At the time the Constitution's creation, the jury was viewed as an essential tool against excessive governmental power over the individual. The jury provided a check by giving not

only a voice but a power to interject "the moral sense of the community," when warranted, against a defendant's conviction. *Id.*

Obviously the roles of judge and jury have changed since 1787. "The rules of evidence evolved and a whole range of procedural changes were developed, including the special verdict, special interrogatories, and directed verdicts. These changes largely reflect efforts to make the law more scientific. The resulting erosion of the role of the jury stands in stark opposition to the intent [of] the Framers." J. Wilson Parker, FREE EXPRESSION AND THE FUNCTION OF THE JURY, 65 B.U.L. Rev. 483, 500 (1985).

In this system the judge and the jury compete for power. *See Jones*, 526 U.S. at 327. But it remains the jury who returns the verdict. It is the jury's function to prevent government oppression by acting as a "safeguard against the corrupt or overzealous prosecutor and against the compliant, biased, or eccentric judge." *Duncan v. Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145, 156 (1968). It is the jury who brings into the courtroom the community and its judgment as to the strength of the government's evidence. Through their verdicts, juries hold "the ultimate power to make decisions about crime and criminal law." Friedman, *supra* at 252.

In effect, the *Castillo* decision endangered the respect the criminal justice system paid to the jury's verdict. It did so by ignoring the very factual findings the jury necessarily reached in its deliberations over the factual questions that the government readily admits were offense elements - whether the individual defendants used or carried a firearm in and during

relation to a crime of violence. To approve the Fifth Circuit's decision would greatly harm the function the jury is designed to perform. Such a fundamental destruction of the jury's community check on the power of government should be rejected.

As de Tocqueville in his epic DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA observed, the jury plays a fundamental and important role in our republican form of government:

> To regard the jury simply as a judicial institution would be taking a very narrow view of the matter, for great though its influence on the outcome of lawsuits is, its influence on the fate of society itself is much greater still. The jury is therefore above all a political institution, and it is from that point of view that it must always be judged.
>
> * * *
>
> The jury may be an aristocratic or a democratic institution, according to the class from which the jurors are selected; but there is always a republican character in it, inasmuch as it puts the real control of affairs into the hands of the ruled, or some of them, rather than into those of the rulers.

A. De Tocqueville, DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA, 272 (G. Lawrence trans., J. P. Mayer, ed. 1969).

2. Taking from the Jury its Traditional Factfinding Role Would Needlessly Diminish the Jury's role in the Criminal Justice System without Gaining any Greater Accuracy in Factfinding.

An implicit assumption of the government's opposition to reading firearm types as elements of a 924(c) prosecution is the fear that juries often get the facts wrong. There is no real evidence that this assumption is true and ample evidence that it is not. As observed in a civil context in *In re United States Fin. Sec. Litig.*, 609 F.2d 411, 429-30 (9th Cir. 1979), "no one has yet demonstrated how one judge can be [a] superior fact-finder to the knowledge and experience that citizen-jurors bring to bear on a case. We do not accept the underlying premise of appellees' argument, that a single judge is brighter than the jurors collectively functioning together. " *Id.* at 431 (internal quotes omitted).

Juries plainly bring a group dynamic to their factfinding that is absent when a single judge performs such a task. Such group dynamics might add a sense of unpredictability from a lawyer's perspective. But studies from both the civil and criminal trial context have shown the jury to be "remarkably adept as triers of fact. Virtually every study of them, regardless of the research method, has reached that conclusion.... The capabilities of jurors -- perhaps not as individuals but as a group -- even appear to extend to cases of the greatest complexity." SYMPOSIUM ISSUE ON THE SELECTION AND FUNCTION OF THE MODERN JURY: ARTICLE: CITIZEN COMPREHENSION OF DIFFICULT ISSUES: LESSONS FROM CIVIL JURY TRIALS, 40 Am. U.L. Rev. 727, 745 (1991)(citing J. GUINTHER, THE JURY IN AMERICA, 230-31 (1988)).

The University of Chicago Law School examined judge and jury performance in both civil and criminal trials. This study confirmed the skill of juries discovering "a high rate of judge-jury agreement: judges agreed with juries in seventy-eight percent of the cases. In those criminal cases where disagreement occurred, the jury favored acquittal to a greater extent than the judge.[7] In civil cases, however, the disagreements were evenly balanced between verdicts for the plaintiff and those for the defendant." *Id.* at 745-46 (internal footnotes omitted). Researchers found that the different verdicts reached by jury and or judge in criminal cases were not due to the complexity of the evidence presented in the case. "Instead, disagreements between the judge and jury tended to occur most frequently in those cases in which community values played a role." *Id.* at 746. As discussed above, those are precisely the type of disagreements the jury is designed to preserve.

3. Public Confidence is Diminished by Allowing Sentencing Decisions to be Based on the Judge's Reassessment of Facts that the Jury Has Already Necessarily Considered and Weighed in Reaching its Verdict

As already detailed, the jury functions to

---

[7] A jury introduces "a slack into the enforcement of law, tempering its rigor by the mollifying influence of current ethical conventions ...." *United States v. Thomas*, 166 F.3d 606, 616 (2d Cir. 1997). The vying powers of jury and judge are "part and parcel of the system of checks and balances embedded in the very structure of the American criminal trial ...." Gerard N. Magliocca, THE PHILOSOPHER'S STONE: DUALIST DEMOCRACY AND THE JURY, 69 U. Colo. L. Rev. 175, 176-77 (Winter 1998).

determine the facts of the charges against the defendant. It is undisputable that the jury in a 924(c) prosecution must in its deliberations focus on the firearm element. Inherent in the jury's effort to determine whether the defendant "used or carried" that object ("a firearm") at a certain time and for certain reasons ("during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence"), is the need on the jury's part to identify that specific thing that the government asserts is a "firearm." A jury focusing its collective attention on deciding whether a defendant used or carried a firearm must perforce also focus on a specific firearm or a specific number of firearms.

Assuming that the jury finds that a defendant did indeed use or carry an object during and in relation to the defendant's commission of a crime of violence, the jury remains obligated to decide whether that object is indeed a firearm. Herein lies the fundamental problem classifying the type of firearm as a mere sentencing factor. Section 921(a) defines both the generic "firearm" and the various firearm types that the government asserts are part of a separate sentencing factor which the jury need not trouble itself with determining. There is only mischief in store for separating the jury's work to identify the object and declare its nature as "a firearm" from the sentencing judge's work at specifying the kind of firearm. The inefficiency is clear. But the real danger is that the trial judge will focus on an object that the jury has already considered and rejected. For example, the district court in this case found that two of the petitioners, Castillo and Craddock, carried a hand grenade on April 19, 1993. (Pet. App. 168a). But the indictment charged petitioners with the 924(c) violation for using or carrying firearms *only* on February 28, 1993. Plainly, the sentencing judge focused his attention on

objects that the jury did not concern itself with in reaching its guilty verdict on the 924(c) count.[8]

Thus the separation of the firearm type finding from the finding of guilt creates no advantage. But it does create vast dangers of inconsistencies between what the jury had determined (but perhaps was not asked to specify in its general verdict) and the judge's findings at sentencing. Certainly if the individual jurors reached a certain finding and learned that the trial judge overrode that finding at sentencing, the individual jurors would understandably lack confidence in the rightfulness and justice of the sentencing decision. In no less manner, the public's confidence is diminished by allowing sentencing decisions to be based on the judge's reassessment of facts that the jurors have already necessarily considered and weighed in reaching their verdict.

C. EVEN IF FIREARM TYPE IS A SENTENCING FACTOR UNDER SECTION 924(c), THE JUDGMENT OF THE COURT BELOW MUST BE VACATED AND THE CASE REMANDED FOR FURTHER PROCEEDINGS, BECAUSE OF THE LOWER COURTS' MISAPPLICATION OF THE PINKERTON DOCTRINE

The 924(c) count on which each of the petitioners was convicted was predicated on his having used or carried "a firearm" on February 28, 1993, during and in furtherance of the offense of conspiring to murder agents.

---

[8] And as discussed *infra*, this shifted view of the facts that make up the charged offense raises serious problems vis-a-vis the grand jury's role in passing on the indictment.

Yet all the defendants were acquitted on the conspiracy to murder count. Whether these verdicts are inconsistent is not terribly important or troubling.[9] What is troubling is the way the trial court expanded its own instructions on *Pinkerton* liability and in doing so expanded the indictment's charges well beyond the accusations the grand jury has handed down. *See* Respondent's Brief in Opposition to Petition for Certiorari, 8.

Liability under *Pinkerton* is dependent on a *conviction* for the charged conspiracy. *See Pinkerton v. United States*, 328 U.S. 640 (1946). *Pinkerton* permits a convicted co-conspirator to be held criminally liable for any crime committed by another party to the agreement where he could have reasonably foreseen the criminal conduct, such as where the crime committed by the other party was the object of the conspiracy or the natural consequence of the unlawful agreement.[10] Consistent with this limited form of criminal liability, the district court gave a Pinkerton instruction: *"if you have first found a Defendant guilty of the conspiracy charged in Count One,* and if you find beyond a reasonable doubt that during the time the Defendant was a member of that conspiracy, other conspirators committed the offenses in [Count Three] . . . in furtherance of or as a foreseeable

---

[9] Inconsistent verdicts are permissible provided that the counts of conviction are supported by sufficient evidence. *See e.g. United States v. Powell*, 469 U.S. 57, 64-69 (1984).

[10] Aider and abettor liability under 18 U.S.C. § 2 is not the same. Aiding and abetting is a different form of accomplice liability that holds a defendant accountable for the actions of a primary party where it is proven that the defendant intentionally assisted the primary party in the unlawful conduct. *See e.g., Nye & Nissan Corp. v. United States*, 336 U.S. 613, 619 (1949). No conspiracy need exist.

consequence of that conspiracy, then you may find the Defendant guilty of [Count Three] . . . ." Thus, the instruction required that the jury have "first found a Defendant guilty of the conspiracy charged in Count One," which the jury did not. Instead, the jury acquitted each defendant of the Count 1 conspiracy.

The premise to this instruction was not met as evidenced by the verdict of not guilty on Count 1. Therefore, the jury did not find any defendant guilty of any substantive offense, such as the § 924(c) count, under a *Pinkerton* theory. Yet the trial judge relied on that rejected theory of liability for sentencing purposes.

On appeal from the resentencing, the *Castillo* court permitted the sentencing judge to use *Pinkerton* liability when none was found by the jury. As such, the Fifth Circuit's decision in this case effectively allowed an amendment to the charges after the jury verdict. This decision should not be allowed to stand. To do so would undermine the work of both the grand and petit juries. This Court in *Russell v. United States*, 369 U.S. 749 (1962), condemned[11] any judicial action of this sort as such a change destroys the role of the grand jury and in so doing "plac[es] the rights of the citizen . . . at the mercy or control of the court." *Id.* at 770-71.

Thus even if this Court concludes that a firearm type is not an element of the offense charged in a § 924(c) prosecution, the district court's blatant misuse of *Pinkerton* cannot be upheld by this Court.

---

[11] This Court soundly rejected the notion that "it lies within the province of a court to change the charging part of an indictment to suit its own notions" of justice. *Russell*, 369 U.S. at 770-71.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the judgment of the Courts of Appeals should be reversed.

Respectfully submitted,

BARBARA BERGMAN
Counsel of Record
1117 Stanford N.E.
Albuquerque, NM 87131
(505) 277-3304

ANN C. MCCLINTOCK
Assistant Federal Defender
801 K Street, 10th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916) 498-5700

KYLE O'DOWD
Families Against Mandatory Minimums Foundation
1612 K Street, N.W.,
Suite 1400
Washington, D.C. 20006
(202) 822-6700

Counsel fo Amici Curiae

Dated: February 23, 2000

..OTION FILED
MAR - 2 2000

(7) Mar 2 2000

No. 99-658

IN THE
SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

JAIME CASTILLO, ET AL.,

Petitioners,

v.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

Respondent.

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI
TO THE UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS
FOR THE FIFTH CIRCUIT

MOTION FOR LEAVE TO FILE AND BRIEF FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT ALLIANCE OF AMERICA, INC. AS AMICUS CURIAE IN SUPPORT OF PETITIONERS

RICHARD E. GARDINER*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
(703) 359-0938 (fax)

Counsel for Amicus Curiae

*Counsel of Record

408

MOTION FOR LEAVE TO FILE
BRIEF AMICUS CURIAE OUT OF TIME

COMES NOW the LAW ENFORCEMENT ALLIANCE OF AMERICA, INC. (LEAA), by counsel, and moves this Court for leave to file its Brief as amicus curiae out of time.

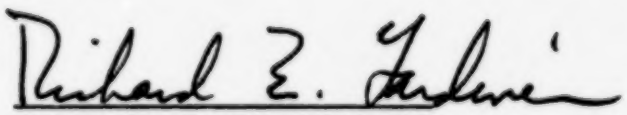
As LEAA is supporting Petitioners, its brief was due on February 28, 2000. Due to a death, below-signed counsel was unable to file the brief by that date.

Counsel for the United States does not object to this motion.

Respectfully submitted,

LAW ENFORCEMENT ALLIANCE OF AMERICA, INC.

By counsel



RICHARD E. GARDINER*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
(703) 359-0938 (fax)

Counsel for Amicus Curiae

*Counsel of Record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES ii

STATEMENT OF INTEREST OF AMICUS CURIAE 1

ARGUMENT 3

THE COURT OF APPEALS' INTERPRETATION OF 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) VIOLATES THE SIXTH AMENDMENT 3

CONCLUSION 9

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

CASES **Page**

Duncan v. *Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145 (1968) 4, 6, 7

Jones v. *United States*, 526 U.S. 227, 119 S. Ct. 1215, 143 L.Ed.2d. 311 (1999) 5

United States ex rel. Attorney General v. *Delaware & Hudson Co.*, 213 U.S. 366 (1909) 3

United States v. *Gaudin*, 115 S. Ct. 2310 (1995) 4, 6

Williams v. *Florida*, 399 U.S. 78 (1970) 7

CONSTITUTION

U.S. Const., Amendment VI 1, 3, 4

STATUTES

18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) 3, 9

OTHER AUTHORITIES

W. Blackstone, *Commentaries on the Laws of England* (1769) 5, 6

Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 22 Seattle U. L. R. 1057 (1999) 8

STATEMENT OF INTEREST OF AMICUS CURIAE

LEAA is a non-profit, non-partisan advocacy organization made up of tens of thousands of law enforcement professionals, crime victims, and concerned citizens dedicated to making America safer.

LEAA represents its members' interests by assisting law enforcement professionals, securing victims' rights over criminals' rights, seeking criminal justice reforms that target violent criminals, not law-abiding citizens, and explaining, from a law enforcement perspective, why firearms regulation is not effective in controlling crime.[1]

LEAA is committed to preservation of the rights guaranteed by the Bill of Rights. LEAA believes that the Sixth Amendment guarantee of the right to trial by jury is a particularly important right since it is not only a fundamental safeguard of liberty, but is a means by which public confidence in the criminal justice system is maintained in requiring the involvement of citizens in the system. Moreover, direct citizen involvement in the criminal justice system exposes the system to the values of the community and makes citizens aware of the functioning of the system so that, in their capacity as voters, they may seek changes to the system if it does not reflect their values.

Any statutory construction which eliminates the role of

---

[1] No party in this case authored any part of this brief. No person or entity, other than LEAA, made any monetary contributions to the preparation or submission of the brief.

the jury in a criminal trial deprives citizens of their rightful participation in the criminal justice process and thus diminishes the other important effects flowing from the jury's role. Because the court of appeals' decision in the instant case deprives citizens of their rightful participation in the criminal justice process, LEAA has an interest in this Court granting Petitioners' Petition and reversing the judgment of the court of appeals.

ARGUMENT

THE COURT OF APPEALS' INTERPRETATION OF 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) VIOLATES THE SIXTH AMENDMENT

The statute at issue in the case at bar, 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1), is susceptible of being read as providing that the type of firearm ("firearm" or "machinegun") "use[d] or carrie[d]" by Petitioners is either an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by a jury beyond a reasonable doubt or is a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by preponderance of the evidence.

It is a well-established rule that:

> where a statue is susceptible of two constructions, by one of which grave and doubtful constitutional questions arise and by the other of which such questions are avoided, our duty is to adopt the latter.

United States ex rel. Attorney General v. *Delaware & Hudson Co.*, 213 U.S. 366, 408 (1909).

In the case at bar, the Court of Appeals adopted a construction of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) which raises "grave and doubtful constitutional questions" since the construction eliminates the jury from the process of determining the crime for which defendants will be punished. Thus, the Court of Appeals construction violates the Sixth Amendment.

The Sixth Amendment provides in part:

> In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury . . . .

U.S. Constitution, Amend. VI

In *United States* v. *Gaudin*, 115 S.Ct. 2310, 2314 (1995), this Court noted concerning the role of the jury that:

> the application-of-legal-standard-to-fact sort of question . . ., commonly called a "mixed question of law and fact," has typically been resolved by juries.

Thus, *Gaudin* concluded that:

> the historical and constitutionally guaranteed right of criminal defendants to demand that the jury decide guilt or innocence on every issue . . . includes application of the law to the facts.

Id.

The reason for the jury's involvement in determining "guilt or innocence on every issue" was discussed at length in *Duncan* v. *Louisiana*, 391 U.S. 145 (1968). At the time of the adoption of the Sixth Amendment:

> jury trial in criminal cases had been in existence in England for several centuries and carried

> impressive credentials traced by many to Magna Carta. (footnote omitted). Its preservation and proper operation as a protection against arbitrary rule were among the major objectives of the revolutionary settlement (sic) which was expressed in the Declaration and Bill of Rights of 1689.

391 U.S. at 151.

In 1769, Blackstone observed that trial by jury was "the grand bulwark" of English liberties and that:

> other liberties would remain secure only 'so long as this palladium remains sacred and inviolate, not only from all open attacks, (which none will be so hardy as to make) but also from all secret machinations, which may sap and undermine it; by introducing new and arbitrary methods of trial . . . .

Jones v. *United States*, 119 S.Ct. 1215, 1225 (1999)(citing 4 W. Blackstone, Commentaries on the Laws of England 342-344 (1769)).

Removing from the jury the power to determine the type of firearm used or carried by Petitioners, and thereby eliminating the jury's role in determining the crime for which Petitioners shall be punished, "sap[s] and undermine[s]" the right to trial by jury and "introduc[es]" an "arbitrary method[] of trial . . . ."

Blackstone emphasized that a jury trial required that:

> the truth of every accusation, whether preferred in the shape of indictment, information, or appeal, should afterwards be confirmed by the unanimous suffrage of twelve of [the defendant's] equals and neighbors . . . .

4 W. Blackstone at 343 (cited in *Gaudin*, 115 S.Ct. at 2313).

This Court has recognized that one of the key reasons for jury trials was that otherwise trials would be held "before judges dependent upon the Crown alone for their salaries . . . ." *Duncan*, 391 U.S. at 152. Indeed, the Declaration of Independence "stated solemn objections to the King's . . . 'depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury . . . .'" *Id.*

Thus, *Duncan* explained:

> Those who wrote our constitution knew from history and experience that it was necessary to protect against unfounded criminal charges brought to eliminate enemies and against judges too responsive to the voice of higher authority. . . . Providing an accused with the right to be tried by a jury of his peers gave him an inestimable safeguard against the corrupt or overzealous prosecutor and against the compliant, biased, or eccentric judge. If the defendant preferred the common-sense judgment of a jury to the more tutored but perhaps less sympathetic reaction of the single judge, he was to have it. Beyond this, the jury

> trial provisions in the Federal and State Constitutions reflect a fundamental decision about the exercise of official power — a reluctance to entrust plenary powers over the life and liberty of the citizen to one judge or to a group of judges.

391 U.S. at 156.

In the case at bar, the very concern emphasized in *Duncan* -- leaving the liberty of criminal defendants in the hands of a single judge -- is manifested by the decision of the court of appeals.

In *Williams* v. *Florida*, 399 U.S. 78 (1970), this Court revisited the question of the reasons for trial by jury, rather than by the judge, explaining:

> [T]he essential feature of a jury obviously lies in the interposition between the accused and his accuser of the commonsense judgment of a group of laymen, and in the community participation and shared responsibility that results from that group's determination of guilt or innocence.

399 U.S. at 100.

In addition to the important purposes for trial by jury discussed above, there are other significant, but more subtle, purposes for participation by juries in the criminal justice process.

First, trial by jury is a means by which public confidence in the criminal justice system is maintained. In their role as jurors, citizens who would otherwise have no other participation in the system, become directly involved in the system. Thus, the public can be assured that the views of the citizenry, and not merely the views of those employed by the criminal justice system, are reflected in the decisions made by the system. Indeed, since juries are responsible for deciding the most critical issue in the entire criminal justice process -- the guilt of the defendant (and thus the range of his punishment) -- trial by jury is the single most significant factor in ensuring public confidence in the criminal justice system.

Second, direct citizen involvement in the criminal justice system, through jury trials, exposes the system to the values of the community.[2] This allows the system continuously to reexamine its activities to ensure that it reflects the values of those it is intended to serve.

Finally, service on juries makes citizens aware of the functioning of the system. Thus, in their capacity as voters, they may seek changes to the system if it does not reflect their values.

In view of the critical role for the jury that this Court has

---

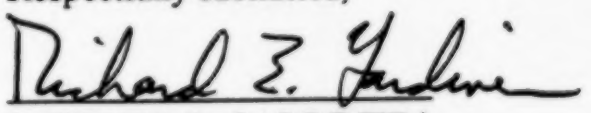
[2] Indeed, "juries have become increasingly representative of the community. They are now chosen from lists — such as voter registration, car registration, and telephone directories — which, if not fully representative are nevertheless revolutionary improvements over the 'key man' system which prevailed in many systems." Searching for the "Tail of the Dog": Finding "Elements" of Crimes in the Wake of *McMillan* v. *Pennsylvania*, 22 Seattle U. L. R. 1057, 1108-9 (1999).

long recognized, the only proper construction of 18 U.S.C. § 924(c)(1) is that the type of firearm used or carried by Petitioners is an element of the offense which must be alleged in the indictment and found by a jury beyond a reasonable doubt; the type of firearm is not a sentencing factor to be found by the judge by preponderance of the evidence.

CONCLUSION

The judgment of the Court of Appeals should be reversed.

Respectfully submitted,



RICHARD E. GARDINER*
Suite 404
10560 Main Street
Fairfax, VA 22030
(703) 352-7276
(703) 359-0938

Attorney for Amicus Curiae

*Counsel of Record